

Owner's Manual

For your safety and comfort, read carefully and keep in the vehicle.

COROLLA



©2019 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

Pictorial index	Search by illustration	
For safety and security	Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	2
Before driving	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows)	3
Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting engine, refueling)	4
Audio system	Operating the audio system (Main topics: Radio, CD player)	5
Interior features	Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	6
Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)	7
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: Battery discharge, flat tire)	8
Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure)	9
Index	Search by symptom	
	Search alphabetically	

2 TABLE OF CONTENTS

For your information	6
Reading this manual.....	10
How to search	11
Pictorial index.....	12

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use	
Before driving.....	32
For safe driving.....	33
Seat belts.....	35
SRS airbags.....	39
Exhaust gas precautions	48
1-2. Child safety	
Airbag manual on-off system	49
Riding with children.....	51
Child restraint systems	52
1-3. Theft deterrent system	
Engine immobilizer system ...	75
Alarm	77

2 Vehicle status information and indicators

2-1. Instrument cluster	
Warning lights and indicators	82
Gauges and meters (Drive monitor display).....	87
Gauges and meters (4.2-inch display).....	89
Gauges and meters (7-inch display).....	93
Drive monitor display	98
Multi-information display	101
Head-up display.....	107
Fuel consumption information	111

3 Before driving

3-1. Key information	
Keys.....	114
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors	
Doors	120
Trunk.....	126
Smart entry & start system	128
3-3. Adjusting the seats	
Front seats.....	136
Rear seats	137
Head restraints	139
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors	
Steering wheel.....	141
Inside rear view mirror	142
Outside rear view mirrors....	143
3-5. Opening and closing the windows	
Power windows.....	146
Moon roof.....	148

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving	
Driving the vehicle	154
Cargo and luggage	161
Trailer towing	162
4-2. Driving procedures	
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system).....	163

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)	164	Driving mode select switch	266	
Continuously variable transmission	169	Driving assist systems	267	
Manual transmission	174	4-6. Driving tips		
Turn signal lever	176	Winter driving tips	272	
Parking brake.....	176	Eco-friendly driving tips.....	275	
Electric parking brake	177	5 Audio system		1
Brake Hold	180	5-1. Basic Operations		2
4-3. Operating the lights and wipers		Audio system types.....	278	
Headlight switch.....	183	Using the steering wheel audio switches.....	279	3
Automatic High Beam	187	AUX port/USB port.....	280	
Fog light switch	189	5-2. Using the audio system		4
Windshield wipers and washer	191	Optimal use of the audio system	282	
4-4. Refueling		5-3. Using the radio		5
Opening the fuel tank cap...	195	Radio operation	284	
4-5. Using the driving support systems		5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs		6
Toyota Safety Sense.....	197	CD player operation.....	286	
PCS (Pre-Collision System)	203	5-5. Using an external device		7
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ...	211	Listening to an iPod	292	
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control).....	220	Listening to USB memory device	297	8
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range	228	Using the AUX port	301	
Dynamic radar cruise control	238	5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices		9
Cruise control.....	247	Bluetooth® audio/phone.....	302	
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ...	250	Using the steering wheel switches.....	307	
Toyota parking assist-sensor	255	Register a Bluetooth® device	308	
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function	261	5-7. “SETUP” menu		
		Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth” menu).....	309	

4 TABLE OF CONTENTS

Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" menu)	311
5-8. Bluetooth® Audio	
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	315
5-9. Bluetooth® Phone	
Making a phone call	317
When receiving a phone call	318
Speaking on the phone	318
5-10. Bluetooth®	
Bluetooth®	320

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger	
Manual air conditioning system	324
Automatic air conditioning sys- tem	329
6-2. Using the interior lights	
Interior lights list	336
6-3. Using the storage features	
List of storage features	339
Trunk features	342
6-4. Other interior features	
Other interior features	343

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care	
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior	352
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior	355

7-2. Maintenance	
Maintenance requirements	358
Scheduled maintenance	360
7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance	
Do-it-yourself service precau- tions	365
Hood	366
Positioning a floor jack	367
Engine compartment	369
Tires	377
Tire inflation pressure	384
Wheels	386
Air conditioning filter	388
Wireless remote control/elec- tronic key battery	389
Checking and replacing fuses	392
Light bulbs	395

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information	
Emergency flashers	402
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency	402
If the vehicle is trapped in rising water	404
8-2. Steps to take in an emergency	
If your vehicle needs to be towed	405
If you think something is wrong	408
Fuel pump shut off system	409
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds	410

If a warning message is displayed423

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without spare tire)425

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)435

If the engine will not start444

If you lose your keys445

If the electronic key does not operate properly446

If the vehicle battery is discharged.....448

If your vehicle overheats....452

If the vehicle becomes stuck454

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....456

Fuel information470

9-2. Customization

Customizable features472

9-3. Initialization

Items to initialize481

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)484

Alphabetical Index487



For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which

are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense (if equipped)
- Cruise control system (if equipped)
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels,

antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems, such as the ABS and pre-collision system

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal

driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

- **Disclosure of the EDR data**

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt

pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

WARNING

■ **General precautions while driving**

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

**WARNING****■ General precaution regarding children's safety**

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.



Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral.

There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

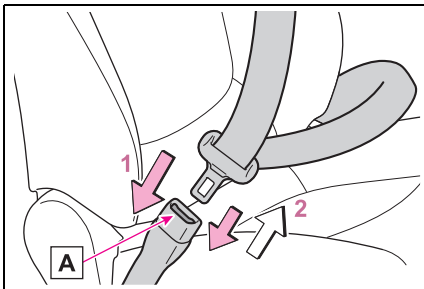
Reading this manual



Explains symbols used in this manual.

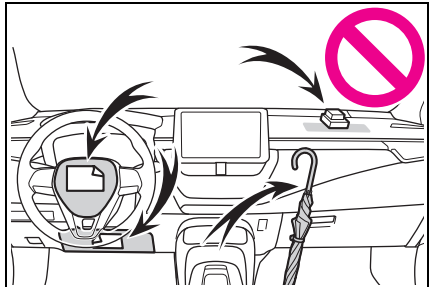
Symbols in this manual



Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
1 2 3...	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Symbols in illustrations



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

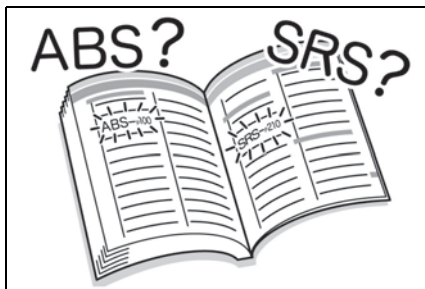


Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the component or position being explained.
	Means Do not, Do not do this, or Do not let this happen.

How to search

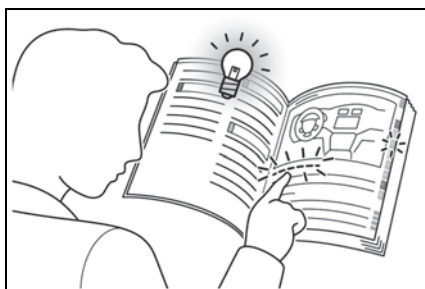
■ Searching by name

- Alphabetical index: →P.487



■ Searching by installation position

- Pictorial index: →P.12



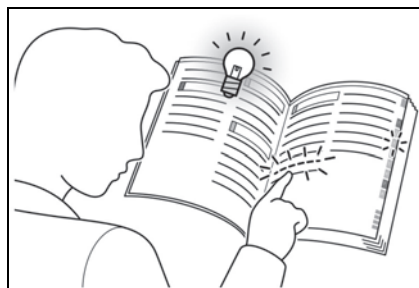
■ Searching by symptom or sound

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.484



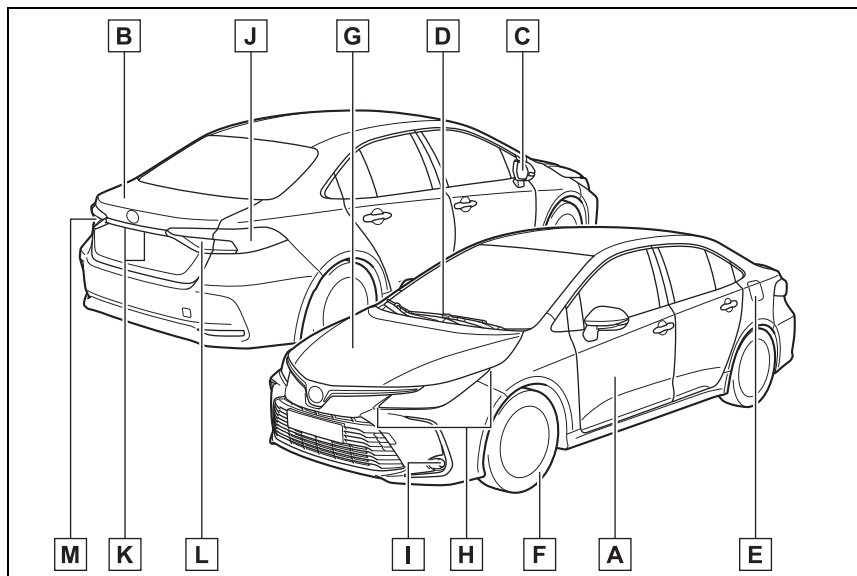
■ Searching by title

- Table of contents: →P.2



Pictorial index

■ Exterior



A	Doors	P.120
	Locking/unlocking	P.120
	Opening/closing the side windows.....	P.146
	Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key ^{*1}	P.446
	Warning lights ^{*2} /warning messages ^{*3}	P.83, 124
B	Trunk	P.126
	Opening from inside.....	P.127
	Opening from outside.....	P.127
	Warning lights ^{*2} /warning messages ^{*3}	P.83, 124
C	Outside rear view mirrors	P.143
	Adjusting the mirror angle	P.143
	Folding the mirrors.....	P.144
D	Windshield wipers	P.191
	Precautions for winter season.....	P.272
	Precautions for car wash	P.353

E	Fuel filler door	P.195
	Refueling method	P.196
	Fuel type/fuel tank capacity	P.459
F	Tires	P.377
	Tire size/inflation pressure	P.467
	Winter tires/tire chains	P.272
	Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system ^{*4}	P.377
	Coping with flat tires.....	P.435, 425
G	Hood	P.366
	Opening	P.366
	Engine oil	P.459
	Coping with overheating	P.452

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving

(Replacing method: P.395, Watts: P.469)

H	Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights^{*4}/turn signal lights P.176, 183
I	Front fog lights^{*4}.....P.189
J	Stop lights/tail lights/turn signal lights.....P.176, 183
K	License plate lights.....P.183
L	Tail light .....P.183
	Rear fog light^{*4, 5}.....P.189
	Back-up light^{*4}
	Shifting the shift position to R
M	Tail light .....P.183
	Rear fog light^{*4, 6}.....P.189
	Back-up light^{*4}
	Shifting the shift position to R

*1: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

*2: Vehicles with a drive monitor display

*3: Vehicles with a multi-information display

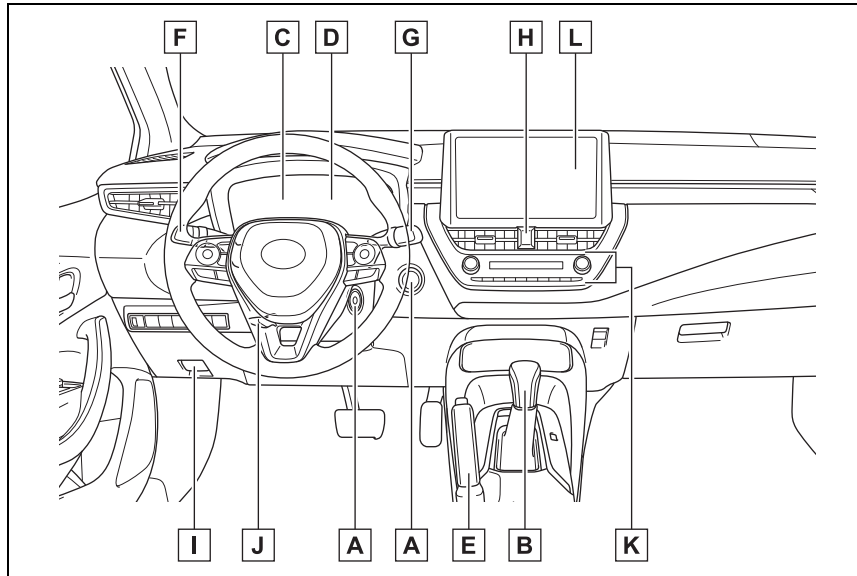
*4: If equipped

*5: Right-hand drive vehicles

14 Pictorial index

*6: Left-hand drive vehicles

■ Instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)



- A Engine switch**.....P.163, 164
 Starting the engine/changing the positions^{*1}P.163
 Starting the engine/changing the modes^{*2}.....P.164
 Emergency stop of the engineP.402
 When the engine will not start.....P.444
 Warning messages^{*3}.....P.423
- B Shift lever**.....P.169, 174
 Changing the shift position.....P.169, 174
 Precautions for towingP.405
 When the shift lever does not move^{*4}.....P.171
- C Meters**P.87, 89, 93
 Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light.....P.87, 89, 93
 Warning lights/indicator lightsP.82
 When a warning light turns onP.410
- D Drive monitor display**^{*5}.....P.98

	Multi-information display ^{*5}	P.101
	Display	P.101
	When a warning message is displayed ^{*3}	P.423
E	Parking brake ^{*5}	P.176
	Applying/releasing.....	P.176
	Precautions for winter season.....	P.273
	Warning light/message ^{*3}	P.410, 176
F	Turn signal lever	P.176
	Headlight switch	P.183
	Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/daytime running lights ^{*5}	P.183
	Front fog lights ^{*5} /rear fog light ^{*5}	P.189
G	Windshield wiper and washer switch	P.191
	Usage.....	P.191
	Adding washer fluid.....	P.376
H	Emergency flasher switch	P.402
I	Hood lock release lever	P.366
J	Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever	P.141
K	Air conditioning system	P.324, 329
	Usage.....	P.324, 329
	Rear window defogger	P.326, 332
L	Audio system ^{*5, 6}	P.278

*1: Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

*2: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

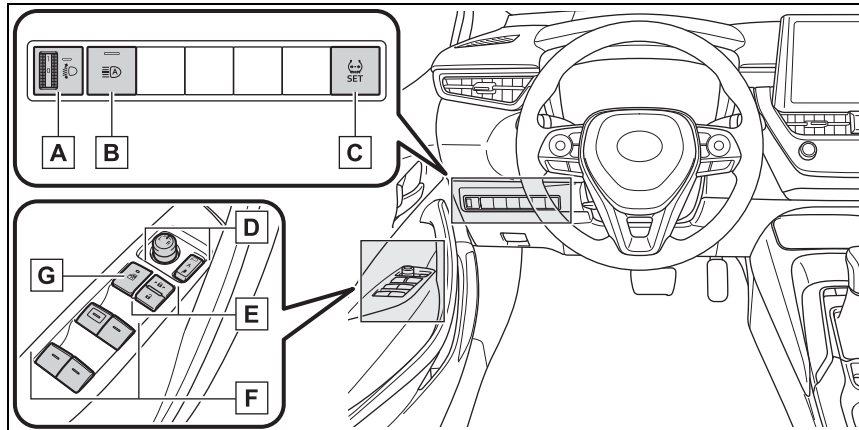
*3: Vehicles with a multi-information display

*4: Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission

*5: If equipped

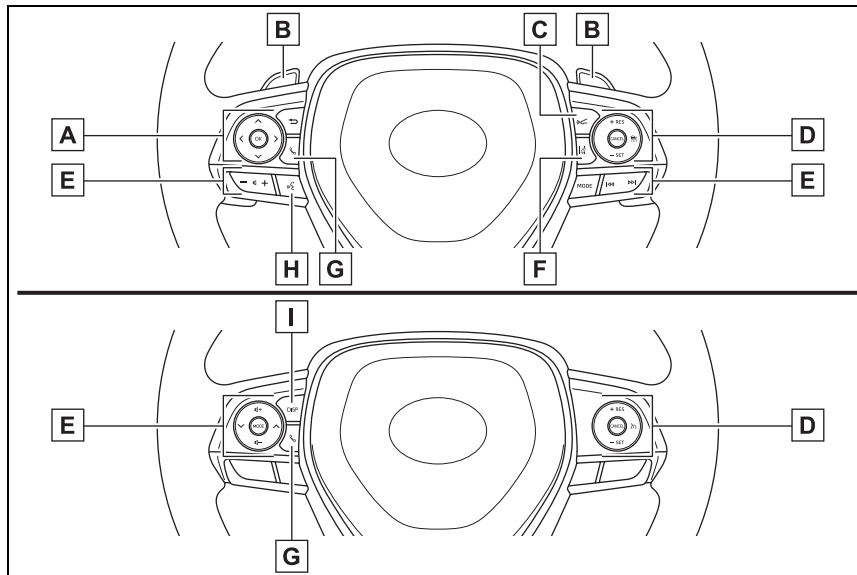
*6: Vehicles with navigation/multimedia system, refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

■ Switches (left-hand drive vehicles)



- A** Headlight leveling dial*P.186
- B** Automatic High Beam switch*P.187
- C** Tire pressure warning reset switch*P.382
- D** Outside rear view mirror switchesP.143
- E** Door lock switchesP.123
- F** Power window switches.....P.146
- G** Window lock switch.....P.148

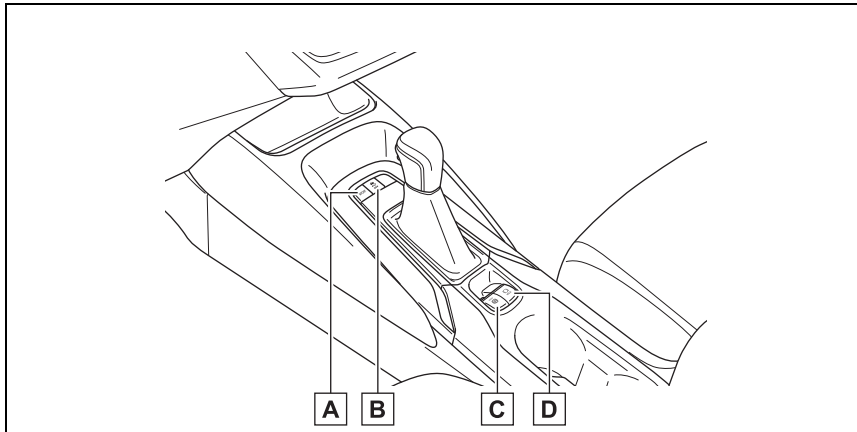
*: If equipped



A	Meter control switches ^{*1}	P.102
B	Paddle shift switches ^{*1}	P.171
C	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch ^{*1}	P.243
D	Cruise control switches ^{*1}	
	Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range ^{*1}	P.228
	Dynamic radar cruise control ^{*1}	P.242
	Cruise control ^{*1}	P.247
E	Audio remote control switches ^{*1, 2}	P.279
F	LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch ^{*1}	P.211
	LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch ^{*1}	P.220
G	Phone switch ^{*1, 2}	P.307
H	Talk switch ^{*1, 2}	P.307
I	“DISP” switch ^{*1}	P.98

^{*1}: If equipped

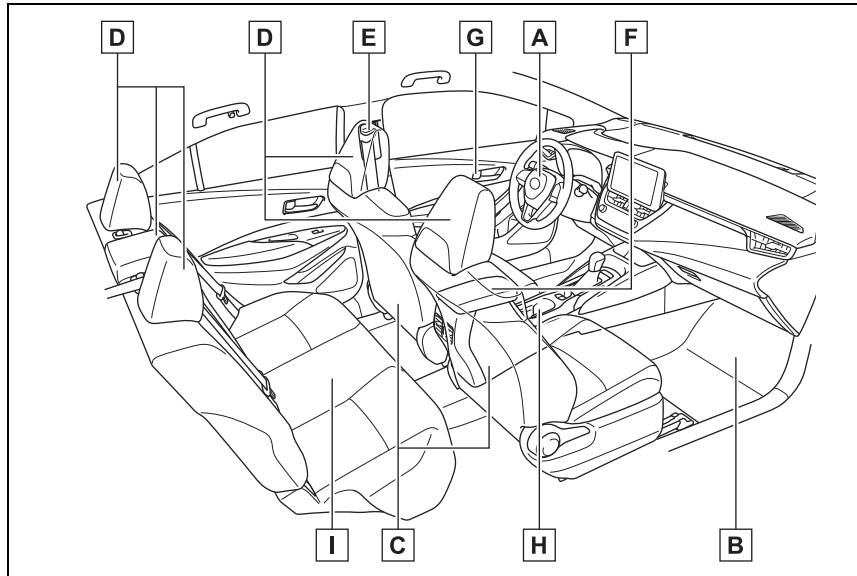
^{*2}: Vehicles with navigation/multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.



A	Sport mode switch *	.....P.266
B	VSC OFF switch	.....P.268
C	Parking brake switch *	.....P.177
	Precautions for winter season.....	P.273
D	Brake hold switch *	.....P.180

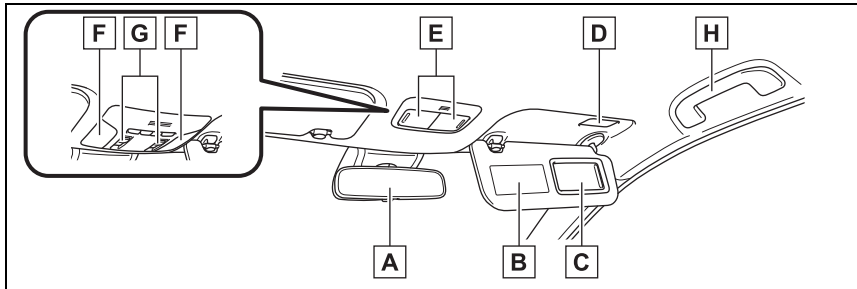
* : If equipped

■ Interior (left-hand drive vehicles)



A	SRS airbags.....	P.39
B	Floor mats.....	P.32
C	Front seats.....	P.136
D	Head restraints.....	P.139
E	Seat belts.....	P.35
F	Console box.....	P.341
G	Inside lock buttons.....	P.124
H	Cup holders.....	P.340
I	Rear seats.....	P.137

■ Ceiling (left-hand drive vehicles)



A	Inside rear view mirror	P.142
B	Sun visors ^{*1, 2}	P.348
C	Vanity mirrors ^{*3}	P.348
D	Vanity lights ^{*3}	P.348
E	Front personal lights	P.337
F	Interior lights/personal lights	P.336
G	Moon roof switches ^{*3}	P.148
H	Assist grips	P.349

^{*1}: Except for Taiwan: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.55)

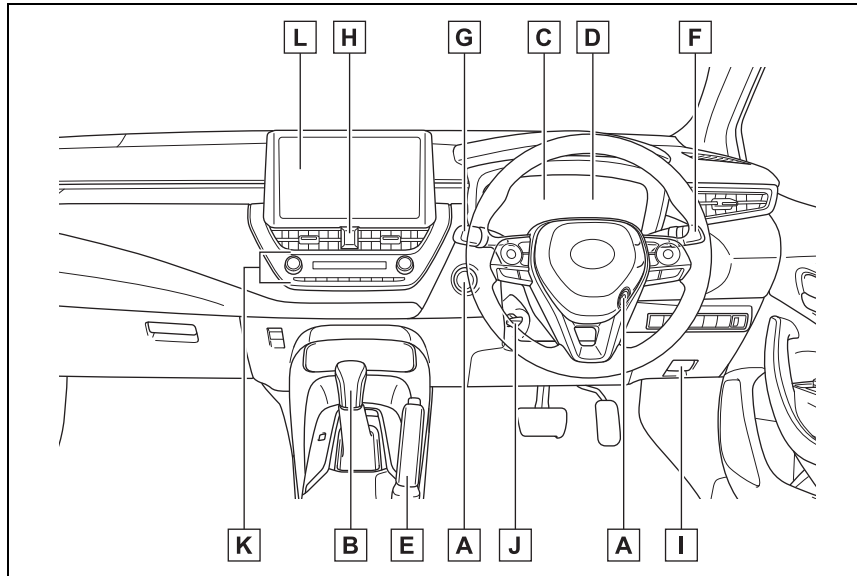


^{*2}: For Taiwan: DO NOT carry baby, infant and children on the front passenger seat. Except for the front passenger seat, NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.57)



*3: If equipped

■ Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)



A	Engine switch	P.163, 164
	Starting the engine/changing the positions ^{*1}	P.163
	Starting the engine/changing the modes ^{*2}	P.164
	Emergency stop of the engine	P.402
	When the engine will not start.....	P.444
	Warning messages ^{*3}	P.423
B	Shift lever	P.169
	Changing the shift position.....	P.169
	Precautions for towing	P.405
	When the shift lever does not move.....	P.171
C	Meters	P.87, 89, 93
	Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light	P.87, 89, 93
	Warning lights/indicator lights	P.82
	When a warning light turns on	P.410
D	Drive monitor display ^{*4}	P.98
	Multi-information display ^{*4}	P.101

Display	P.101
When a warning message is displayed* ³	P.423
E Parking brake * ⁴	P.176
Applying/releasing.....	P.176
Precautions for winter season.....	P.273
Warning light/message* ³	P.410, 176
F Turn signal lever	P.176
Headlight switch	P.183
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/daytime running lights.....	P.183
Front fog lights* ⁴ /rear fog light* ⁴	P.189
G Windshield wiper and washer switch	P.191
Usage.....	P.191
Adding washer fluid.....	P.376
H Emergency flasher switch	P.402
I Hood lock release lever	P.366
J Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever	P.141
K Air conditioning system	P.324, 329
Usage.....	P.324, 329
Rear window defogger	P.326, 332
L Audio system * ^{4, 5}	P.278

*¹: Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

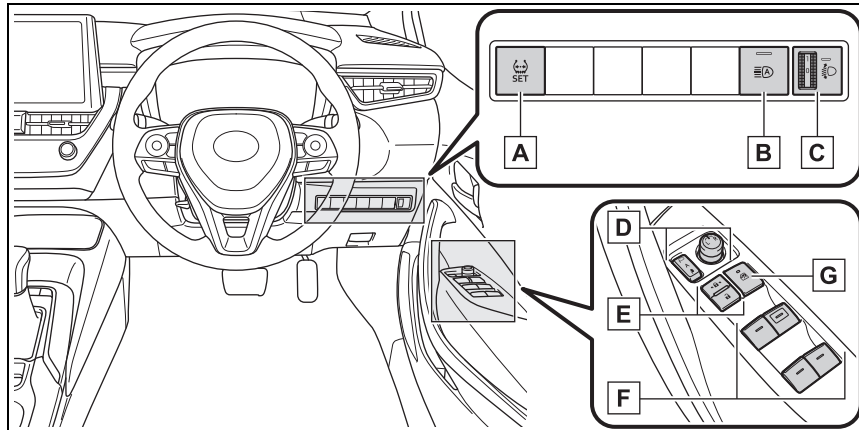
*²: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

*³: Vehicles with a multi-information display

*⁴: If equipped

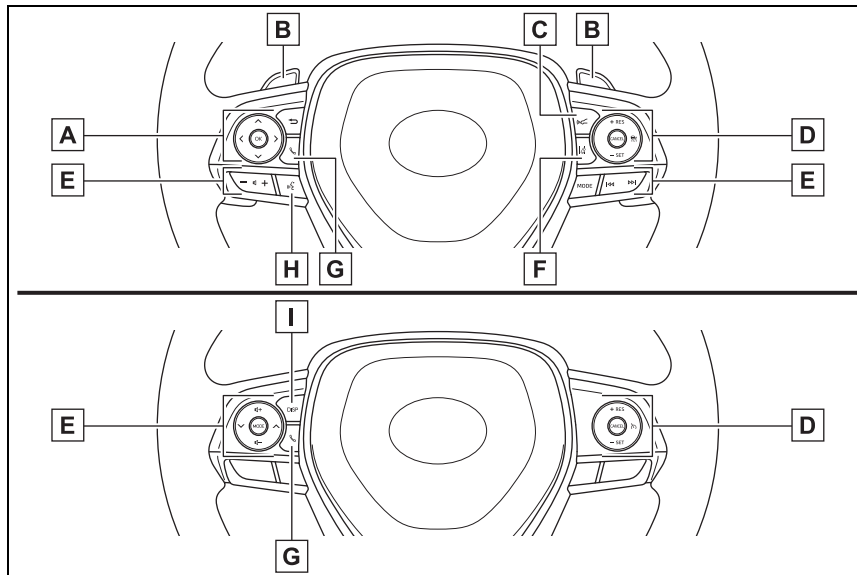
*⁵: Vehicles with navigation/multimedia system, refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

■ Switches (right-hand drive vehicles)



- A** Tire pressure warning reset switch *P.382
- B** Automatic High Beam switch *P.187
- C** Headlight leveling dial *P.186
- D** Outside rear view mirror switchesP.143
- E** Door lock switchesP.123
- F** Power window switches.....P.146
- G** Window lock switch.....P.148

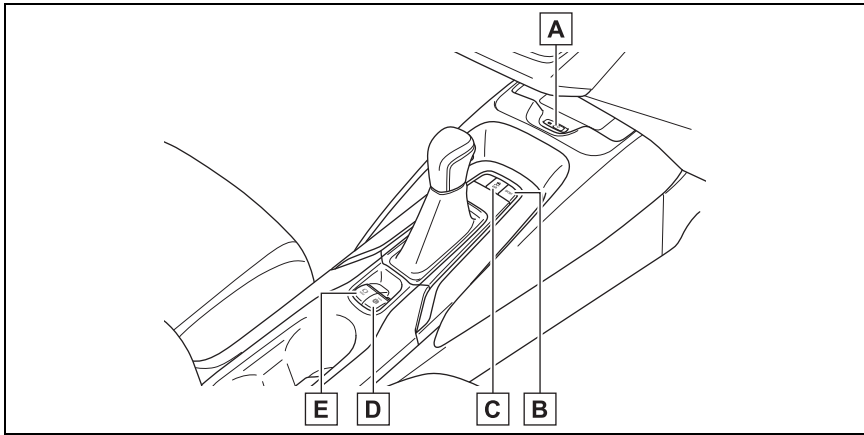
* : If equipped



A	Meter control switches	P.102
B	Paddle shift switches ^{*1}	P.171
C	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch ^{*1}	P.243
D	Cruise control switches ^{*1}	
	Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range ^{*1}	P.228
	Dynamic radar cruise control ^{*1}	P.242
	Cruise control ^{*1}	P.247
E	Audio remote control switches ^{*2}	P.279
F	LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch ^{*1}	P.211
	LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch ^{*1}	P.220
G	Phone switch ^{*2}	P.307
H	Talk switch ^{*1, 2}	P.307
I	“DISP” switch	P.98

^{*1}: If equipped

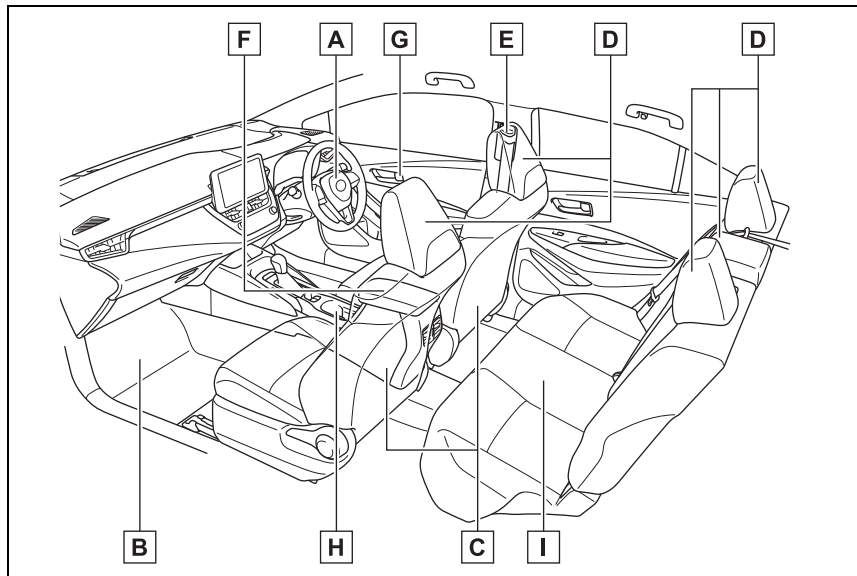
^{*2}: Vehicles with navigation/multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.



A Wireless charger switch *	.....P.344
B Sport mode switch *	.....P.266
C VSC OFF switch	.....P.268
D Parking brake switch *	.....P.177
Precautions for winter season.....	P.273
E Brake hold switch *	.....P.180

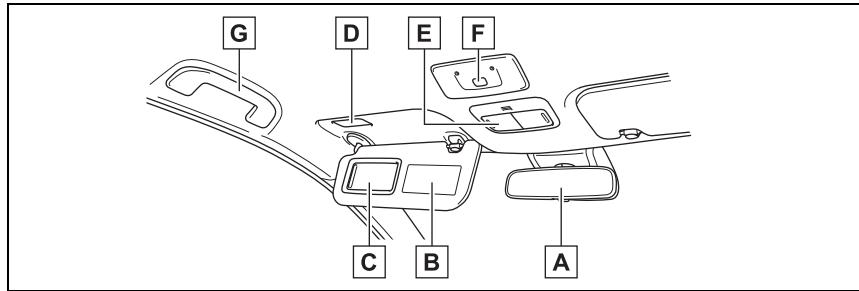
*: If equipped

■ Interior (right-hand drive vehicles)



A	SRS airbags.....	P.39
B	Floor mats.....	P.32
C	Front seats.....	P.136
D	Head restraints.....	P.139
E	Seat belts.....	P.35
F	Console box.....	P.341
G	Inside lock buttons.....	P.124
H	Cup holders.....	P.340
I	Rear seats.....	P.137

■ Ceiling (right-hand drive vehicles)



A	Inside rear view mirror	P.142
B	Sun visors^{*1}	P.348
C	Vanity mirrors	P.348
D	Vanity lights^{*2}	P.348
E	Front personal lights	P.337
F	Intrusion sensor cancel switch^{*2}	P.79
G	Assist grips	P.349

^{*1}: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
 (→P.55)



^{*2}: If equipped

For safety and security

1

31

1-1. For safe use

- Before driving 32
- For safe driving 33
- Seat belts 35
- SRS airbags 39
- Exhaust gas precautions 48

1-2. Child safety

- Airbag manual on-off system
..... 49
- Riding with children 51
- Child restraint systems 52

1-3. Theft deterrent system

- Engine immobilizer system
..... 75
- Alarm 77

1

For safety and security

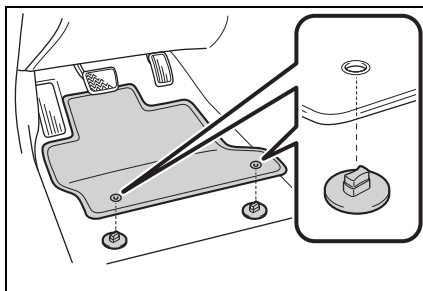
Before driving

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

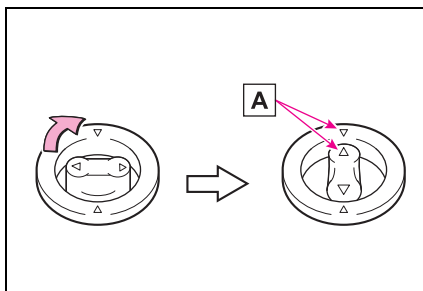
Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

- 1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



- 2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



Always align the \triangle marks **A**.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips)

may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

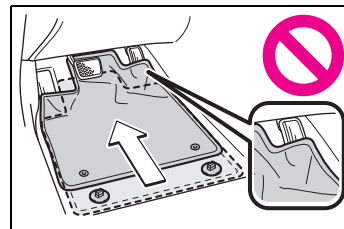
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.

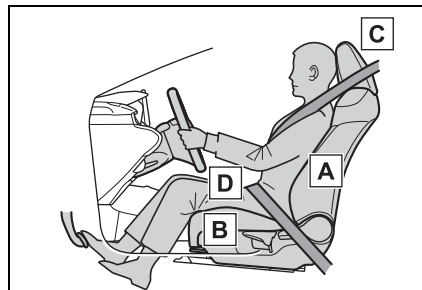


⚠ WARNING

- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture

- A** Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.136)
- B** Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.136)
- C** Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.139)
- D** Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.35)

⚠ WARNING**For safe driving**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

**WARNING**

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.
- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- When adjusting the seat position, do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

(→P.52)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.142, 143)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.35)

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

WARNING

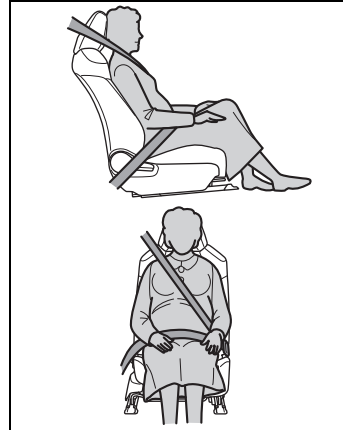
Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.36)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.36)

■ When children are in the vehicle

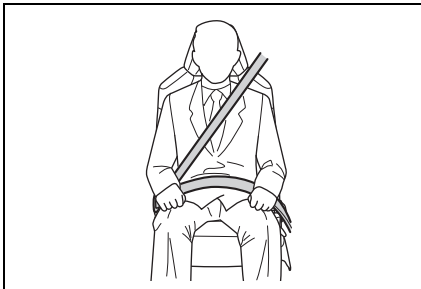
→P.70

■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.

⚠ WARNING

- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
- If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

Correct use of the seat belts

- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the

seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.

- Do not twist the seat belt.

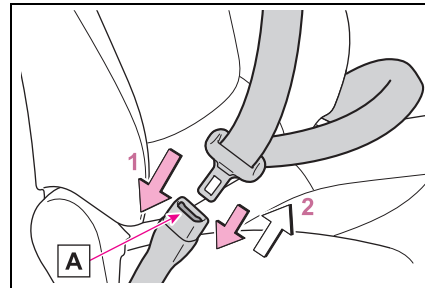
Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.52)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.35)

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt

- 1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- 2 To release the seat belt, press the release button **A**.

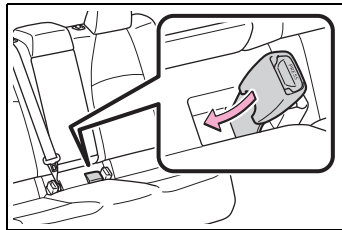
Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also

lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

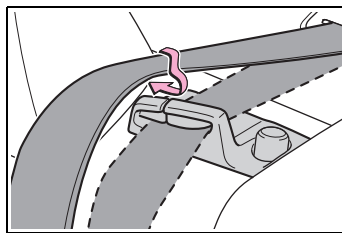
■ **After using the rear center seat belt**

Stow seat belt buckle in the pocket.

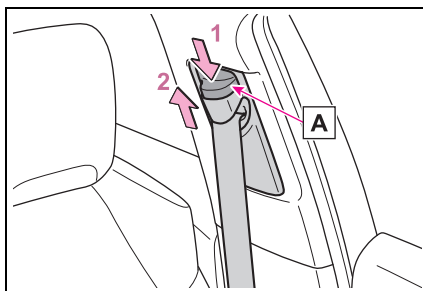


■ **Rear seat belt**

Use the seat belt after passing it through the guide if the seat belt comes free from the guide.



Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)



- 1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button **A**.

- 2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

! WARNING

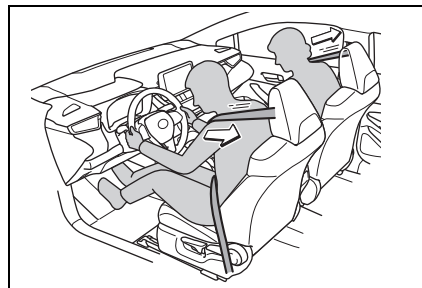
■ **Adjustable shoulder anchor**

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats and outboard rear seats*)

*: If equipped

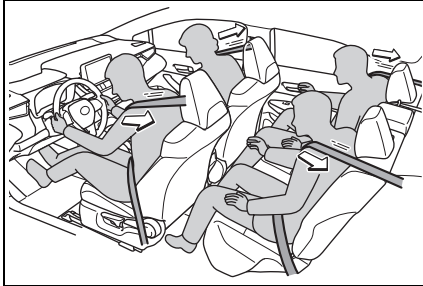
► Except for Taiwan



The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

► For Taiwan



The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Seat belt pretensioners**

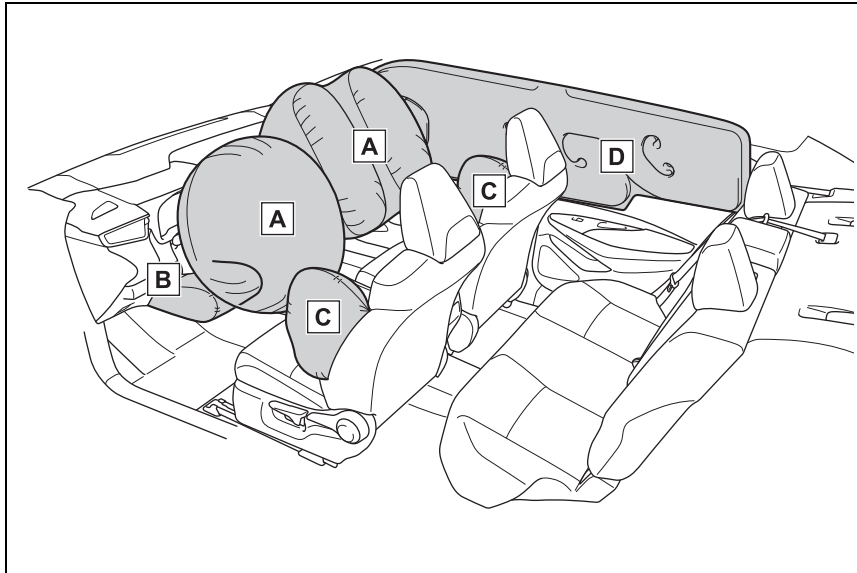
If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

SRS airbags

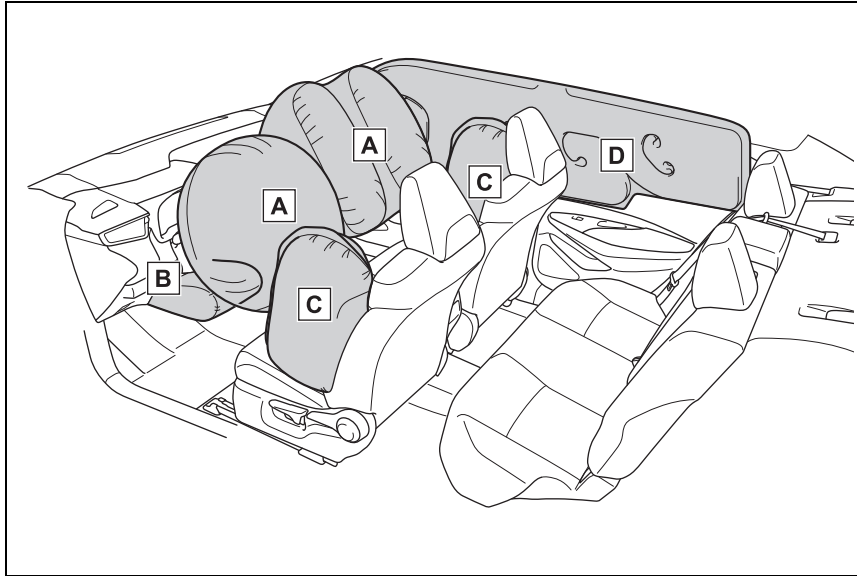
The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS airbag system

- Location of the SRS airbags
- ▶ Except for Taiwan



► For Taiwan



► SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbag (if equipped)

Can help provide driver protection

► SRS side and curtain shield airbags

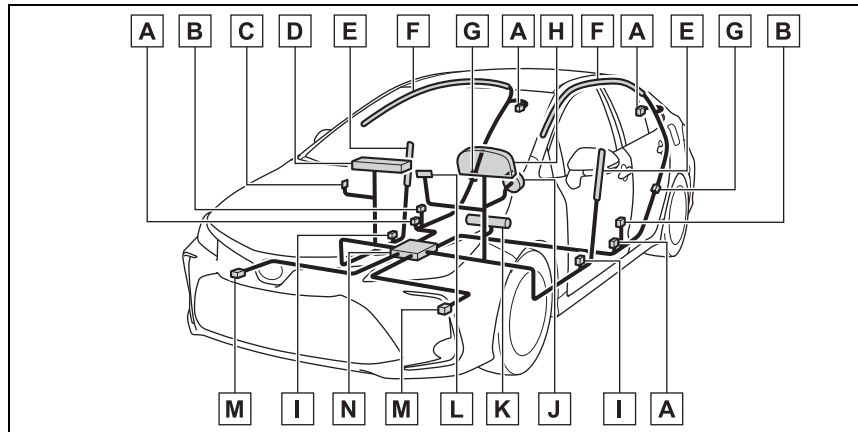
C SRS front side airbags

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

D SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped)

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

■ SRS airbag system components



- A** Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters (if equipped)
- B** Side impact sensors (front)
- C** Airbag manual on-off switch (if equipped)
- D** Front passenger airbag
- E** Side airbags
- F** Curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
- G** Side impact sensors (rear) (if equipped)
- H** SRS warning light
- I** Side impact sensors (front door) (if equipped)
- J** Driver airbag
- K** Driver's knee airbag (if equipped)
- L** "AIR BAG ON" and "AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights (if equipped)
- M** Front impact sensors
- N** Airbag sensor assembly

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc.,

may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.

- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- On some models: All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P.122)
- On some models: The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (→P.267)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.337)
- The emergency flashers will be turned on automatically. (→P.402)
- Fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. (→P.409)

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck

- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

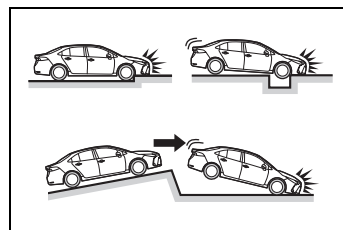
■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling

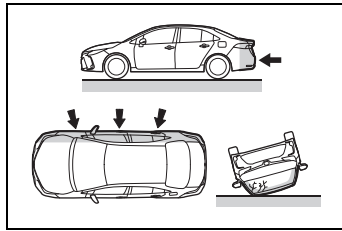


■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision.

But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

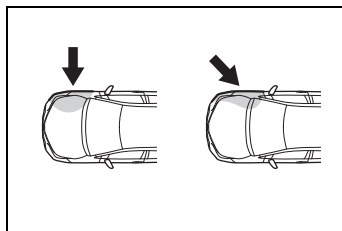
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

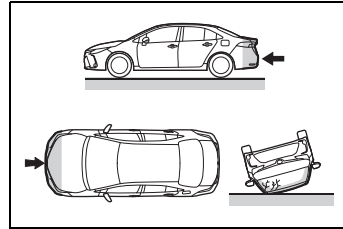
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



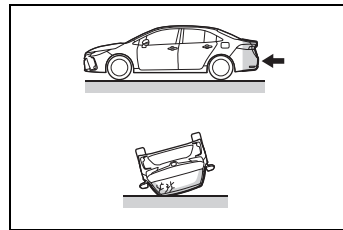
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

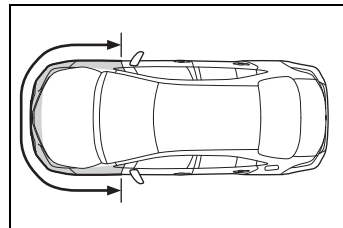
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ **When to contact your Toyota dealer**

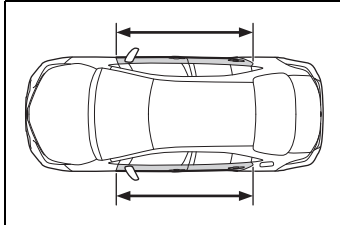
In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.

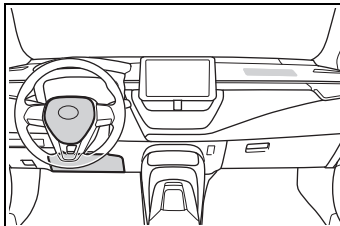


- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS

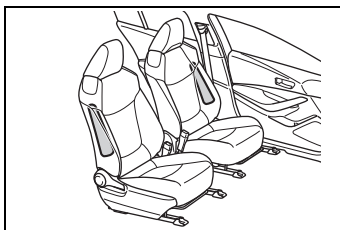
side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



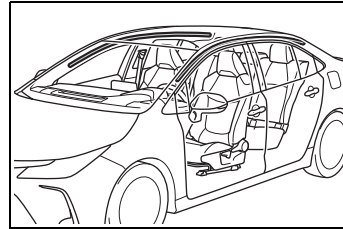
- Vehicles without an SRS driver's knee airbag: The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- Vehicles with an SRS driver's knee airbag: The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



⚠ WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.

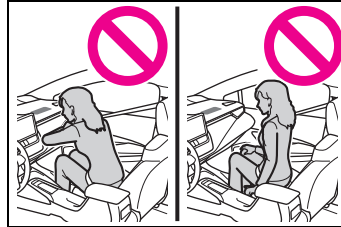
WARNING

- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

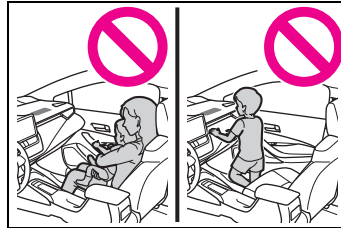
The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.52)

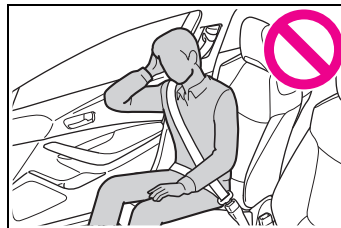
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.

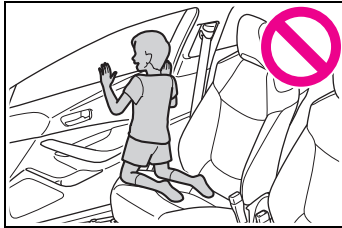


- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the front door.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

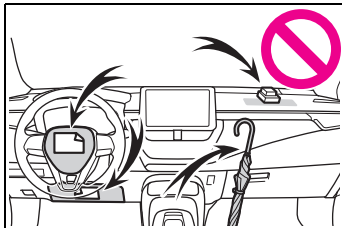


⚠ WARNING

- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

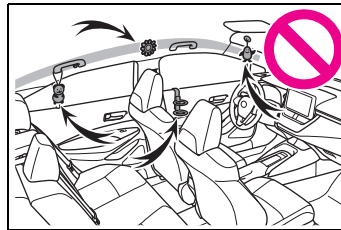


- Vehicles without an SRS driver's knee airbag: Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard or steering wheel pad. These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver and front passenger airbags deploy.
- Vehicles with an SRS driver's knee airbag: Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and driver's knee airbag deploy.

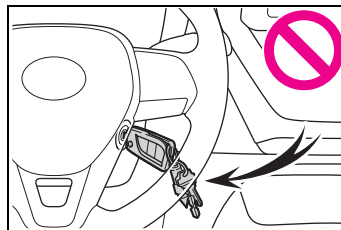


- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield and side windows.

- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P.426)



- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system and with an SRS driver's knee airbag: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- Vehicles with an SRS driver's knee airbag: If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS driver's knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.

**WARNING**

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors. Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, front door panels, front door trims or front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

1

For safety and security

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

**WARNING**

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the trunk closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the trunk is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

Airbag manual on-off system*

*: If equipped

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.

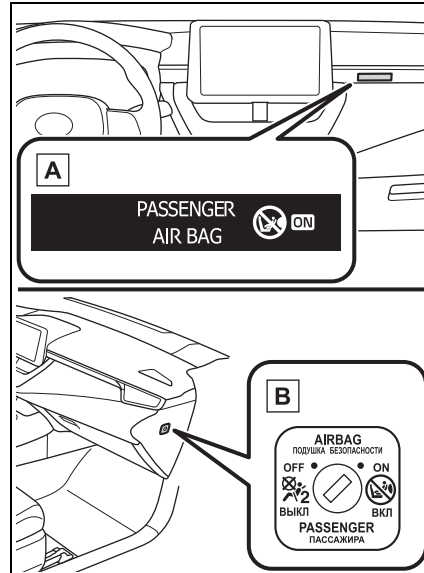
- ▶ Except for Taiwan

Only deactivate the airbag when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

- ▶ For Taiwan

However, the airbag system should not be deactivated as situations where deactivation would be necessary, such as when a child restraint system is installed to the front passenger seat, should not be attempted.

System components



A “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator

“PASSENGER AIR BAG” and “ON” indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on, and about after 60 seconds they go off. (only when the engine switch is in ON)

B Airbag manual on-off switch

Deactivating the front seat passenger airbag

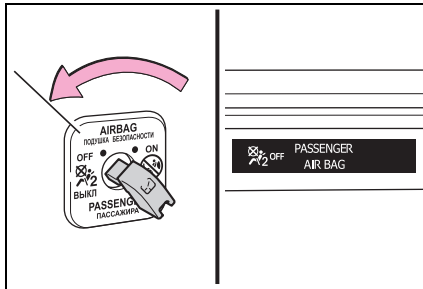
Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Insert the key into the cylinder and turn to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in ON).

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Insert the mechanical key

into the cylinder and turn to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in ON).



■ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- The “OFF” indicator does not illuminate when the airbag manual on-off switch is set to “OFF”.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

! WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system (except for Taiwan)

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.

If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat (except for Taiwan)

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.

If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

■ When using a child restraint system (for Taiwan)

→P.56

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P.124, 148)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, trunk, seats, etc.



WARNING

■ When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

1

For safety and security

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

Table of contents

Points to remember: P.52

When using a child restraint system: P.53

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position: P.57, P.62

Child restraint system installation method: P.66

- Fixed with a seat belt: P.69
- Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage: P.71
- Using a top tether anchorage: P.73

Points to remember

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where

you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.

- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles. Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions. (→P.57, P.62)

WARNING

■ When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

⚠ WARNING

- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P.57, P.62) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk.

When using a child restraint system**■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat (except for Taiwan)**

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

- Move the front seat fully rearward.
- If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, Adjust the seat height to the upper most position.
- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

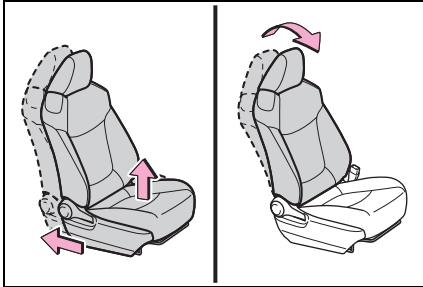
Vehicles with an airbag manual on-off switch: When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

Vehicles without an airbag manual on-off switch: If there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

Otherwise, put the head restraint in the

upper most position.

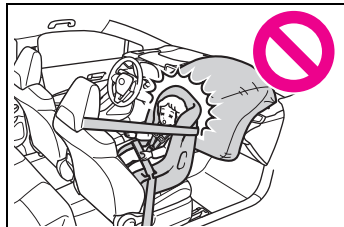


⚠ WARNING

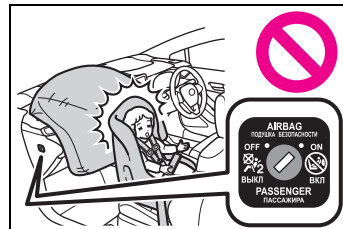
■ When using a child restraint system (except for Taiwan)

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

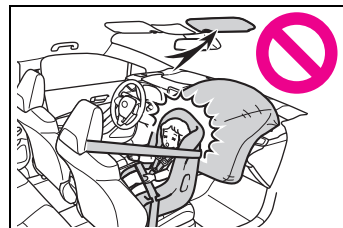
- Vehicles without an airbag manual on-off switch: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- Vehicles with an airbag manual on-off switch: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P.49) The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

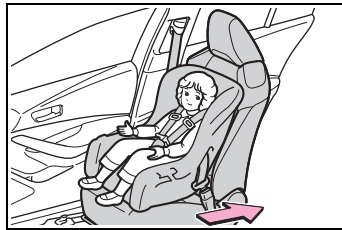


- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



! WARNING**! WARNING**

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



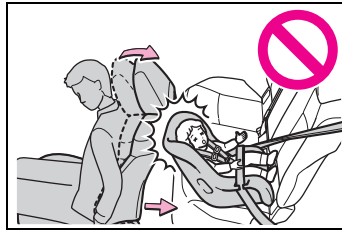
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped) deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags (if equipped) inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

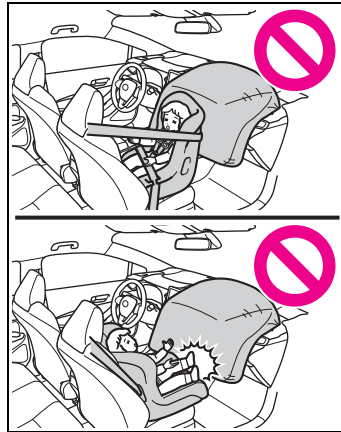
- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



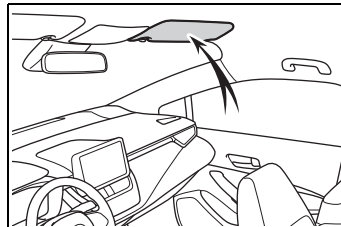
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- **When using a child restraint system (for Taiwan)**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Never use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



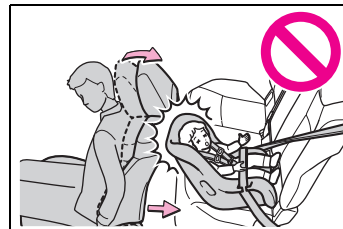
⚠ WARNING**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.

- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for ASEAN countries*)

*: Brunei, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, the Philippines and Thailand

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.59) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

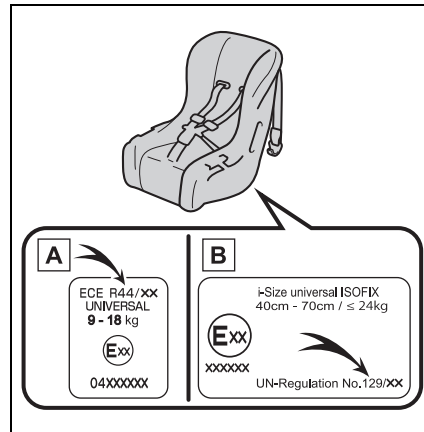
1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*¹ or UN(ECE) R129*^{1, 2}.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark

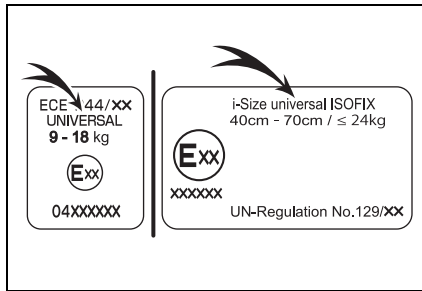
attached to the child restraint system.



Example of the displayed regulation number

- A** UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*³
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.
- B** UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*³
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.
- 2** Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- “universal”
- “semi-universal”
- “restricted”
- “vehicle specific”



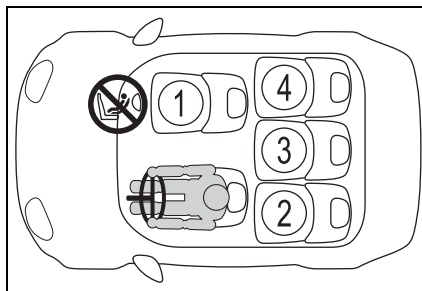
*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

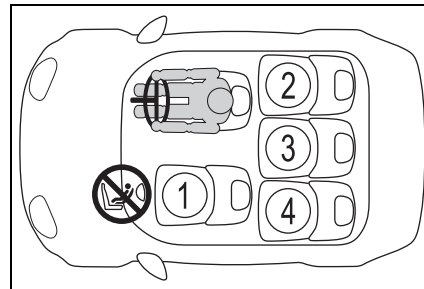
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ **Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

► Left-hand drive vehicles



► Right-hand drive vehicles



① *1, 2, 3	U *4
② *3	U L i j
③	U
④ *3	U L i j

U Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

L Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table. (→P.61)

i j Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.



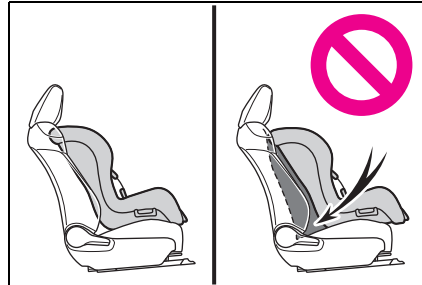
Includes a top tether anchorage point.



Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position				
Seat position number	①	②	③	④
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	R1, R2X, R2	No	R1, R2X, R2
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	B2, B3	No	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned

in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

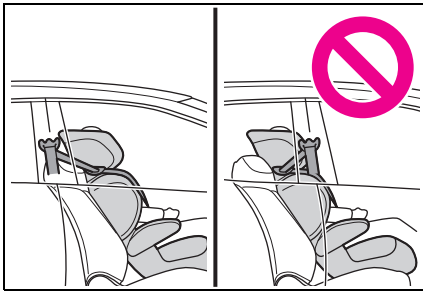
	Recom- mended Child Restraint System	Seating position			
		①	②	③	④
i-Size child Restraint systems	i-Size MIDI (Yes/No)	No	Yes	No	Yes

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the ASEAN area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering

with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Taiwan)

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.63) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

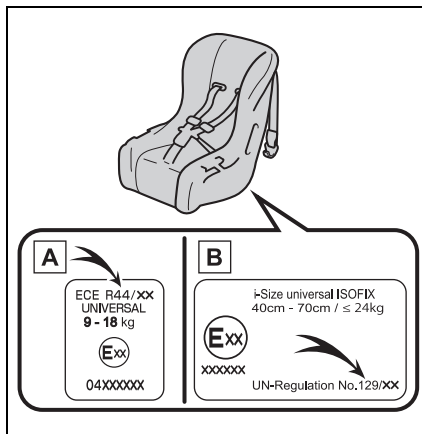
- 1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*¹ or UN(ECE) R129*^{1, 2}.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark

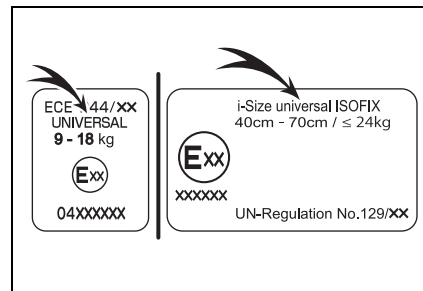
attached to the child restraint system.



Example of the displayed regulation number

- A** UN(ECE) R44 approval mark^{*3}
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.
- B** UN(ECE) R129 approval mark^{*3}
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.
- 2** Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- “universal”
- “semi-universal”
- “restricted”
- “vehicle specific”

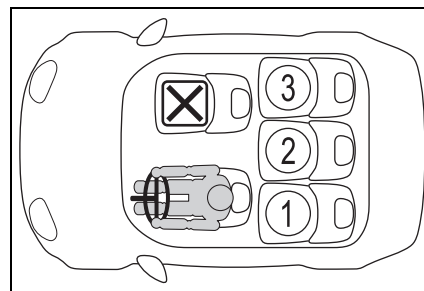














^{*1}: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.


^{*2}: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.


^{*3}: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.


■ Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems





① *1	 	 
② *1, 2	 	 
③ *1	 	 

 Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

 Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table. (→P.65)

 Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

 Includes a top tether anchorage point.

 Not suitable for child restraint system.

*1: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*2: Not suitable for child restraint system with support leg.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position			
Seat position number	①	②	③
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	R1, R2X, R2	No	R1, R2X, R2
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	B2, B3	No	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table.

If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

Mass groups	Recom- mended Child Restraint Sys- tem	Seating position		
		①	②	③
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.)	JUNIOR SEAT 2	Yes	Yes Belt fix only	Yes

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the Taiwan area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to

the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure


to do so may result in death or serious injury.

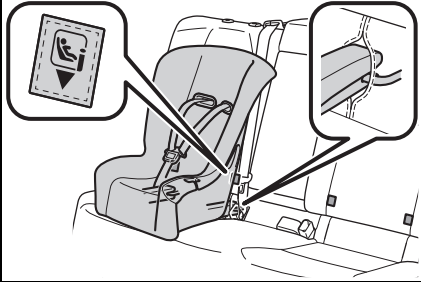
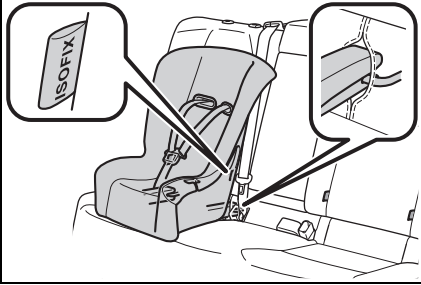
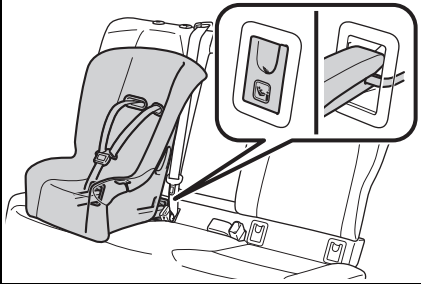
- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front

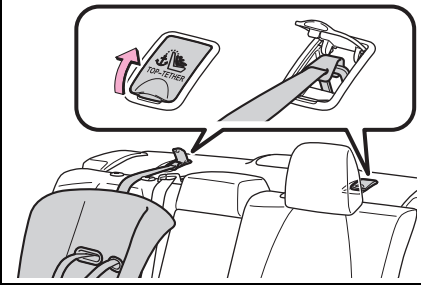
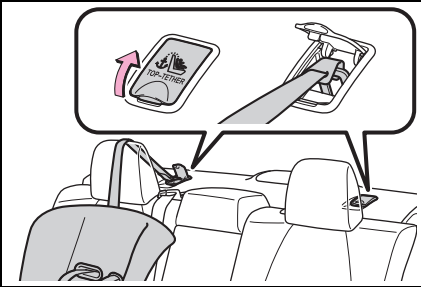
seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.

Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P.69

	Installation method	Page
<p>ISOFIX lower anchorage attachment</p>	<p>Except for GCC countries* and Taiwan</p> 	<p>P.71</p>
	<p>For GCC countries* :</p> 	
	<p>For Taiwan:</p> 	

	Installation method	Page
Top tether anchorage attachment	Seats with an adjustable type head restraint: 	P.73
	Seats with an integrated type head restraint: 	

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the

“Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat.

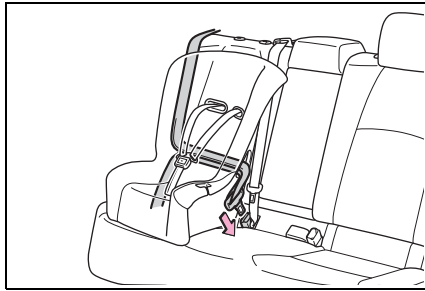
(→P.57, P.62)

- 1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.53 for the front passenger seat adjustment.
- 2 If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system,

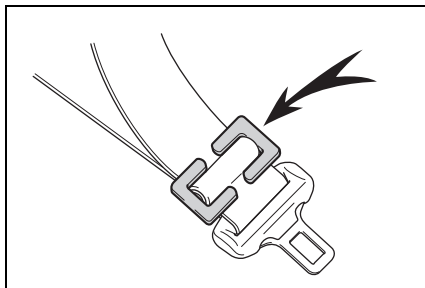
and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.139)

- 3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



- 4 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



- 5 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to

ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.70)

■ **Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt**

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion.

Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

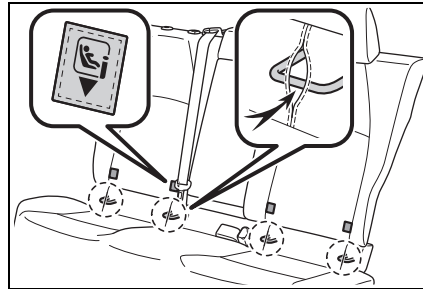
⚠ WARNING

- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

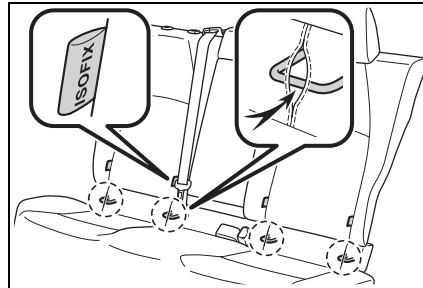
Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage**■ ISOFIX lower anchorages (ISOFIX child restraint system)**

Lower anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Marks displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)

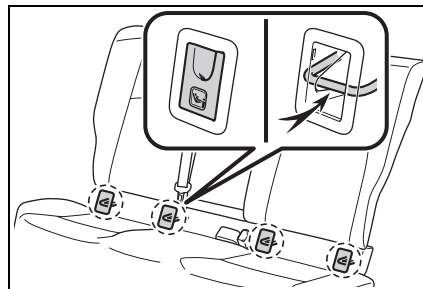
- ▶ Except for GCC countries* and Taiwan



- ▶ For GCC countries*



- ▶ For Taiwan



*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait

■ Installation with ISOFIX lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation man-

ual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat.

(→P.57, P.62)

- 1 If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

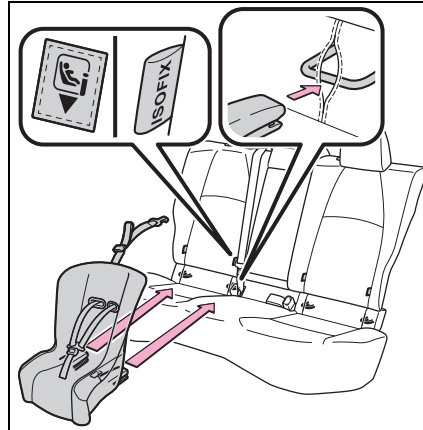
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.139)

- ▶ Except for Taiwan
- 2 Latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

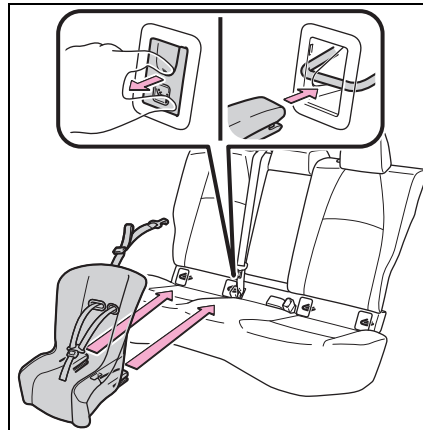
The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and

seatback.



- ▶ For Taiwan
- 2 Remove the anchorage covers, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

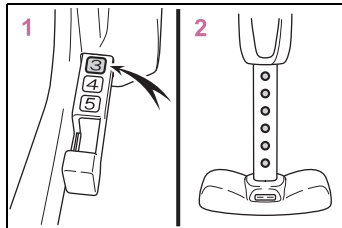
The bars are installed behind the anchorage covers.



- 3 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.70)

■ When using an “i-Size MIDI” (for ASEAN countries*)

Adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:



- 1 Lock the ISOFIX connectors where number 3 can be seen.
- 2 Lock the support leg where 6 holes can be seen.

*: Brunei, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, the Philippines and Thailand

⚠ WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

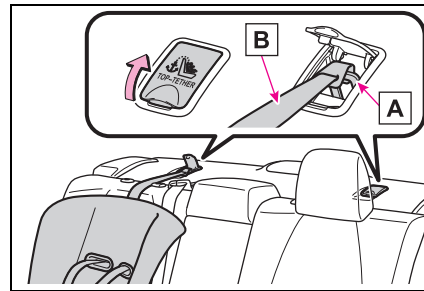
Using a top tether anchorage

■ Top tether anchorages

Top tether anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats.

Use top tether anchorages when fixing the top strap.

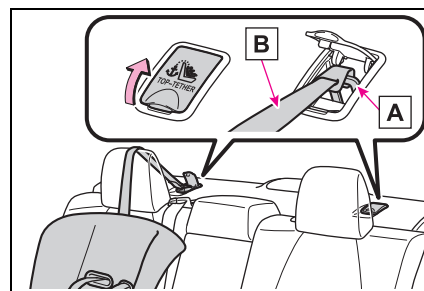
- ▶ Seats with an adjustable type head restraint



A Top tether anchorages

B Top strap

- ▶ Seats with an integrated type head restraint



A Top tether anchorages

B Top strap

■ Fixing the top strap to the top tether anchorages

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

- 1 Adjust the head restraint to the utmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with the

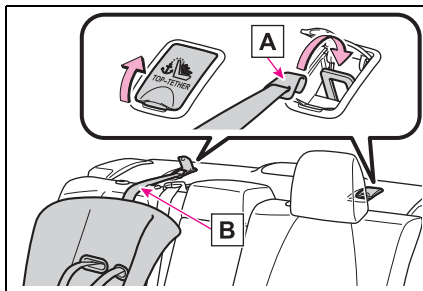
child restraint system or top strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.139)

- 2 Latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P.70)

When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.

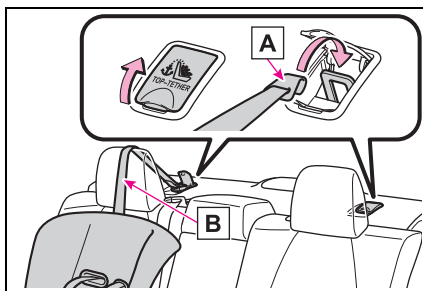
- ▶ Seats with an adjustable type head restraint



A Hook

B Top strap

- ▶ Seats with an integrated type head restraint



A Hook

B Top strap

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the top tether anchorages.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the top tether anchorage has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

NOTICE

Top tether anchorages

When not in use, make certain to close the lid. If it remains open, the lid may be damaged.

Engine immobilizer system*

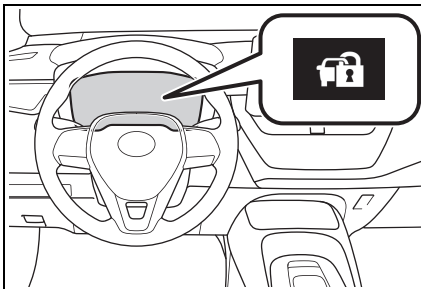
*: If equipped

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Operating the system



- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been

inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ Certifications for the engine immobilizer system

TW

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

00

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

**NOTICE****■ To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Alarm*

*: If equipped

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door or trunk is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (if equipped), wireless remote control, mechanical key (if equipped) or key (if equipped). (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (if equipped)

Setting/deactivating/stopping the alarm system**■ Items to check before locking the vehicle**

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■ Setting

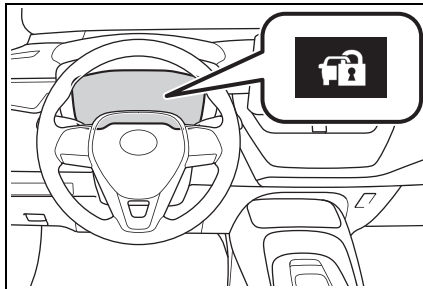
Close the doors, trunk and hood,

1

For safety and security

and lock all the doors. The system will set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



■ **Deactivating or stopping**

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors.
- Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

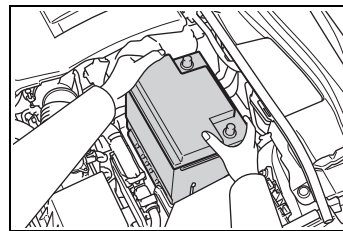
■ **Triggering of the alarm**

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations: (Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

- A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the trunk or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using a door lock switch or inside lock button.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P.450)



■ **Alarm-operated door lock**

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery

 NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

The intrusion sensor detection (if equipped)

■ **The intrusion sensor detection**

The intrusion sensor detects intrud-

ers or movement in the vehicle.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Setting the intrusion sensor

The intrusion sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P.77)

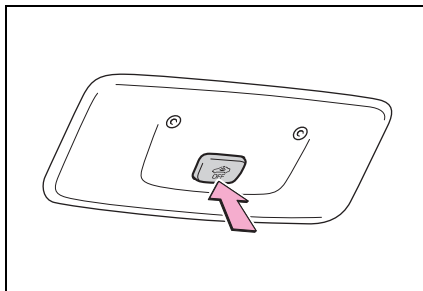
■ Canceling the intrusion sensor

If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 Press the intrusion sensor cancel switch.

Press the switch again to re-enable the intrusion sensor.

Each time the intrusion sensor is canceled/set, a message will be shown on the multi-information display.



■ Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor is canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor is canceled, pressing the engine switch or unlock-

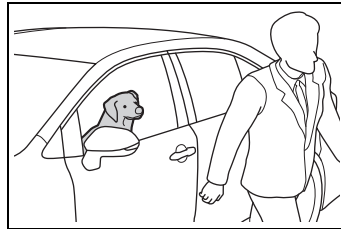
ing the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor.

- The intrusion sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

■ Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

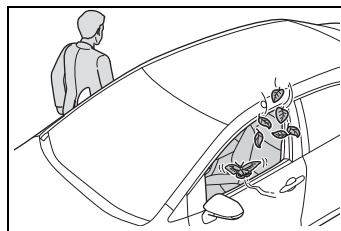
- People or pets are in the vehicle.



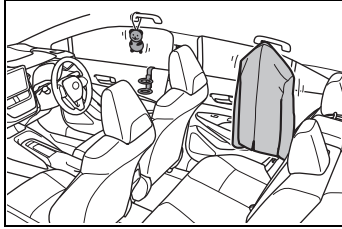
- A window is open.

In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

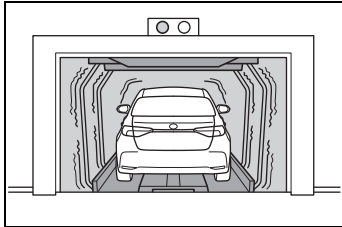
- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside the vehicle



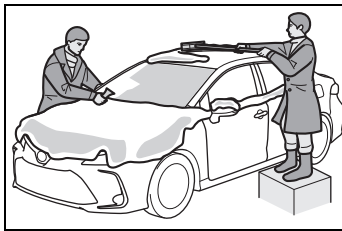
- Small insects such as moths or flies are in the vehicle.
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.




- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



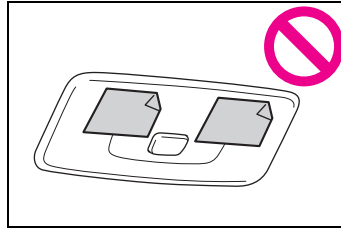
- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.



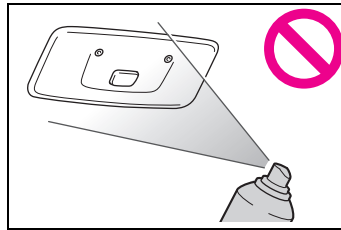
- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

 NOTICE

- To ensure the intrusion sensor function correctly
- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Toyota parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

Vehicle status information and indicators

2

81

2-1. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators	82
Gauges and meters (Drive monitor display)	87
Gauges and meters (4.2-inch display)	89
Gauges and meters (7-inch display)	93
Drive monitor display	98
Multi-information display ...	101
Head-up display	107
Fuel consumption information	111

2

Vehicle status information and indicators

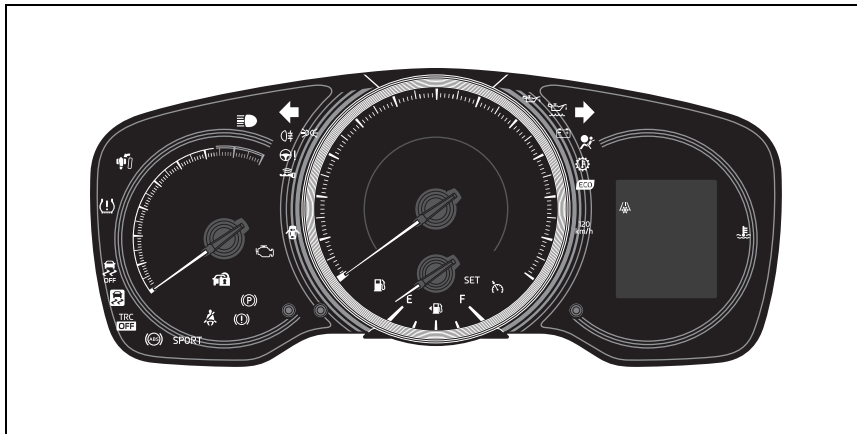
Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

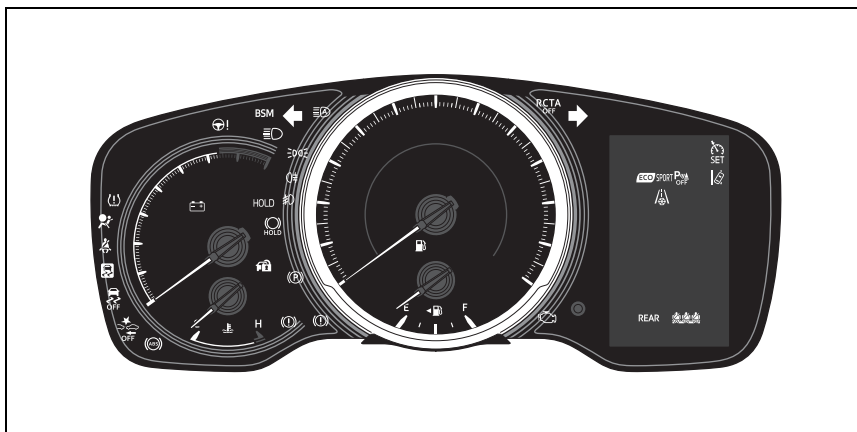
Warning lights and indicators displayed on the instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

► Drive monitor display



► Multi-information display (4.2-inch display)



- ▶ Multi-information display (7-inch display [when analog speedometer is displayed])



- ▶ Multi-information display (7-inch display [when digital speedometer is displayed])
































2

Vehicle status information and indicators

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

-  Brake system warning light*¹ (Red) (→P.410)
-  Brake system warning light*¹ (if equipped) (Yellow) (→P.410)
-  High coolant temperature warning light*^{1, 2} (→P.410)

	Charging system warning light* ¹ (→P.411)		Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (if equipped) (→P.416)
	Low engine oil pressure warning light* ^{1, 2} (→P.411)		Tire pressure warning indicator* ¹ (if equipped) (→P.416)
	Low engine oil level warning light* ¹ (if equipped) (→P.411)		LTA indicator (if equipped) (→P.416)
	Continuously variable transmission fluid temperature warning light (if equipped) (→P.411)		LDA indicator (if equipped) (→P.416)
	Malfunction indicator lamp* ¹ (→P.411)		Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator* ¹ (if equipped) (→P.417)
	SRS warning light* ¹ (→P.412)		RCTA OFF indicator* ¹ (if equipped) (→P.417)
	ABS warning light* ¹ (→P.412)		PCS warning light* ¹ (if equipped) (→P.417)
	Brake Override System warning light/Drive-Start Control warning light (if equipped)* ^{1, 2} (→P.413)		Cruise control indicator (if equipped) (→P.418)
	Electric power steering system warning light* ¹ (→P.414)		Slip indicator* ¹ (→P.418)
	Electric power steering system warning light* ¹ (→P.414)		Parking brake indicator (→P.418)
	Smart entry & start system indicator (if equipped) (→P.164)		Brake hold operated indicator* ¹ (if equipped) (→P.418)
	Open door warning light (if equipped) (→P.414)		
	Low fuel level warning light (→P.414)		
	Speed warning light* ¹ (if equipped) (→P.415)		
	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P.415)		

*¹: These lights come on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*²: Vehicles with a multi-information display: As these lights are displayed

on the multi-information display, they will not turn on when a system check, as described in *1 above, is being performed.










WARNING


















If a safety system warning light does not come on


Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.


Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

-  Turn signal indicator (→P.176)
-  Tail light indicator (→P.183)
-  Headlight high beam indicator (→P.185)
-  Automatic High Beam indicator (if equipped) (→P.187)
-  Front fog light indicator (if equipped) (→P.189)
-  Rear fog light indicator (if equipped) (→P.189)
-  PCS warning light*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.205)
-  Cruise control indicator (if equipped) (→P.228, 238, 247)
-  Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (if equipped) (→P.228, 238)

-  Cruise control "SET" indicator (if equipped) (→P.228, 238, 247)
-  LTA indicator (if equipped) (→P.216)
-  LDA indicator (if equipped) (→P.224)
-  BSM outside rear view mirror indicators*4, 5, 6 (if equipped) (→P.251)
-  BSM indicator (if equipped) (→P.251)
-  Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.256)
-  RCTA OFF indicator*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.262)
-  Slip indicator*1 (→P.267)
(Flashes)
-  "TRC OFF" indicator*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.268)
-  VSC OFF indicator*1, 2 (→P.268)
-  Smart entry & start system indicator*7 (if equipped) (Green) (→P.164)
-  Parking brake indicator (→P.176)
-  Brake hold standby indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.180)
-  Brake hold operated indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.180)
-  Eco Driving Indicator Light*1 (if equipped) (→P.103)
-  Low outside temperature indicator*8 (→P.89, 93)
-  Security indicator (→P.75, 77)

 "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator^{*1, 9} (if equipped) (→P.49)

 Sport mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.266)



^{*1}: These lights come on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

^{*2}: This light comes on when the system is turned off.

^{*3}: Depending on the operating condition, the color and illuminating/flash-ing state of the light change.

^{*4}: Vehicles without RCTA function:

In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is in ON, the BSM function is enabled on  of the multi-information display.
- When the BSM function is enabled on  of the multi-information display, the engine switch is in ON.

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.

If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle

inspected by your Toyota dealer.

^{*5}: Vehicles with RCTA function:

These lights come on when the engine switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

^{*6}: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

^{*7}: Vehicles with a multi-information display: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

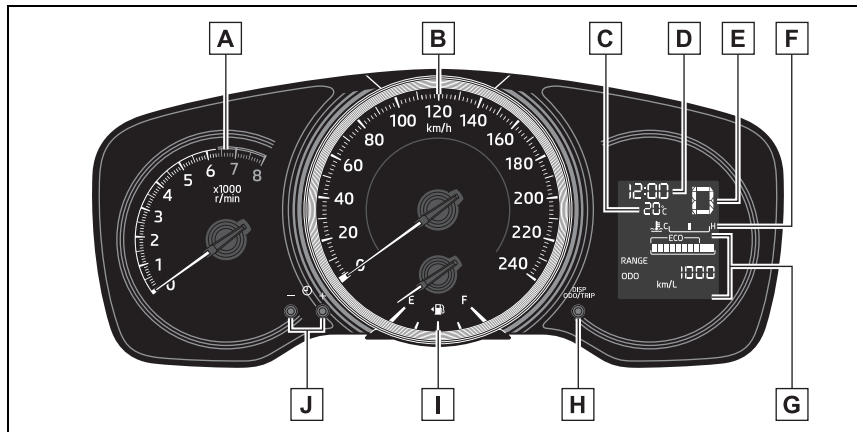
^{*8}: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, this indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

^{*9}: This light illuminates on the center panel.

Gauges and meters (Drive monitor display)

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters



A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Speedometer

C Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

D Clock (→P.88)

E Shift position and gear position indicator (if equipped) (→P.169)

F Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

G Drive monitor display (→P.98)

H Display change button (→P.90)

Changes the item displayed on the drive monitor display.

The "DISP" switch on the steering wheel can also be used to change the item displayed on the drive monitor display.

I Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

J Clock adjustment buttons (→P.88)

■ Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
 - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
 - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.



WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the high engine coolant temperature warning light comes on. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.452)

Adjusting the clock

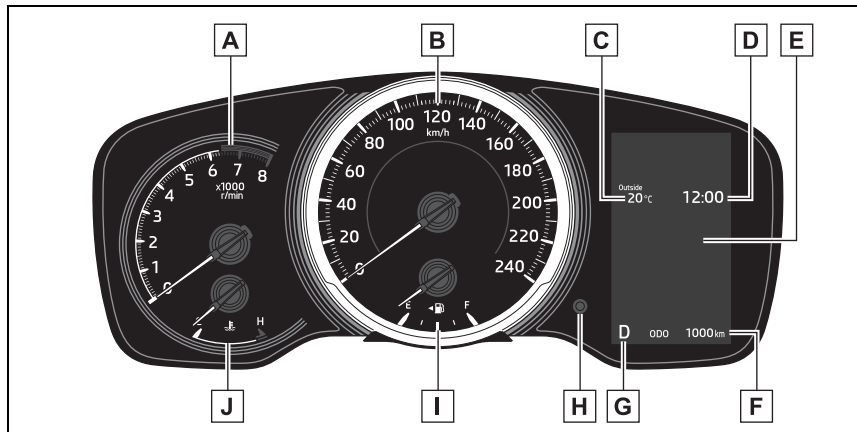
Use the clock adjustment buttons to adjust the clock.

- Press the "+" button to adjust the displayed time forward.
- Press the "-" button to adjust the displayed time backward.

Gauges and meters (4.2-inch display)

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters



A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Speedometer

C Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

D Clock (→P.91)

E Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.101)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.423)

F Odometer and trip meter display (→P.90)

G Shift position and gear position indicator (if equipped) (→P.169)

H Display change button (→P.90)

I Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

J Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

■ Outside temperature display

● In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be dis-

2

Vehicle status information and indicators

played, or the display may take longer than normal to change:

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.102

⚠ WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

⚠ NOTICE

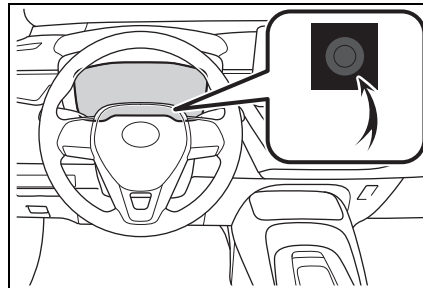
■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.452)

Odometer and trip meter display

■ Changing the display

Press the display change button until the desired item is displayed.



■ Display items

● Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

● Trip meter A/Trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

To reset, display the desired trip meter and press and hold the display change button.


● Meter light control

Displays the meter light control display.

- The brightness of the meter can be adjusted separately for when the tail lights are on and off.
- To adjust the brightness, display the meter light control display and press and hold the display change button.

Adjusting the clock (vehicles without navigation/multimedia system)

■ Adjusting the minute to "00"

- 1 Press < or > to select  of the multi-information display.
- 2 Press ^ or v to select "Clock : 00".


Press the OK to set the clock to the beginning of the nearest hour.

e.g.

1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00

1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

■ Changing the clock

- 1 Press < or > to select  of the multi-information display.
- 2 Press ^ or v to select "Clock : 00".
- 3 Press and hold the OK .
- 4 Press < or > to select an item to be changed.
- 5 Press ^ or v to change the setting.

The following can be changed:

- 12-hour/24-hour format
- Hour
- Minute

Adjusting the clock (vehicles with navigation/multimedia system)

■ Clock adjustment

The clocks on the following can be adjusted on the audio system screen.

- Multi-information display
- Audio system screen

■ Setting the clock to be adjusted automatically by GPS

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Auto adjust by GPS" to set to on.

■ Adjusting the clock manually

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Auto adjust by GPS" to set to off.
- 6 Adjust the displayed time.
 - Hour: Select "-" or "+" of "Hours" to adjust the hour.
 - Minute: Select "-" or "+" of "Minutes" to adjust the minute.

- “:00”: Select to set the clock to the beginning of the nearest hour.

e.g.

1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00

1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

■ **Setting the time zone**

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.
- 2 Select “Setup” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Select “General” on the “Setup” screen.
- 4 Select “Clock”.
- 5 Select “Time zone”.

Select the desired time zone.

■ **Setting daylight saving time**


- 1 Press the “MENU” button.
- 2 Select “Setup” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Select “General” on the “Setup” screen.
- 4 Select “Clock”.
- 5 Select “Daylight saving time” then on/off.

■ **Changing the clock between 12-hour/24-hour format**

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.
- 2 Select “Setup” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Select “General” on the “Setup” screen.
- 4 Select “Clock”.
- 5 Select “24-Hour time format” and then on/off.

When set to off, the clock is displayed in 12 hour time format.

■ **Clock settings screen (vehicles with navigation/multimedia system)**

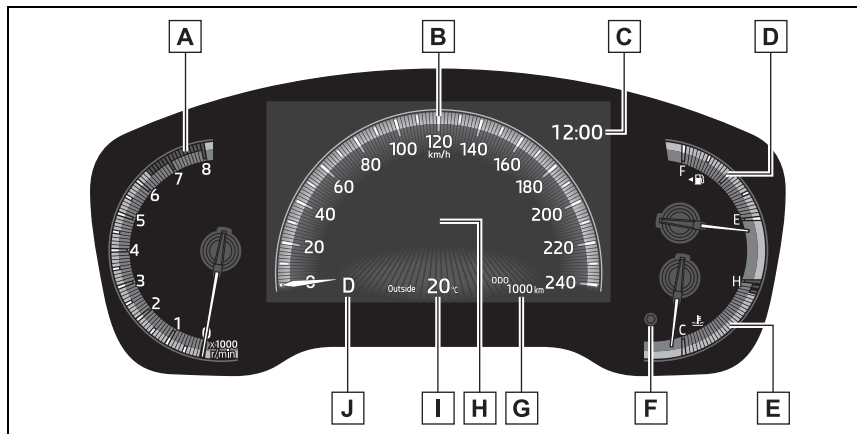
If “Clock : 00” is displayed when  is selected on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Gauges and meters (7-inch display)

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters

► Analog speedometer



A Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

B Speedometer

C Clock (→P.96)

D Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

E Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

F Display change button (→P.95)

G Odometer and trip meter display (→P.95)

H Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.101)

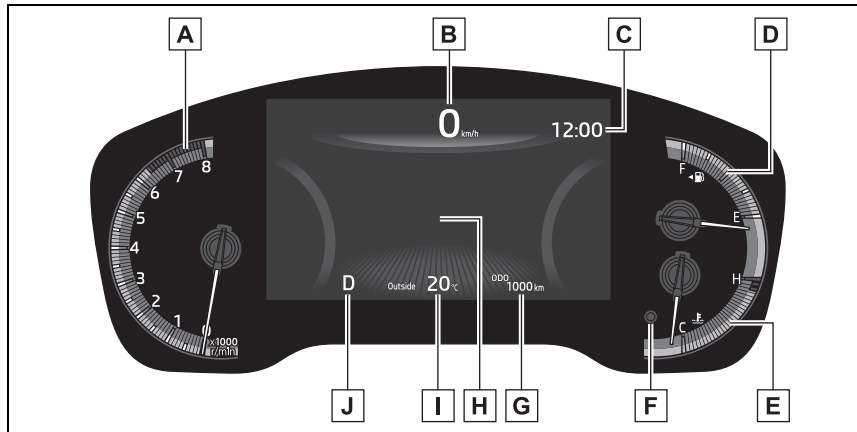
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.423)

I Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

J Shift position and gear position indicator (if equipped) (→P.169)

▶ Digital speedometer



- A** Tachometer
Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute
- B** Speedometer
- C** Clock (→P.96)
- D** Fuel gauge
Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank
- E** Engine coolant temperature gauge
Displays the engine coolant temperature
- F** Display change button (→P.95)
- G** Odometer and trip meter display (→P.95)
- H** Multi-information display
Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.101)
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.423)
- I** Outside temperature
Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)
- J** Shift position and gear position indicator (if equipped) (→P.169)


■ **Outside temperature display**

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
 - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
 - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When “-” or “E” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.102

■ Customization

The gauges and meters can be customized in  of the multi-information display. (→P.105)

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

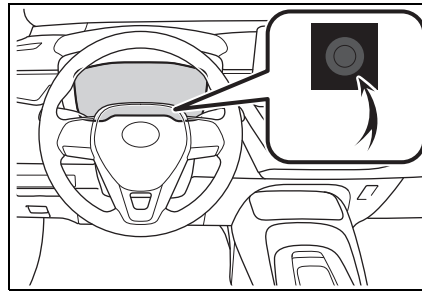
■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.452)

Odometer and trip meter display

■ Changing the display

Press the display change button until the desired item is displayed.



■ Display items

● Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

● Trip meter A/Trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

To reset, display the desired trip meter and press and hold the display change button.


● Meter light control

Displays the meter light control display.

- The brightness of the meter can be adjusted separately for when the tail lights are on and off.
- To adjust the brightness, display the meter light control display and press and hold the display change button.

Adjusting the clock (vehicles without navigation/multimedia system)

■ Adjusting the minute to "00"

- 1 Press < or > to select  of the multi-information display.
- 2 Press ^ or v to select "Clock : 00".


Press the OK to set the clock to the beginning of the nearest hour.

e.g.

1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00

1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

■ Changing the clock

- 1 Press < or > to select  of the multi-information display.
- 2 Press ^ or v to select "Clock : 00".
- 3 Press and hold the OK .
- 4 Press < or > to select an item to be changed.
- 5 Press ^ or v to change the setting.

The following can be changed:

- 12-hour/24-hour format
- Hour
- Minute

Adjusting the clock (vehicles with navigation/multimedia system)

■ Clock adjustment

The clocks on the following can be adjusted on the audio system screen.

- Multi-information display
- Audio system screen

■ Setting the clock to be adjusted automatically by GPS

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Auto adjust by GPS" to set to on.

■ Adjusting the clock manually

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Auto adjust by GPS" to set to off.
- 6 Adjust the displayed time.
 - Hour: Select "-" or "+" of "Hours" to adjust the hour.
 - Minute: Select "-" or "+" of "Minutes" to adjust the minute.

- “:00”: Select to set the clock to the beginning of the nearest hour.

e.g.

1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00

1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

■ Setting the time zone

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.
- 2 Select “Setup” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Select “General” on the “Setup” screen.
- 4 Select “Clock”.
- 5 Select “Time zone”.

Select the desired time zone.

■ Setting daylight saving time


- 1 Press the “MENU” button.
- 2 Select “Setup” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Select “General” on the “Setup” screen.
- 4 Select “Clock”.
- 5 Select “Daylight saving time” then on/off.

■ Changing the clock between 12-hour/24-hour format

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.
- 2 Select “Setup” on the “Menu” screen.
- 3 Select “General” on the “Setup” screen.
- 4 Select “Clock”.
- 5 Select “24-Hour time format” and then on/off.

When set to off, the clock is displayed in 12 hour time format.

■ Clock settings screen (vehicles with navigation/multimedia system)

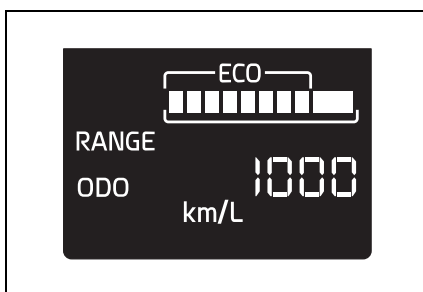
If “Clock : 00” is displayed when  is selected on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Drive monitor display*

*: If equipped

Display content

A variety of driving-related information can be displayed. Vehicle settings can also be changed.



■ Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution for use while driving

- When operating the drive monitor display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the drive monitor display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

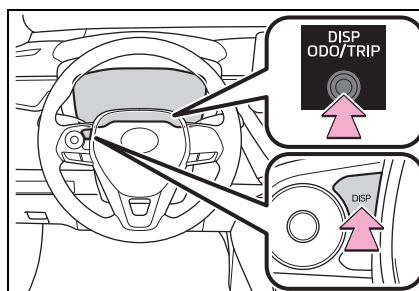
■ The information display at low temperatures

→P.88

Changing the display

To change the displayed item, press the display change button or the "DISP" switch.

Each time the button/switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed.



Trip information/Drive information/Meter light control

■ Display items

- Odometer

"ODO" will be displayed.

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

- Trip meter A/Trip meter B

"TRIP A"/"TRIP B" will be displayed.

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

To reset, display the desired trip meter and press and hold the display change button or the "DISP" switch.

- Current fuel consumption

Displays instantaneous current fuel consumption.

- Average fuel economy (after

reset)

“AVG.” will be displayed.

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

To reset, display the average fuel consumption and press and hold the display change button or the “DISP” switch.

- Driving range

“RANGE” will be displayed.

Displays driving range with remaining fuel.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

- Average vehicle speed (after start)

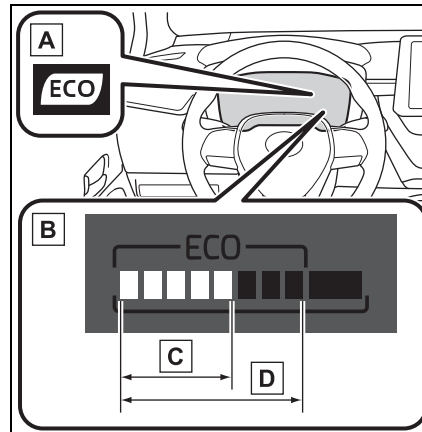
Displays the average vehicle speed since engine start.

- Meter light control

Displays the meter light control display.

- The brightness of the meter can be adjusted separately for when the tail lights are on and off.
- To adjust the brightness, display the meter light control display and press and hold the display change button or the “DISP” switch.

Eco Driving Indicator (if equipped)



A Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

B Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

C Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, the right side of the Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will blink. At this time, the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off.

D Zone of Eco driving

Eco Driving Indicator

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate under the following conditions:

2

Vehicle status information and indicators

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- The driving mode is set to sport mode. (if equipped)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

Settings display

■ Meter display settings that can be changed

- Clock setting

→P.88

- Eco Driving Indicator Light (if equipped)

Select to enable/disable the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

■ Customizing the display

- 1 To change to the customizing mode screen, display the odometer and then press and hold the display change button or the "DISP" switch.
- 2 Press the display change button or the "DISP" switch to change the displayed item.

Each time the switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed.

- 3 Press and hold the display change button or the "DISP" switch to change the setting of the item.

Each time the switch is pressed and held, the setting will be changed.

To exit the settings screen, press the display change button until

End is displayed, then press and hold the button.

WARNING

■ Cautions during setting up the display

If the engine is running when changing the display settings, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

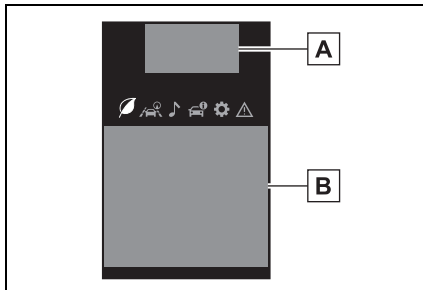
Multi-information display*

*: If equipped

Display and menu icons

■ **Display**

▶ 4.2-inch display



A Driving support system status display area

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon

other than is selected:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control full-speed range (if equipped)

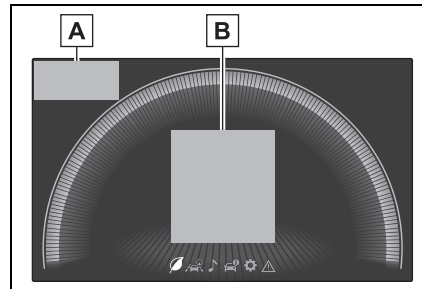
B Content display area

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, a variety of driving-related information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings.

Warning or advice pop-up displays are

also displayed in certain situations.

▶ 7-inch display



A Driving support system status display area

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon

other than is selected:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control full-speed range (if equipped)

B Content display area

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, a variety of driving-related information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings.







Warning or advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.

■ **Menu icons**

The menu icons will be displayed by pressing the < or > meter control switch.

2

Vehicle status information and indicators

-  Driving information display (→P.102)
-  Driving support system information display (→P.104)
-  Audio system-linked display (if equipped) (→P.105)
-  Vehicle information display (→P.105)
-  Settings display (→P.105)
-  Warning message display (→P.423)

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

 **WARNING**

■ **Caution for use while driving**

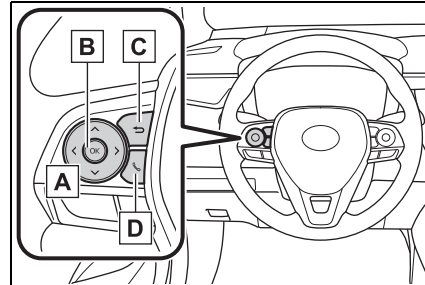
- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

→P.90, 95

Changing the meter display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



- A** < / > : Select menu icons
 ^ / v : Change displayed content, scroll up/down the screen and move the cursor up/down
- B** Press: Enter/Set
 Press and hold: Reset/Display customizable items
- C** Return to the previous screen
- D** Call sending/receiving and history display

Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

Content of driving information

■ **Display items**

- Speedometer display/Driving range (4.2-inch display)
- Fuel economy
- Eco Driving Indicator/Driving range (if equipped)
- **Speedometer display/Driving range (4.2-inch display)**
- Speedometer display

● Driving range

Displays driving range with remaining fuel. Use the displayed values as a reference only.

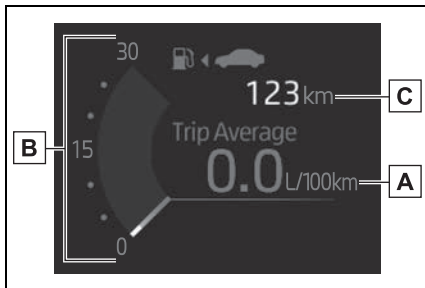
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ Fuel economy

Use the displayed values as a reference only.



A Average fuel economy (after reset)

To reset the average fuel economy display, press and hold the OK meter control switch.

B Current fuel consumption

Displays instantaneous current fuel consumption.

C Driving range

Displays driving range with remaining fuel.

This distance is computed based on

your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

The average fuel economy display can be changed in . (→P.105)

● Average fuel economy (after start)

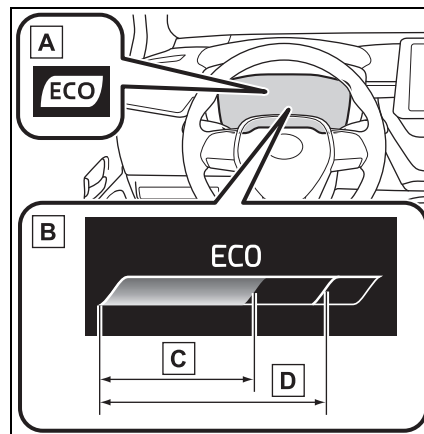
Displays the average fuel consumption since engine start.

● Average fuel economy (after refuel)

Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was refueled.

■ Eco Driving Indicator/Driving range (if equipped)

● Eco Driving Indicator



A Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), the Eco Driving Indicator Light

will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

B Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

C Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds the Zone of Eco driving, the right side of the Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will illuminate.

At this time, the Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn off.

D Zone of Eco driving

● Driving range

Displays driving range with remaining fuel. Use the displayed values as a reference only.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ Eco Driving Indicator

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate under the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- The driving mode is set to sport mode. (if equipped)

- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

Driving support system information display

■ Driving support system information

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.211)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped) (→P.220)
- Cruise control (if equipped) (→P.247)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) (→P.228)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.238)

■ Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information:


- Route guidance to destination
- Compass display (heading-up display)

■ Route guidance to destination display

When the route guidance to destination display is enabled on the head-up display, it will not be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.108)

Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

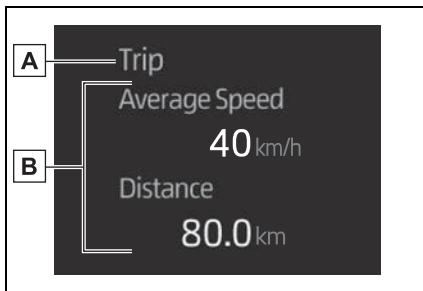
Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

This menu icon can be set to be displayed/not displayed in .

Vehicle information display

■ **Drive information**

Displays drive information such as the following:



A Drive information type

B Drive information items

Displays the following depending on which drive information type and drive information items were

selected in . (→P.105)

- After start
 - Distance: Displays the distance driven since engine start
 - Elapsed time: Displays the elapsed time since engine start
 - Average vehicle speed: Displays the average vehicle speed since engine start
- After reset

- Distance: Displays the distance driven since the display was reset*
- Elapsed time: Displays the elapsed time since the display was reset*
- Average vehicle speed: Displays the average vehicle speed since the display was reset*

*: To reset, display the desired item and press and hold the OK meter control switch.

Settings display

■ **Meter display settings that can be changed**

- Clock setting (vehicles with navigation/multimedia system)

→P.91, 96

- Language

Select to change the language displayed.

- Units

Select to change the units of measure displayed.

- Speedometer display (7-inch display)

Select to set the display of the speedometer to analog/digital.


- Eco Driving Indicator Light (if equipped)

Select to enable/disable the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

- 

- Fuel economy display

Select to change the average fuel consumption display between after start/after reset. (→P.103)

-  (if equipped)

Select to display/not display the audio system linked display.

- 

Select to change the displayed content of the following:

- Drive information type

Select to change the drive information type display between after start/after reset.

- Drive information items

Select to set the first and second items of the drive information display to any of the following: average vehicle speed/distance/elapsed time.

- Pop-up display

Select to enable/disable pop-up displays for each relevant system.

- Multi-information display off

Select to turn the multi-information display off.

To turn the multi-information display on again, press any of the following meter control switches

 /  /  /  / OK / 

- Default setting

Select to reset the meter display settings to the default setting.

■ Vehicle functions and settings that can be changed

→P.472

■ Suspension of the settings display

- Some settings cannot be changed while driving. When changing settings, park the vehicle in a safe place.
- If a warning message is displayed,

operation of the settings display will be suspended.

WARNING

■ Cautions during setting up the display

If the engine is running when changing the display settings, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

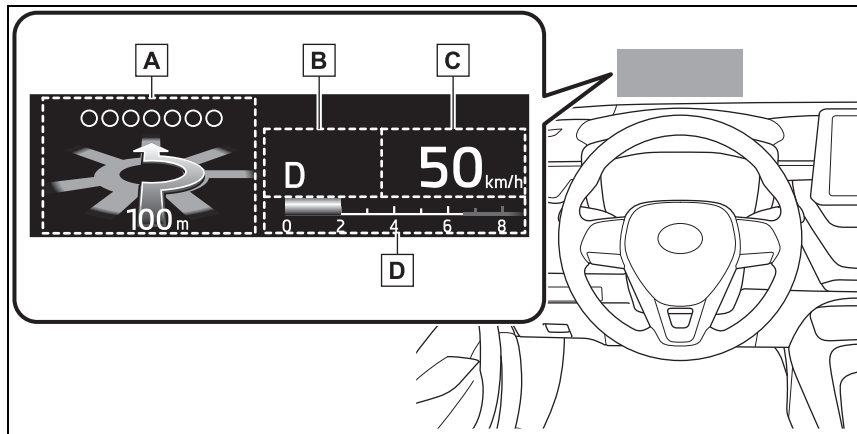
■ During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Head-up display*

*: If equipped

The head-up display projects a variety of driving-related information and the operating state of the driving support systems on the windshield.

System components

Illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed by the head-up display.

- A** Driving support system status/navigation system-linked display area (if equipped) (→P.109)
- B** Shift position display area (→P.169)
- C** Vehicle speed display
- D** Tachometer/Eco Driving Indicator/Outside temperature display area (→P.110)

■ **Head-up display will operate when**

The engine switch is in ON.

■ **When using the head-up display**

The head-up display may seem dark or hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses. Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.

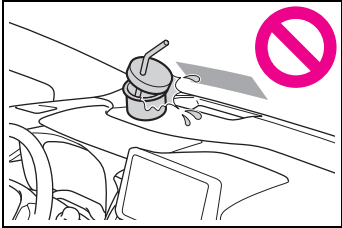
■ **Street name display (vehicles with navigation system)**

Only street names which are included in the map data will be displayed.


⚠ WARNING

- **When using the head-up display**
- Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not continuously look at the head-up display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

⚠ NOTICE

- **Head-up display projector**
 - Do not place any drinks near the head-up display projector. If the projector gets wet, electrical malfunctions may result.
- 
- Do not place anything on or put stickers onto the head-up display projector. Doing so could interrupt head-up display indications.
 - Do not touch the inside of the head-up display projector or thrust sharp edges or the like into the projector. Doing so could cause mechanical malfunctions.

Using the head-up display

Select  on the multi-information display (→P.105) and then "HUD Main".

■ **Enabling/disabling the head-up display**

Press the OK meter control switch to enable/disable the head-up display.

■ **Changing the head-up display settings**

Press and hold the OK meter control switch to change the following settings:

- Brightness and vertical position of the head-up display

Select to adjust the brightness or vertical position of the head-up display.

- Display content

Select to change the display between the following:

- No content
- Eco Driving Indicator
- Tachometer

Select to enable/disable the following items:


- Route guidance to destination (if equipped)
- Driving support system display (if equipped)
- Compass (heading-up display) (if equipped)
- Audio system operation status (if equipped)
- Display angle


Select to adjust the angle of the head-up display.

■ **Enabling/disabling of the head-up display**

If the head-up display is disabled, it will remain disabled when the engine switch is turned off then back to ON.


■ **Display brightness**

The brightness of the head-up display can be adjusted on  of the multi-information display. Also, it is automatically adjusted according to the ambient brightness.

 **WARNING**

■ **Caution for changing settings of the head-up display**

If the engine is running when changing the display settings, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

 **NOTICE**

■ **When changing the settings of the head-up display**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while changing the settings of the head-up display.

Driving support system status/navigation system-linked display area (if equipped)

■ **Driving support system status display**

Displays the operational status of the following systems:

- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) (→P.228)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.238)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.220)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped) (→P.220)

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display. For details, refer to the explanation of each system.

■ **Navigation system-linked display area (if equipped)**

Displays the following items which are linked to the navigation system:

- Street name
- Route guidance to destination
- Compass (heading-up display)

Pop-up display

Pop-up displays for the following systems will be displayed when necessary:

2

Vehicle status information and indicators

■ **Driving support systems**

Displays a warning/suggestion/advice message or the operating state of a relevant system.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped) (→P.203)
- Brake Override System (→P.155)
- Drive-Start Control (→P.156)

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display. For details, refer to the explanation of each system.

■  **icon**

Displayed when a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.423)

■ **Warning message**

Some warning messages are displayed when necessary, according to certain conditions.

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Audio system operation status (if equipped)**

Displayed when an audio remote control switch on the steering wheel is operated.

■ **Hands-free system status (if equipped)**

Displayed when the hands-free system is operated.

■ **When a pop-up display is displayed**

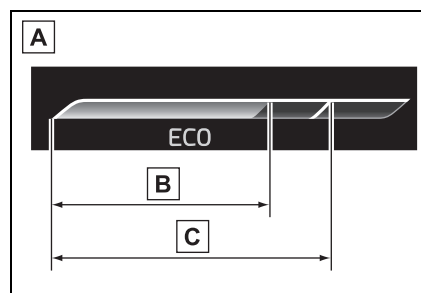
When a pop-up display is displayed, a current display may no longer be displayed. In this case, the display will return after the pop-up display disappears.

Tachometer/Eco Driving Indicator/Outside temperature display

■ **Tachometer**

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

■ **Eco Driving Indicator**



A Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

B Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

C Zone of Eco driving

Displayed content is the same as that displayed on the multi-information display (Eco Driving Indicator). For details, refer to P.103.

■ **Outside temperature display**

Displayed when the engine switch is turned to ON or when the low outside temperature indicator is flashing.

■ **Outside temperature display**

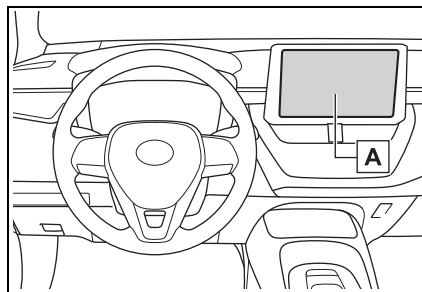
- When the ambient temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the low outside temperature indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds and the outside temperature display will turn off. In this case, the display will be displayed again when the outside temperature becomes approximately 5°C (41°F) or higher.
- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
 - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
 - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When “-” or “E” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Fuel consumption information*

*: If equipped

Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the audio system screen.

System components



A Audio system screen

Consumption

■ **Trip information**

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.
- 2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

If a screen other than “Trip information” is displayed, select “Trip information”.



A Resetting the consumption data

2

Vehicle status information and indicators

- B** Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes
- C** Current fuel consumption
- D** Average vehicle speed since the engine was started.
- E** Elapsed time since the engine was started.
- F** Cruising range

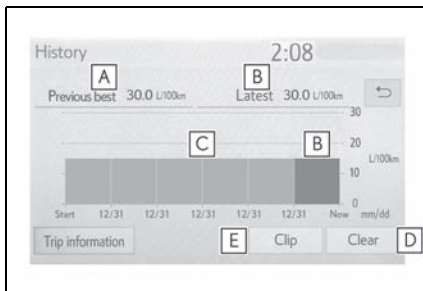
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to ON. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **History**

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.
- 2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

If a screen other than “History” is displayed, select “History”.



- A** Best recorded fuel consumption
- B** Latest fuel consumption
- C** Previous fuel consumption record

- D** Resetting the history data
- E** Updating the latest fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **Updating the history data**

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting “Clip” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ **Resetting the data**

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ **Cruising range**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

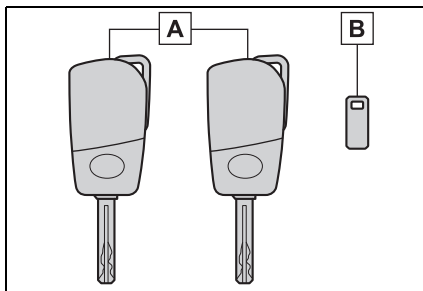
- 3-1. Key information**
 - Keys..... **114**
- 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors**
 - Doors **120**
 - Trunk..... **126**
 - Smart entry & start system
..... **128**
- 3-3. Adjusting the seats**
 - Front seats..... **136**
 - Rear seats **137**
 - Head restraints **139**
- 3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors**
 - Steering wheel..... **141**
 - Inside rear view mirror **142**
 - Outside rear view mirrors
..... **143**
- 3-5. Opening and closing the windows**
 - Power windows..... **146**
 - Moon roof **148**

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

► Type A

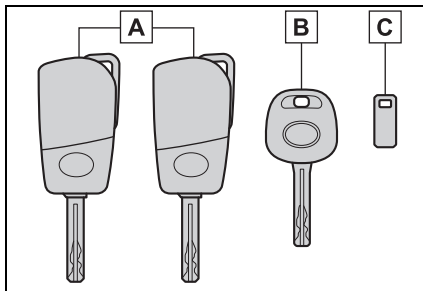


A Keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.116)

B Key number plate

► Type B



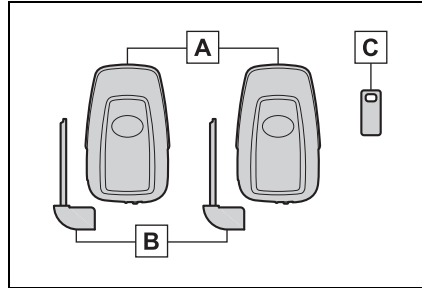
A Keys (with a wireless remote control function)

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.116)

B Key (without a wireless remote control function)

C Key number plate

► Type C



A Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.128)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.116)

B Mechanical keys

C Key number plate

■ **When riding in an aircraft**

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ **Key battery depletion**

► Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- The battery will become depleted even if the key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.389)
- The wireless remote control does not operate.
- The detection area becomes smaller.

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
 - The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
 - If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin and a message will be shown on the multi-information display when the engine is stopped.
 - To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.131)
 - As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.389)
 - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
 - The detection area becomes smaller.
 - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
 - To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
 - TVs
 - Personal computers
 - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
 - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
 - Table lamps
 - Induction cookers
 - If the electronic key is near the vehicle for longer than necessary, even if the smart entry & start system is not operated, the key battery may become depleted faster than normal.

■ Replacing the battery

→P.389

■ If “New Key Registered Contact Your Dealer if You Did Not Register a New Key” is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered. If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Toyota dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.


■ If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely, isolated from the internal mechanism.

NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the key.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

 **NOTICE**

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

→P.446

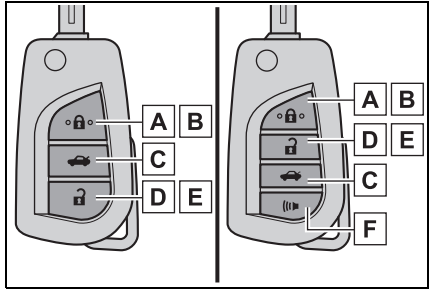
■ **When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

→P.445

Wireless remote control

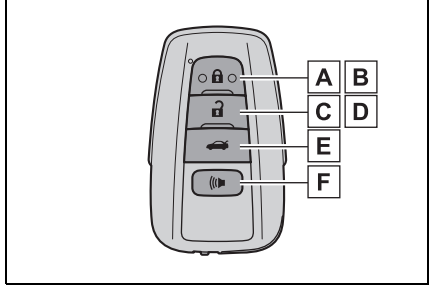
The keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



- A** Locks the doors (→P.120)
- B** Closes the windows^{*1} and moon roof^{*1, 2} (→P.120)


- C** Opens the trunk (→P.127)
 - D** Unlocks the doors (→P.120)
 - E** Opens the windows^{*1} and moon roof^{*1, 2} (→P.120)
 - F** Sounds the alarm^{*2} (→P.116)
- ^{*1}: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.
- ^{*2}: If equipped
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



- A** Locks the doors (→P.120)
 - B** Closes the windows^{*1} and moon roof^{*1, 2} (→P.120)
 - C** Unlocks the doors (→P.120)
 - D** Opens the windows^{*1} and moon roof^{*1, 2} (→P.120)
 - E** Opens the trunk (→P.127)
 - F** Sounds the alarm^{*2} (→P.116)
- ^{*1}: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.
- ^{*2}: If equipped

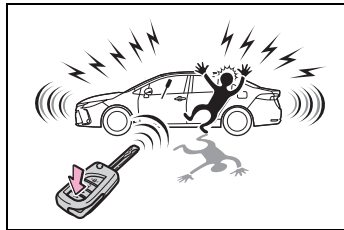
■ **Panic mode (if equipped)**

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system


When  is pressed for longer than

about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.



- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

When  is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.



■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control**

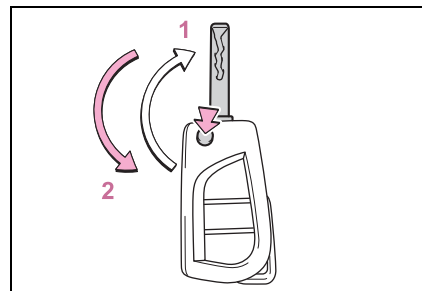
- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise

- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
→P.131

Using the key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)



- 1 Releasing**
To release the key, press the button
- 2 Folding**
To stow the key, press the button then fold the key.

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

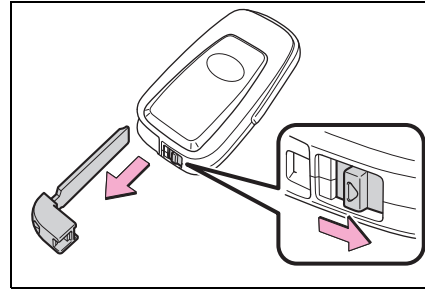
To take out the mechanical key, slide the release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be

inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key.

(→P.446)



■ If you lose your mechanical keys
→P.445

■ Certification for the wireless remote control (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

TRA REGISTERED No: ER68170/18 DEALER No: 0034092/10

■ Certification for the wireless remote control (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

→P.134

3

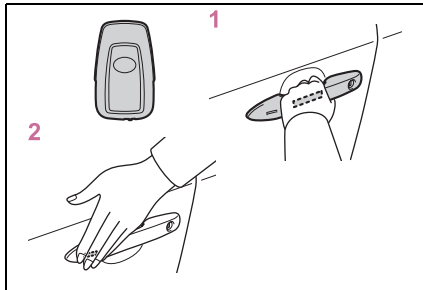
Before driving

Doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

■ **Smart entry & start system (if equipped)**

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Grip the driver's door handle to unlock all the doors.*

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

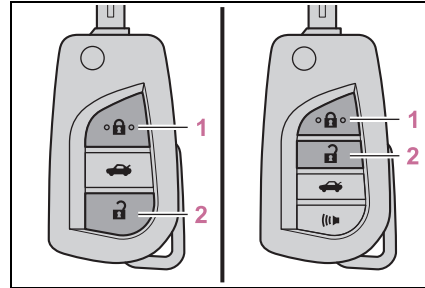
*: The door unlock settings can be changed. (→P.121, 472)

2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the driver's door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ **Wireless remote control**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



1 Locks all the doors

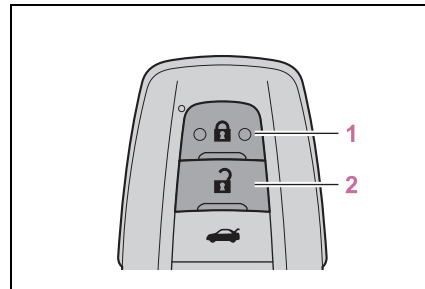
Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows*¹ and moon roof.*^{1, 2}

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows*¹ and moon roof.*^{1, 2}

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows*¹ and moon roof.*^{1, 2}

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows*¹ and moon roof.*^{1, 2}

*¹: This setting must be customized at

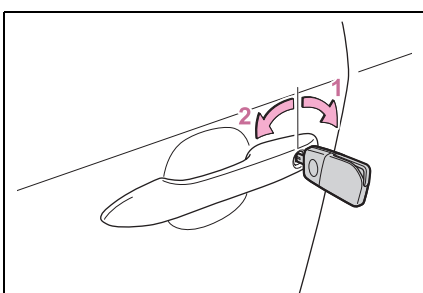
your Toyota dealer.

*2: If equipped

■ **Key**

Turning the key operates the doors as follows:

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



1 Unlocks all the doors

Turn and hold to open the windows*1 and moon roof.*1, 2

2 Locks all the doors

Turn and hold to close the windows*1 and moon roof.*1, 2

*1: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

*2: If equipped

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P.446)

■ **Switching the door unlock function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

- 1 Turn the engine switch off.

- 2 Cancel the intrusion sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm while changing the settings. (if equipped) (→P.78)

- 3 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .


The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

Multi-information display (if equipped)/Beep	Unlocking function
<p>(Left-hand drive vehicles)</p> <p>(Right-hand drive vehicles)</p> <p>Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once</p>	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.
<p>Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once</p>	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks all the doors.

For vehicles with an alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless

3

Before driving

remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after  is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.) In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P.78)

■ **Impact detection door lock release system (if equipped)**

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ **Operation signals**

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds*¹ and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof*² are operating.

*¹: On some models

*²: If equipped

■ **Security feature**

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

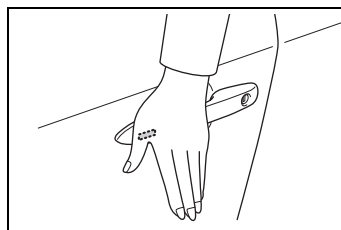
If a door is not opened within approxi-

mately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the front door handle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

If the doors cannot be locked by touching the lock sensor with a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm of your hand.

If you are wearing gloves, remove them.



■ **Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

If an attempt to lock the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the doors again.

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P.77)

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system (if equipped) or wireless remote control**

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

→P.117

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P.131

■ **If the smart entry & start system (if equipped) or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.389)

- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.446)

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.389)

■ **If the battery is discharged (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.446)

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.472)

! WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant being thrown out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside door handle while driving. Be especially careful of the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in the locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

■ **When opening or closing a door**

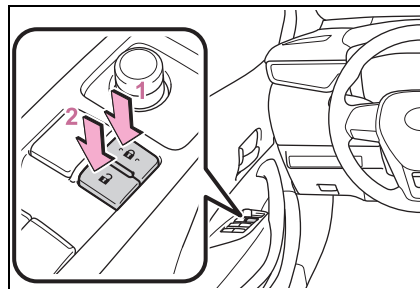
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

■ **When using the wireless remote control or the key and operating the power windows or moon roof (if equipped)**

Operate the power windows or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the windows or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control or the key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power windows or moon roof.

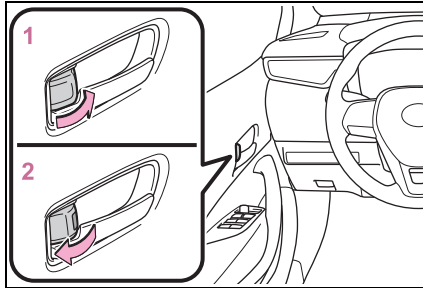
Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

■ **Door lock switches (to lock/unlock)**



- 1 Locks all the doors
- 2 Unlocks all the doors

■ **Inside lock buttons**



- 1 Locks the door
- 2 Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.

■ **Locking the front doors from the outside without a key**

- 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.
- 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

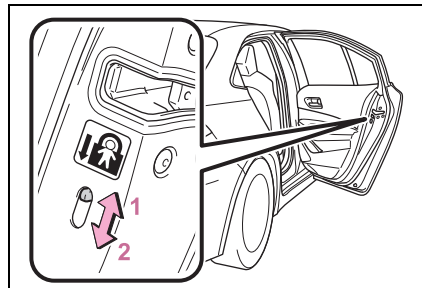
■ **Open door warning buzzer**

If a door or the trunk is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound when the vehicle speed reaches 5 km/h (3 mph).

Vehicles with a multi-information display: The open door(s) or trunk is indicated on the multi-information display.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when lock is set.



- 1 Unlock
- 2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems (if equipped)

The following functions can be set or canceled:

Vehicles with navigation/multimedia system: For instructions on customizing, refer to P.472.





Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function *	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever out of P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function *	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened.

*: Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission

■ **Setting and canceling the functions (vehicles without navigation/multimedia system)**

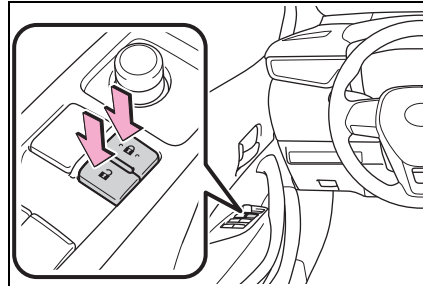
To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below.





- 1 Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to the ON. (Perform step 2 within 20 seconds.)
- 2 Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the door lock switch ( or ) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.
Vehicles with a manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to N, and press and hold the door lock switch ( or ) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.

The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown as follows.

Use the same procedure to cancel the

function.



Function	Shift lever position	Door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function*	P	
Shift position linked door unlocking function*		
Speed linked door locking function	N	
Driver's door linked door unlocking function		

*: Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all doors are locked and then unlocked.

Trunk

The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener, entry function or wireless remote control.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving

- Make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the trunk may be thrown out, causing an accident.

- Do not allow children to play in the trunk.

If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could suffer from heat exhaustion, suffocation or other injuries.

- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid. Doing so may cause the trunk lid to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

■ Important points while driving

Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ Using the trunk

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

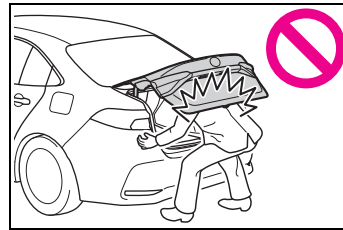
- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.

- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.

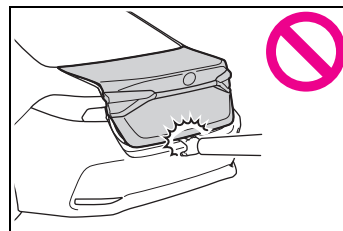
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.

- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.

- The trunk lid may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.



- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.



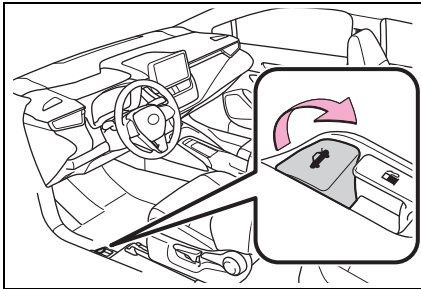
- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.

Opening/closing the trunk**■ Trunk opener**

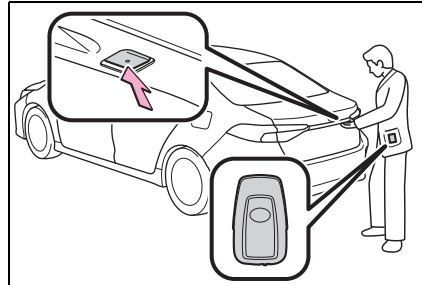
Pull the lever upward to release the trunk lid.

**■ Trunk release button (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

While carrying the electronic key, press the button on the trunk lid.

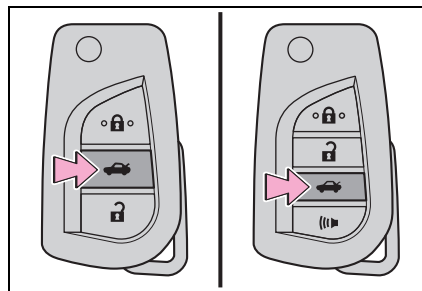
When all the doors are unlocked using one of the following methods, the trunk can be opened without the electronic key:

- Entry function
- Wireless remote control
- Door lock switches
- Automatic door unlocking system (if equipped)
- Mechanical key

**■ Wireless remote control**

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

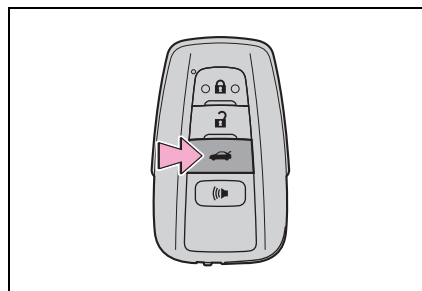
Press and hold the switch.



- ▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Press and hold the switch.

Some models: A buzzer sounds.

**■ Trunk light**

- The trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.
- If the trunk light is left on when the

3

Before driving

engine switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **Function to prevent the trunk being locked with the electronic key inside (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

- When all doors are locked, closing the trunk lid with the electronic key left inside the trunk will sound an alarm. In this case, the trunk lid can be opened pressing the trunk release button on the trunk lid.
- If the spare electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key confinement prevention function is activated so the trunk can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all electronic keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
- If the electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key may not be detected depending on the location of the key and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the doors to lock when the trunk is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the trunk.
- The key confinement prevention function cannot be activated if any one of the doors is unlocked. In this case, open the trunk using the trunk opener.

■ **If the smart entry & start system (if equipped) or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.389)

■ **Open door warning buzzer**

→P.124

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.472)

Smart entry & start system*

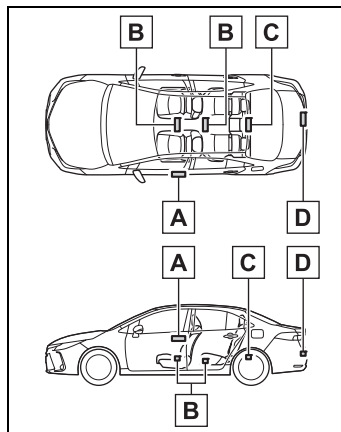
*: If equipped

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P.120)
- Opens the trunk (→P.127)
- Starts the engine (→P.164)

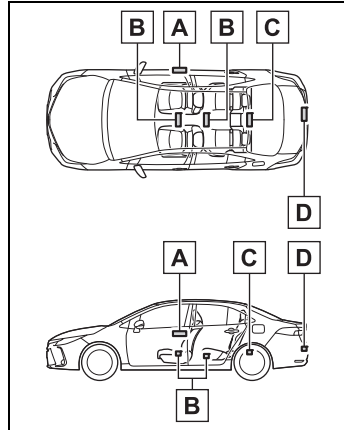
■ **Antenna location**

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



- A Antennas outside the cabin
- B Antennas inside the cabin
- C Antenna inside the trunk
- D Antenna outside the trunk

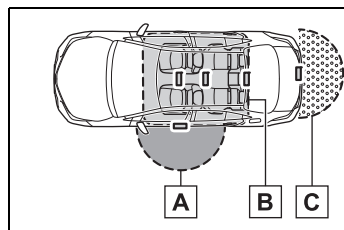
▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



- A** Antennas outside the cabin
- B** Antennas inside the cabin
- C** Antenna inside the trunk
- D** Antenna outside the trunk

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



- A** When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of outside door handle on the driver's side.

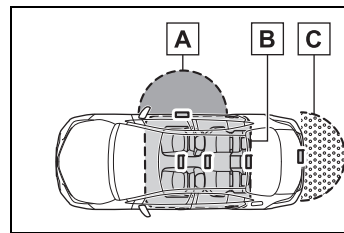
- B** When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

- C** When opening the trunk

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the trunk release button.

▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



- A** When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of outside door handle on the driver's side.

- B** When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

- C** When opening the trunk

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the trunk release button.

■ **Alarms and warning messages**

▶ Vehicles with a drive monitor display:

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures for the warning light that comes on. (→P.410)

▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display:

A combination of exterior and interior buzzers as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle

130 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. (→P.423)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

- Exterior buzzer sounds once for 5 seconds

Situation	Correction procedure
An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
The trunk was closed while the electronic key was still inside the trunk and all the doors were locked.	Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.
An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle.*	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

*: Vehicles with a drive monitor display

- Interior buzzer sounds continuously

Situation	Correction procedure
The engine switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACC).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.

Situation	Correction procedure
The engine switch was turned to off while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door.
The driver's door was opened while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the engine switch.*	Shift the shift lever to P.

*: Vehicles with a drive monitor display

- Interior buzzer sounds once*

Situation	Correction procedure
The electronic key is held near the engine switch when the electronic key battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system has been disabled, or there is radio wave interference.	Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.

*: Vehicles with a drive monitor display

- Interior buzzer sounds once and exterior buzzer sounds once for 5 seconds*

Situation	Correction procedure
An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

*: Vehicles with a drive monitor display


Battery-saving function


The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not operated for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
- The electronic key has been left within approximately 3.5 m (11 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 2 minutes or longer.
- The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked from any door except the driver's door. In this case, hold the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or mechanical key to unlock the doors.

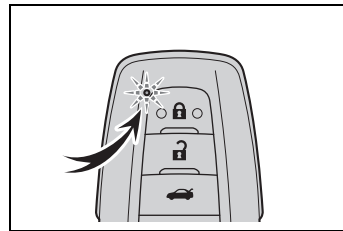
Electronic key battery-saving function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press  twice while pressing and

holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
 - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
 - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
 - Metallic wallets or bags
 - Coins
 - Hand warmers made of metal
 - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key

together with the following devices that emit radio waves

- Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
- Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
- Digital audio players
- Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the smart entry & start system, lock/unlock the doors by performing any of the following:

- Bring the electronic key close to the door handle on the driver's side and operate the entry function.
- Operate the wireless remote control.

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the above methods, use the mechanical key. (→P.446)

If the engine cannot be started using the smart entry & start system refer to P.447.

■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
 - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
 - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the center of the rear bumper when the trunk is opened.
 - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.

- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock or unlock sensor while wearing gloves may prevent lock or unlock operation.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
 - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehi-

cle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)

- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.131)
 - If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display (if equipped) and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
 - The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
 - A sudden handle operation or a handle operation immediately after entering the effective range may prevent the doors from being unlocked. Touch the door unlock sensor and check that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door handle again.
 - If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
 - Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.
- **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**
- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
 - The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P.472)
 - Setting the electronic key to battery-saving mode helps to reduce key battery depletion. (→P.131)
- **To operate the system properly**
- Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding

condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

- Do not leave the electronic key inside the trunk.
The key confinement prevention function may not operate, depending on the location of the key (the inside edge of the trunk), conditions (inside a metal bag, close to metallic objects) and the radio waves in the surrounding area. (→P.128)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: →P.446
- Starting the engine: →P.447

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.472)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.120, 446)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P.447
- Stopping the engine: →P.166

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

TW

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

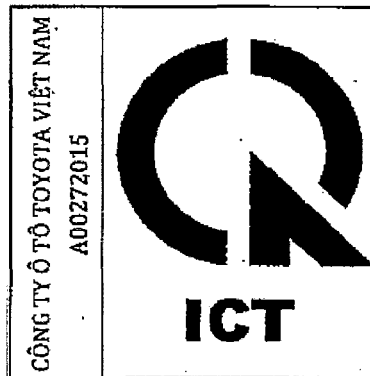
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

00

Complies with
IMDA Standards
DA101418



TRA
REGISTERED No: ER68207/18
DEALER No: 0034092/10

3

Before driving

⚠ WARNING**■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P.128)
The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

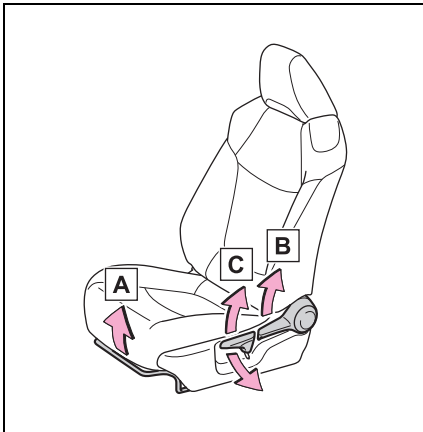
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

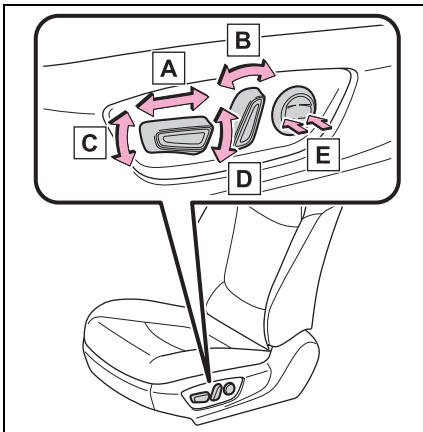
Adjustment procedure

► Manual seat



- A** Seat position adjustment lever
- B** Seatback angle adjustment lever
- C** Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)

► Power seat (driver's side only)



- A** Seat position adjustment switch

- B** Seatback angle adjustment switch
- C** Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
- D** Vertical height adjustment switch
- E** Lumbar support adjustment switch

⚠ WARNING

■ When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

■ Seat adjustment

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident. Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

⚠ NOTICE

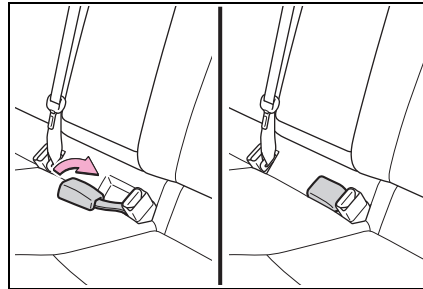
- **When adjusting a front seat**
When adjusting a front seat, make sure that the head restraint does not contact the headliner. Otherwise, the head restraint and headliner may be damaged.

Rear seats (folding type)*

* : If equipped

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.**Folding down the rear seatbacks**

- 1 Move the front seats forward. (→P.136)
- 2 Stow the rear armrest. (→P.348)
- 3 Stow the rear center seat belt buckle.



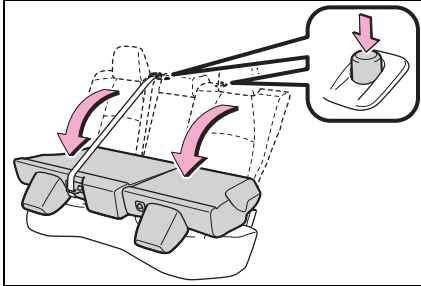
- 4 Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. (→P.139)
- 5 Fold the seatback down while pushing the seatback lock release button.

Each seatback may be folded sepa-

3

Before driving

rately.



⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

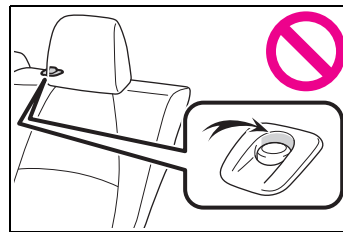
■ **When folding the rear seatbacks down**

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the trunk while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the trunk.
- Be careful not to get your hand caught when folding the rear seatbacks.
- Adjust the position of the front seats before folding down the rear seatbacks so that the front seats do not interfere with the rear seatbacks when folding down the rear seatbacks.

■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

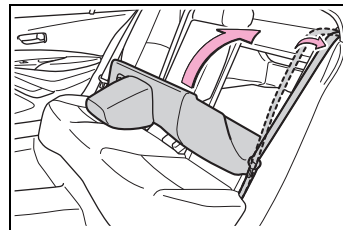
- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.

If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release button. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

If the seat belt gets caught between the seatback's securing hook and latch, it may damage the seat belt.



⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the right seatback is folded down**

Make sure the luggage loaded in the enlarged trunk will not damage the webbing of the rear center seat belt.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

WARNING

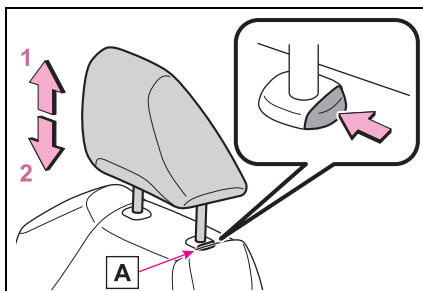
■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Adjusting a head restraint

■ Front seats



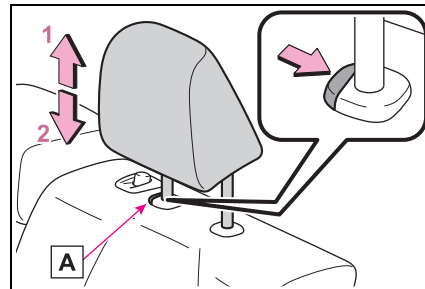
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

■ Rear outside seats (adjustable type)



1 Up

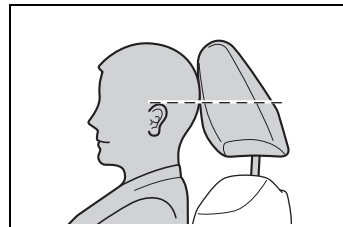
Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



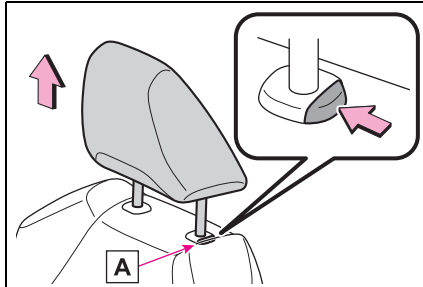
Removing the head restraints

■ Front seats

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button **A**.

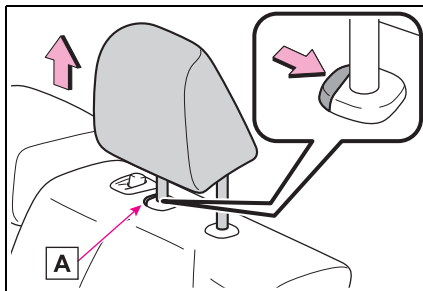
3

Before driving



■ Rear outside seats (adjustable type)

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button **A**.

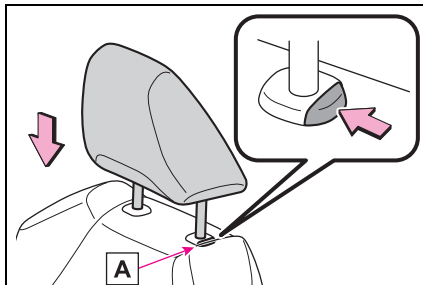


Installing the head restraints

■ Front seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

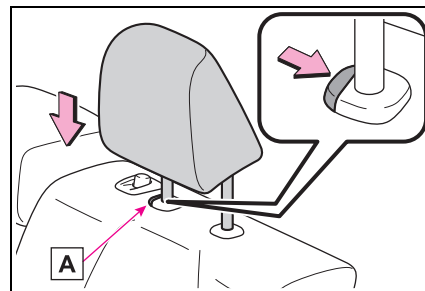
Press and hold the lock release button **A** when lowering the head restraint.



■ Rear outside seats (adjustable type)

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

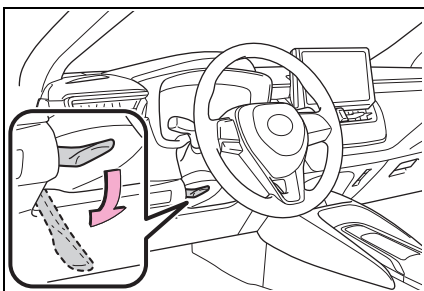
Press and hold the lock release button **A** when lowering the head restraint.



Steering wheel

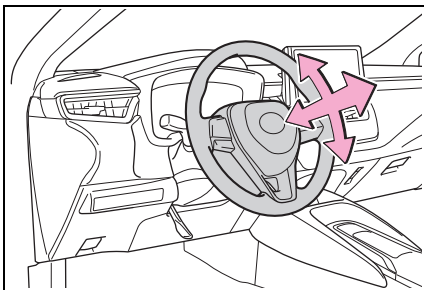
Adjustment procedure

- 1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



- 2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



WARNING


■ Caution while driving

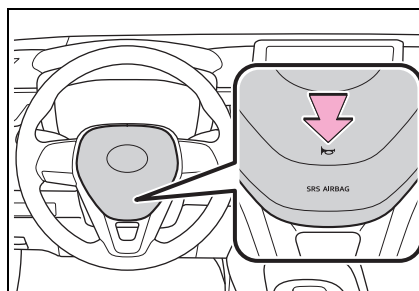
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mis-handle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the  mark.



3

Before driving

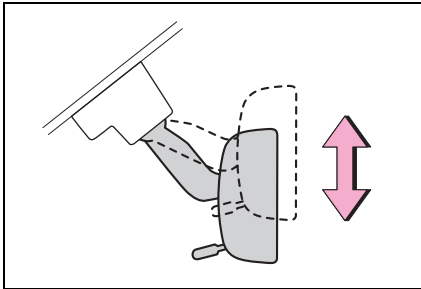
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



⚠ WARNING

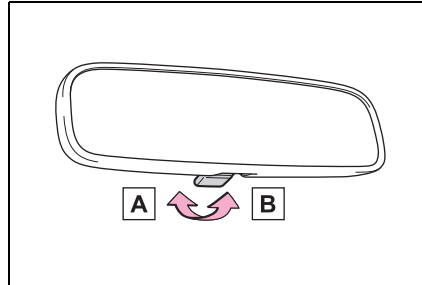
■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare function

- ▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



A Normal position

B Anti-glare position

- ▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

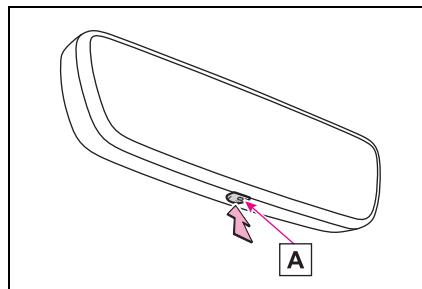
Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

On/off

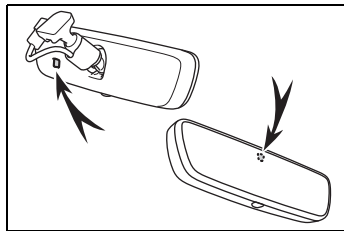
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator **A** illuminates. The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

Pressing the button turns the function to off mode. (The indicator **A** also turns off.)



■ **To prevent sensor error (vehicles with an auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)**

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Important points while driving**

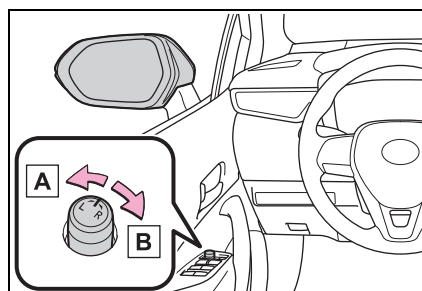
Observe the following precautions while driving.

Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

Adjustment procedure

- 1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.



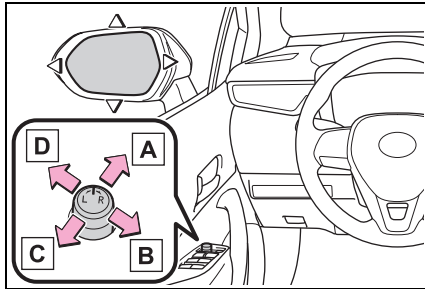
A Left

B Right

3

Before driving

- 2 To adjust the mirror, operate the switch.



- A Up
- B Right
- C Down
- D Left

■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**
The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ **Linked mirror function when reversing (if equipped)**

When either “L” or “R” of the outside rear view mirror switch is selected, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.

To disable this function, select neither “L” nor “R”.

To set the mirror angle used when the vehicle is reversing, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position with the shift position in R.

The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift position is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift position in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.

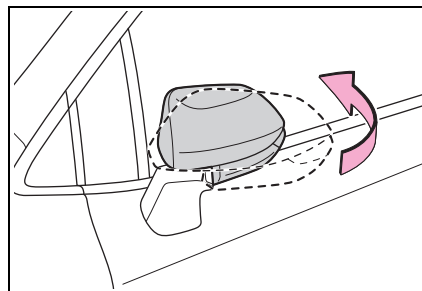
When the normal position is changed,

readjust the angle in reversing.

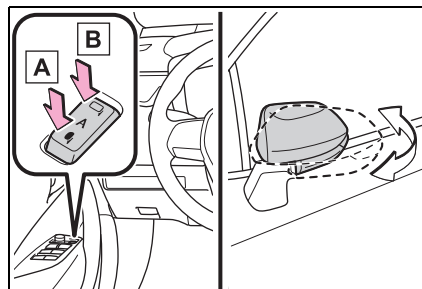
Folding and extending the mirrors

► **Manual type**

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle’s rear.



► **Power type**



- A Folds the mirrors
- B Extends the mirrors

Vehicles with automatic mode:

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

■ Using automatic mode in cold weather (vehicles with automatic mode)

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this case, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized.
(→P.472)

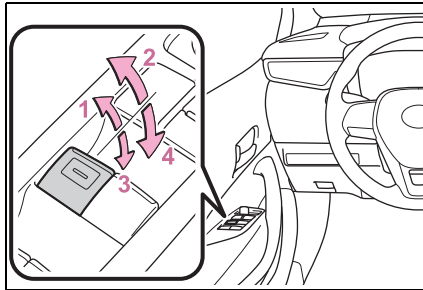
**WARNING****■ When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

Power windows

Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches. Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:



- 1 Closing
- 2 One-touch closing*
- 3 Opening
- 4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

■ The power windows can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

- 1 Turn the engine switch to ON.
- 2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the door window.
- 3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
- 4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
- 5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
- 6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing

direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Door lock linked window operation**

● Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The power windows can be opened and closed using the key.* (→P.121)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.446)

● The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.120)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.472)

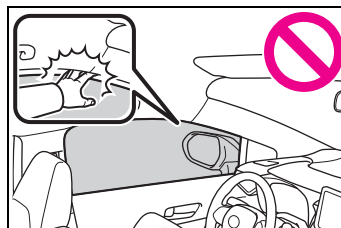
! WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Closing the windows**

● The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.148)

● Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.



● When using the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

● When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

● Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.

● The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

■ **Catch protection function**

● Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.

! WARNING

● The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

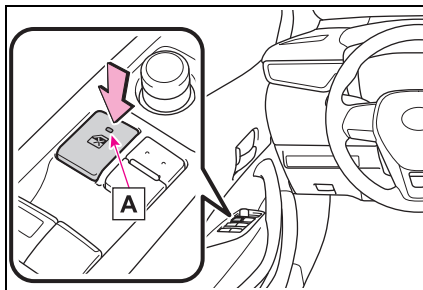
Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function can be used to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator **A** will come on and the passenger windows will be locked.

The passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

The engine switch is in ON.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the battery.

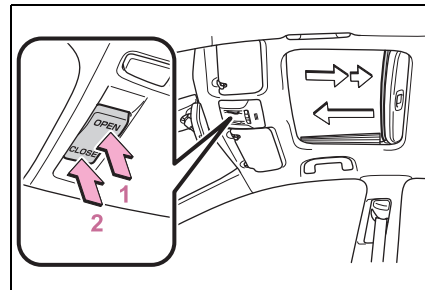
Moon roof*

*: If equipped

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Operating the moon roof

■ **Opening and closing**



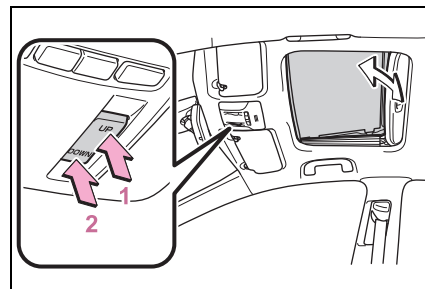
1 Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise. Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

2 Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ **Tilting up and down**



1 Tilts the moon roof up*

2 Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ The moon roof can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

■ Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ Door lock linked moon roof operation

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The moon roof can be opened and closed using the key.* (→P.121)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.446)

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.120)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

- If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- 2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.*¹

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*² Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

- 3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

- If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- 2 Press and hold the "UP" switch*¹ until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.
- 3 Release the "UP" switch once and then press and hold the "UP" switch again.*¹

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*² Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

- 4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*¹: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*²: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the "CLOSE" or "UP" switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.472)

! WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

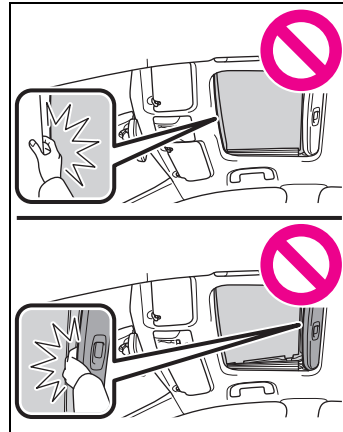
■ **Opening the moon roof**

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ **Opening and closing the moon roof**

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control, key or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.
- **Jam protection function**
 - Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.

**WARNING**

- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof is fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the moon roof switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

- 4-1. Before driving**
 - Driving the vehicle **154**
 - Cargo and luggage **161**
 - Trailer towing **162**
- 4-2. Driving procedures**
 - Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) **163**
 - Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) **164**
 - Continuously variable transmission **169**
 - Manual transmission **174**
 - Turn signal lever **176**
 - Parking brake **176**
 - Electric parking brake **177**
 - Brake Hold **180**
- 4-3. Operating the lights and wipers**
 - Headlight switch **183**
 - Automatic High Beam **187**
 - Fog light switch **189**
 - Windshield wipers and washer **191**
- 4-4. Refueling**
 - Opening the fuel tank cap **195**
- 4-5. Using the driving support systems**
 - Toyota Safety Sense **197**
 - PCS (Pre-Collision System) **203**
 - LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) **211**
 - LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) **220**
 - Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range **228**
 - Dynamic radar cruise control **238**
 - Cruise control **247**
 - BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) **250**
 - Toyota parking assist-sensor **255**
 - RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function **261**
 - Driving mode select switch **266**
 - Driving assist systems **267**
- 4-6. Driving tips**
 - Winter driving tips **272**
 - Eco-friendly driving tips **275**

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Driving procedure

■ Starting the engine

→P.163, 164

■ Driving

- ▶ Continuously variable transmission
 - 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.169)
 - 2 Release the parking brake. (→P.176, 177)
 - 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.
- ▶ Manual transmission
 - 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P.174)
 - 2 Release the parking brake. (→P.176)
 - 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

- ▶ Continuously variable transmission
 - 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
 - 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P. (→P.169)

▶ Manual transmission

- 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P.174)

■ Parking the vehicle

- ▶ Continuously variable transmission
 - 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle completely.
 - 2 Set the parking brake (→P.176, 177), and shift the shift lever to P. (→P.169)

Check the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

- 3 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to OFF to stop the engine.
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Press the engine switch to stop the engine.
- 4 Slowly release the brake pedal.

- 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

► Manual transmission

- 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 Set the parking brake. (→P.176)

Check that the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

- 3 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P.174)

If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R and block the wheels as needed.

- 4 Turn the engine switch to OFF to stop the engine.
- 5 Slowly release the brake pedal.
- 6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

■ Starting off on a steep uphill

► Continuously variable transmission

- 1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

Hill-start assist control will operate. (→P.267)

- 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.

► Manual transmission

- 1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully

depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

Hill-start assist control will operate. (→P.267)

- 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Engine speed while driving (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission)

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while Sport mode is selected

■ Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- Vehicles with a drive monitor display: Brake Override System warning light

comes on while the system is operating.
Vehicles with a multi-information display: A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

■ **Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control [vehicles with a continuously variable transmission])**

- When the following unusual operation is performed, the engine output may be restrained.
- When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes M) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instruction.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.
- While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, deactivate TRC (→P.268) to cancel Drive-Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

■ **Breaking in your new Toyota**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles):
Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
 - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
 - Avoid sudden acceleration.
 - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
 - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P.459)

 **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When starting the vehicle (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission)**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
- Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.

**WARNING**

- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials.
The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.402
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.169, 174)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- **When driving on slippery road surfaces**
- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.

- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ **When shifting the shift lever**

- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R. Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.

**WARNING**

- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to any positions other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (continuously variable transmission) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ **When the vehicle is parked**

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
Doing so may result in the following:
 - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
 - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
 - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

**WARNING**

- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running. If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
Vehicles with a manual transmission: Always apply the parking brake, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
Doing so may cause burns.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

- If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

■ If the vehicle becomes stuck

Do not spin the wheels excessively when a driven wheel is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

**NOTICE**

- **When driving the vehicle (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission)**
- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

**NOTICE****When driving the vehicle (vehicles with a manual transmission)**

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause excessive premature wear or damage to the clutch, eventually making it difficult to accelerate and start off from a stop. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
 - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal or depress it any time other than when shifting. Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
 - Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward. Doing so may damage the clutch.
 - Do not use the clutch pedal to adjust vehicle speed. Doing so may damage the clutch.
 - When stopping the vehicle with the shift lever in a position other than N, make sure to fully depress the clutch pedal and stop the vehicle using the brakes.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R without the vehicle completely stopped. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

When parking the vehicle (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission)

Always set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time. Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.425, 435)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

**NOTICE**

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle becomes flooded or stuck in mud or sand, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of the engine oil, transaxle fluid, clutch fluid, differential oil, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

**WARNING**

■ **Things that must not be carried in the trunk**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- Vehicles with folding type rear seats: To prevent cargo and luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the enlarged trunk. Keep cargo and luggage low, as close to the floor as possible.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
 - At the feet of the driver
 - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
 - On the package tray
 - On the instrument panel
 - On the dashboard

⚠ WARNING

- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
 - Vehicles with folding type rear seats: When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
 - Vehicles with folding type rear seats: Never allow anyone to ride in the enlarged trunk. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.
- **Load and distribution**
- Do not overload your vehicle.
 - Do not apply loads unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



**Engine (ignition) switch
(vehicles without a
smart entry & start sys-
tem)**

Starting the engine

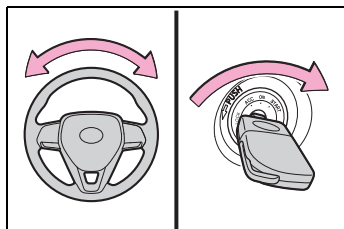
- 1 Check that the parking brake is set. (→P.176)
- 2 Check that the shift lever is in P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal (continuously variable transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).
- 4 Turn the engine switch to START to start the engine.

■ If the engine does not start (vehicles with engine immobilizer system)

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.75) Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in OFF. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



! WARNING

■ When starting the engine

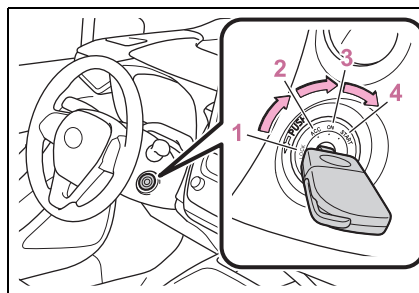
Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

! NOTICE

■ When starting the engine

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Changing the engine switch positions



1 OFF ("LOCK" position)

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

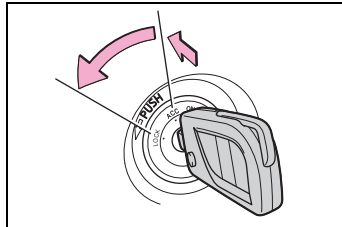
2 ACC ("ACC" position)

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

- 3 ON ("ON" position)
All electrical components can be used.
- 4 START ("START" position)
For starting the engine.

■ Turning the key from ACC to OFF

- 1 Shift the shift lever to P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- 2 Push in the key and turn it to OFF.



■ Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver's door is opened while the engine switch is in OFF or ACC to remind you to remove the key.

! WARNING

■ Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to OFF while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to ACC to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P.402)

! NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine running.


Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set. (→P.176, 177)
- 2 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Vehicles with a drive monitor display:
The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will turn on. If the indicator light does not turn on, the engine cannot be started.

Vehicles with a multi-information display:  and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

- 4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

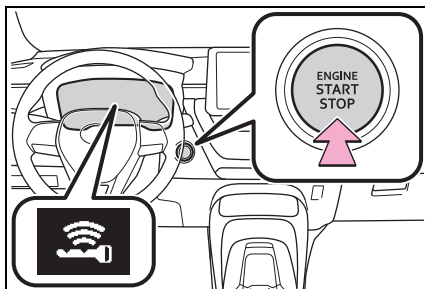
When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any

engine switch mode.



■ If the engine does not start

- Vehicles with engine immobilizer system: The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.75) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- Vehicles with a drive monitor display: Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P.164)
- Vehicles with a multi-information display: If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ If the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.448 to restart the engine.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P.114

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P.131

■ Notes for the entry function

→P.132

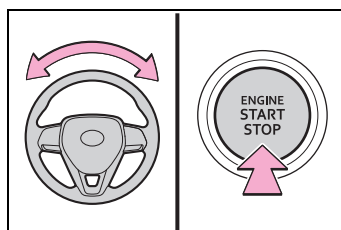
■ Steering lock function

- After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.
- Vehicles with a drive monitor display: When the steering lock cannot be

released, the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly.

Vehicles with a multi-information display: When the steering lock cannot be released, "Push ENGINE Switch while Turning The Steering Wheel in Either Direction" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the engine switch shortly and firmly while turning the steering wheel left and right.



- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine switch. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ Electronic key battery

→P.389

■ Operation of the engine switch

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

■ Customization

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.446.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When starting the engine**
 Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**
 If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Stopping the engine

- 1 Stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 Set the parking brake (→P.176, P.177), and shift the shift lever to P.

Check the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

- 3 Press the engine switch.

The engine will stop, and the meter dis-

play will be extinguished.

- 4 Vehicles with a drive monitor display: Release the brake pedal and check that the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is off.
 Vehicles with a multi-information display: Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is not shown on the multi-information display.

⚠ WARNING

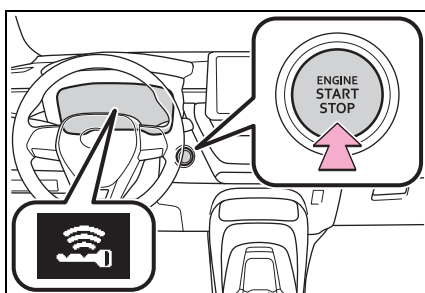
■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

- If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.402)
 However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- Vehicles with a drive monitor display: If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a buzzer sounds.
 Vehicles with a multi-information display: If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- To restart the engine after performing an emergency shutdown, shift the shift lever to N and then press the engine switch.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

- ▶ Vehicles with a drive monitor display



OFF*

The emergency flashers can be used.
The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is off.

ACC

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.

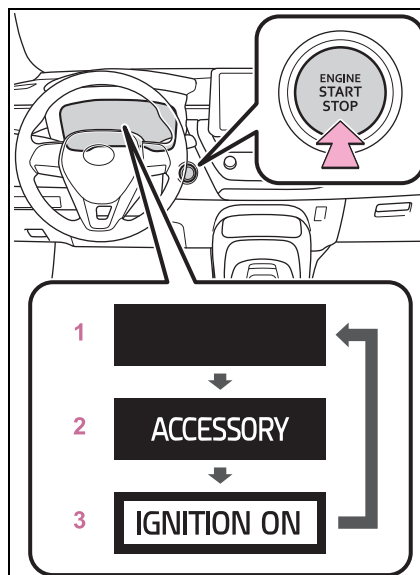
ON

All electrical components can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACC, not to off.

- ▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display



1 OFF*

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACC

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

“ACCESSORY” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

3 ON

All electrical components can be used.


“IGNITION ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACC, not to off.

■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function

cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the engine is not running.


	NOTICE
<p>■ To prevent battery discharge</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the engine running. ● Vehicles with a drive monitor display: If the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is illuminated, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off. ● Vehicles with a multi-information display: If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off. 	

When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACC. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

- ▶ Vehicles with a drive monitor display
 - 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
 - 2 Shift the shift lever to P.

- 3 Check that the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly and press the engine switch shortly and firmly.
- 4 Check that the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is off.
 - ▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display
 - 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
 - 2 Shift the shift lever to P.
 - 3 Check that "ACCESSORY" is displayed on the multi-information display and press the engine switch shortly and firmly.
 - 4 Check that "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" on the multi-information display are off.

	NOTICE
<p>■ To prevent battery discharge</p> <p>Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACC mode. If the vehicle is left in ACC, battery discharge may occur.</p>	

Continuously variable transmission*

*: If equipped

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving* ¹
M	7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode driving* ² (→P.172) 10-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode driving* ³ (→P.173)

*¹: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noise, shift the shift lever to D for normal driving.

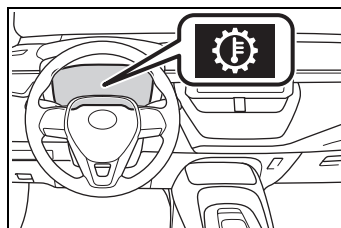
*²: Except for M20A-FKS engine

*³: For M20A-FKS engine

■ If the warning light comes on or the warning message is displayed

▶ Vehicles with a drive monitor display
If the continuously variable transmission fluid temperature warning light comes on while driving, make sure to return to

D position driving* and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning light goes out.



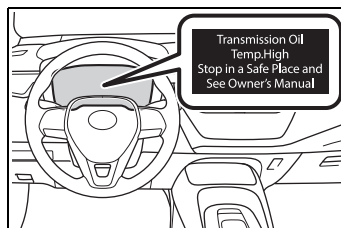
*: Except for M20A-FKS engine: If any shift range in D is selected (→P.171), make sure to return to normal D position driving. (vehicles with paddle shift switches only)

When the warning light goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning light does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display

If the transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed while driving, make sure to return to D position driving* and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.



*: Except for M20A-FKS engine: If any shift range in D is selected (→P.171), make sure to return to normal D position driving. (vehicles with paddle shift switches only)

When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **When driving with the cruise control, dynamic radar cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range activated (if equipped)**

Even when switching the driving mode to sport mode with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not occur because cruise control, dynamic radar cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range will not be canceled. (→P.266)

■ **Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)**

→P.156

■ **G AI-SHIFT**

G AI-SHIFT automatically selects a suitable gear for sporty driving according to driver's input and driving conditions. G AI-SHIFT operates automatically when the shift lever is in D and Sport mode is selected for the driving mode. (Selecting other than Sport mode or shifting the shift lever to the M position cancels this function.)

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery**

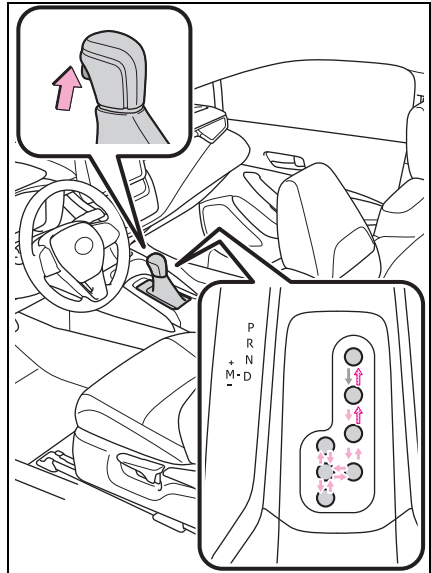
→P.450

! WARNING

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Do not accelerate or shift the shift gears suddenly. Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Shifting the shift lever



←:While the engine switch is in ON and the brake pedal depressed*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

↔:Shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

←:Shift the shift lever normally.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and the brake pedal is depressed.

*: For the vehicle be able to be shifted from P, the brake pedal must be depressed before the shift release button is pushed. If the shift release button is pushed first, the shift lock will not be released.

■ Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in ON, the brake pedal is being depressed and the shift release button is pushed.

■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

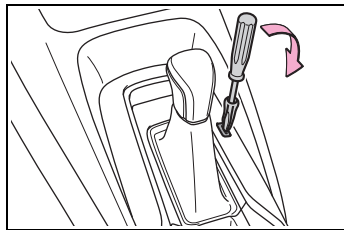
First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

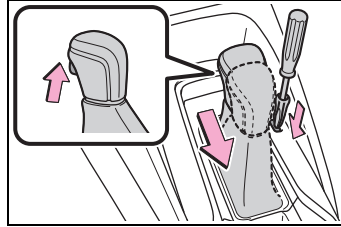
- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Turn the engine switch off.
- 3 Depress the brake pedal.
- 4 Left-hand drive vehicles: Ply the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.
To prevent damaging the cover, wrap the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



- 5 Press and hold the shift lock override button and then push the button on the shift knob.

The shift lever can be shifted while the

both buttons are pressed.



⚠ WARNING

■ To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

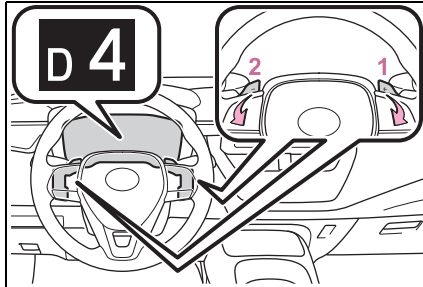
Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal. If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Selecting the driving mode (if equipped)

→P.266

Temporarily engaged gear steps selection mode in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

To drive in temporary gear steps selection mode, operate the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches. The gear steps can then be selected by operating the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches. By selecting gear step using paddle shift switches, you can control engine braking forces.



- 1 Upshifting
- 2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from D1 to D7, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

To return to normal D position driving, the “+” paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.

■ **Gear step functions**

- You can choose from 7 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine speed will also increase.

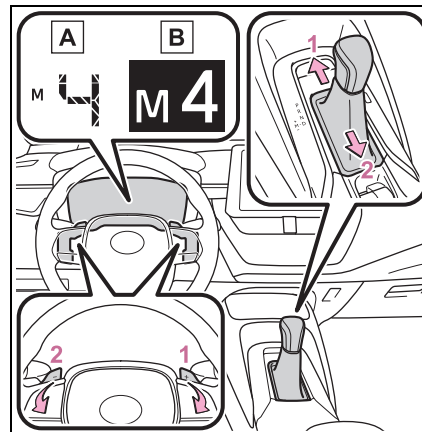
■ **Deactivation of temporary 7-speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode**

In the following situations, temporary 7-speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode will be deactivated:

- When the vehicle is stopped
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed continuously for more than a certain amount of time while in one gear range
- When the shift lever is shifted to a position other than D
- When the “+” paddle shift switch is operated for a certain amount of time continuously

Changing gears in the M position (except for M20A-FKS engine)

To enter 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, shift the shift lever to M position. Gear steps can then be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped), allowing you to drive in the gear step of your choosing.



- A Drive monitor display
- B Multi-information display

- 1 Upshifting
- 2 Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated.

The selected gear step, from M1 to M7, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

However, even when in the M position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low.

■ Gear step functions

- You can choose from 7 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ When the vehicle comes to a stop with the shift lever in the M position

- The transmission will automatically downshift to M1 once the vehicle is stopped.
- After a stop, the vehicle will start off in M1.
- When the vehicle is stopped, the transmission is set at M1.

■ Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

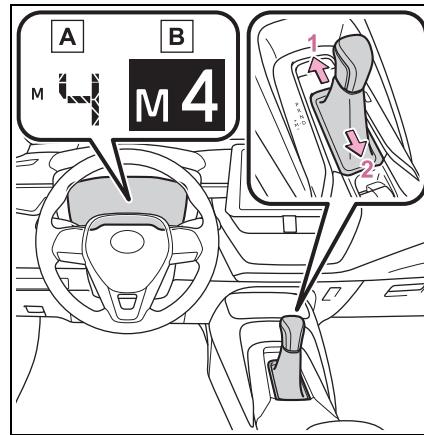
■ If the 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to M

This may indicate a malfunction in the continuously variable transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. (In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

Changing gears in the M position (for M20A-FKS engine)

To enter 10-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, shift the shift lever to M position. Gear steps can then be selected by operating the shift

lever, allowing you to drive in the gear step of your choosing.



A Drive monitor display

B Multi-information display

- 1 Upshifting
- 2 Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the shift lever is operated.

The selected gear step, from M1 to M10, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

However, even when in the M position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low.

■ Gear step functions

- You can choose from 10 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ When the vehicle comes to a stop with the shift lever in the M position

- The transmission will automatically downshift to M1 once the vehicle is

stopped.

- After a stop, the vehicle will start off in M1.
- When the vehicle is stopped, the transmission is set at M1.

■ Downshifting restriction warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ If the 10-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to M

This may indicate a malfunction in the continuously variable transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

■ Continuously variable transmission fail-safe control

The system detects malfunctioning parts targeted (all of the solenoids that perform the shifting function) by the On-Board Diagnostics, and performs fail-safe mechanisms, such as restricting the shifting function or transmission ratio control.

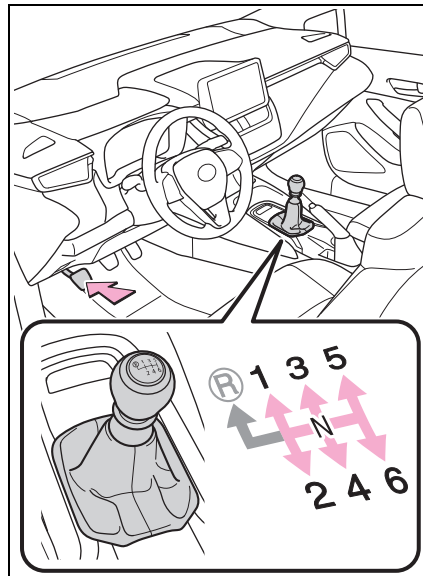
In this event, the malfunction indicator lamp turns on.

Manual transmission*

*: If equipped

Operating instructions

■ Shifting the shift lever



- 1 Depress the clutch pedal firmly.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to the desired gear.

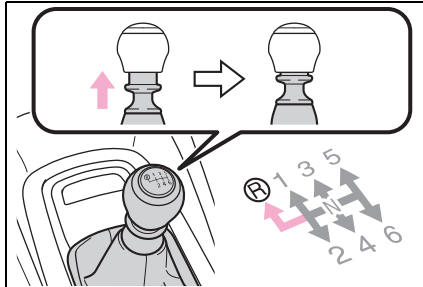
Make sure to only shift gears sequentially.

- 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal.

It is difficult to shift in R, shift the lever to N, release the clutch pedal momentarily, and then try again.

■ Shifting the shift lever to R

Shift the shift lever to R while lifting up the ring section.



■ **Maximum allowable speeds**

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

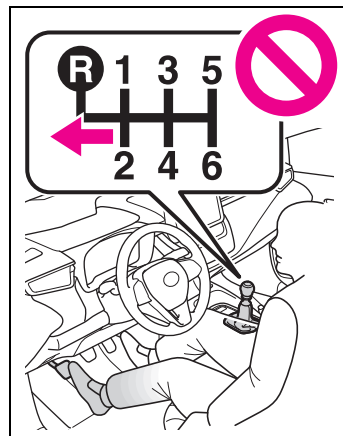
Shift position	Maximum speed km/h (mph)
1	46 (28)
2	85 (52)
3	124 (77)
4	167 (103)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle**

When shifting gears, observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the engine, manual transmission, and/or clutch.

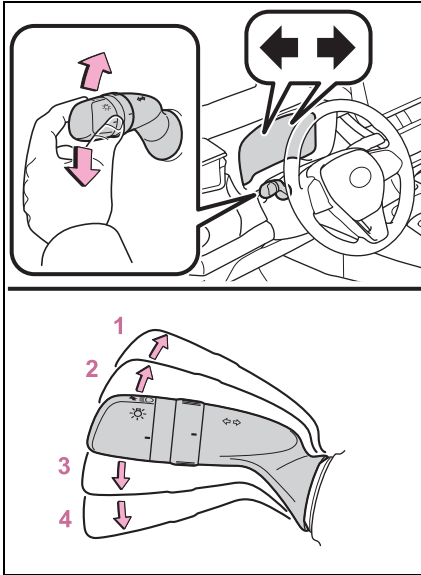
- Do not shift the shift lever to R without depressing the clutch pedal.



- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Do not rest your hand on or hold the shift lever any time other than when shifting.
- In order to not cause the engine to overrev, make sure to only shift gears sequentially.
- Do not release the clutch pedal suddenly.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions



- 1 Right turn
- 2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)
The right hand signals will flash 3 times.
- 3 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)
The left hand signals will flash 3 times.
- 4 Left turn

■ **Turn signals can be operated when**
The engine switch is in ON.

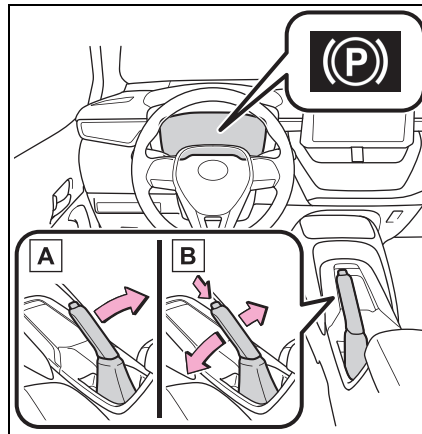
■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake*

*: If equipped

Operating instructions



- A To set the parking brake, fully pull the parking brake lever while depressing the brake pedal.
- B To release the parking brake, slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.

■ **Parking the vehicle**

→P.154


■ **Parking brake engaged warning buzzer**

If the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more with the parking brake engaged, a buzzer will sound.

Vehicles with a multi-information display: "Release Parking Brake" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Usage in winter time

→P.272

 **NOTICE**

■ **Before driving**

Fully release the parking brake. Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Electric parking brake*

*: If equipped

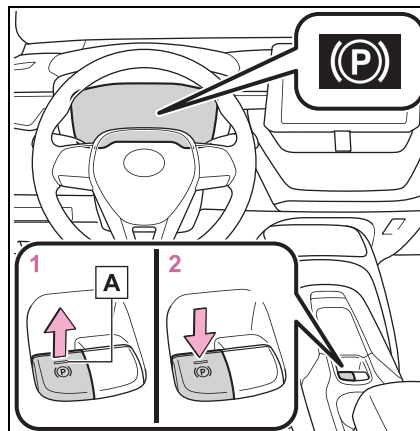
The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually.

In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.

Operating instructions

■ Using the manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.



- 1** Pull the switch to set the parking brake

The parking brake indicator and parking brake light **A** will turn on.

Pull and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

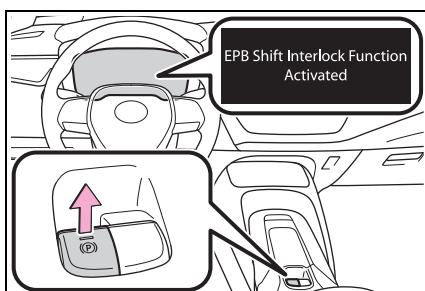
2 Push the switch to release the parking brake

- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- Using the parking brake automatic release function, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal. When using this function, slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator and parking brake light turn off.

■ **Turning automatic mode on**

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display.



When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

- When the shift lever is moved out of P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator and parking brake light will turn off.
- When the shift lever is moved into P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator and parking brake light will turn on.

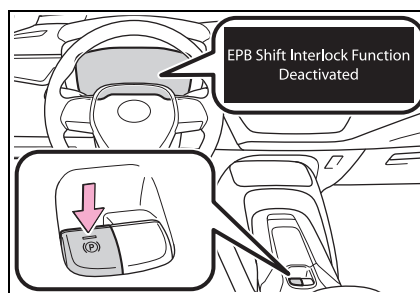
Operate the shift lever with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

The parking brake may not operate automatically if the shift lever is moved quickly.

In this case, it is necessary to operate the parking brake switch. (→P.177)

■ **Turning automatic mode off**

While the vehicle is stopped and depressing the brake pedal, press and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display.



■ **Parking brake operation**

- When the engine switch is not in ON, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the engine switch is not in ON, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

■ **Parking brake automatic release function**

The parking brake is automatically released when slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

The parking brake will be released automatically under the following conditions:

- The driver's door is closed
- The driver is wearing the seat belt
- The shift lever is a forward or reverse position.

- The malfunction indicator lamp or brake system warning light is not illuminated.

If the automatic release function does not operate, manually release the parking brake.

■ **If “Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable” is displayed on the multi-information display**

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

■ **If “Parking Brake Unavailable” is displayed on the multi-information display**

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Parking brake operation sound**

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Parking brake operation**

- Depending on the engine switch mode, the parking brake indicator and parking brake light will turn on and stay on as described below:

ON: Comes on until the parking brake is released.

Not in ON: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.

- When the engine switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator and parking brake light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **When the parking brake switch malfunctions**

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

■ **Parking the vehicle**

→P.154

■ **Parking brake engaged warning buzzer**

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. “Parking Brake ON” is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **If the brake system warning light comes on**

→P.410

■ **Usage in winter time**

→P.273

 **WARNING**

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Parking brake switch**

Do not set any objects near the parking brake switch. Objects may interfere with the switch and may lead the parking brake to unexpectedly operate.


 **NOTICE**

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Before you leave the vehicle, set the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

■ **When the system malfunctions**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

 NOTICE

■ **When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction**

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Brake Hold*

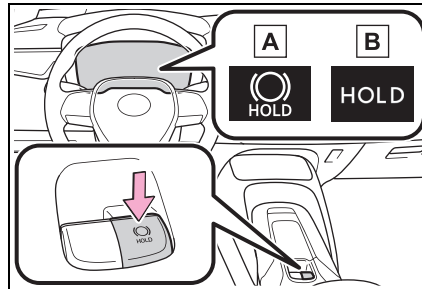
*: If equipped

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in D, M or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in D or M to allow smooth start off.

Enabling the system

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) **A** comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) **B** comes on.



■ **Brake hold system operating conditions**

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is

enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

■ Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→P.177)

■ When an inspection at your Toyota dealer is necessary

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when

the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

■ If “Brake Hold Malfunction Press Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer” or “Brake Hold Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ If the brake hold operated indicator flashes

→P.418



WARNING

■ When the vehicle is on a steep incline

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline, exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

■ When stopped on a slippery road

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.



NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the engine switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the engine switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to P and set the parking brake.

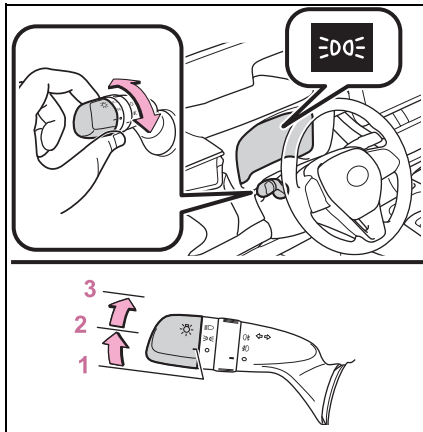
Headlight switch




The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Operating the  switch turns on the lights as follows:

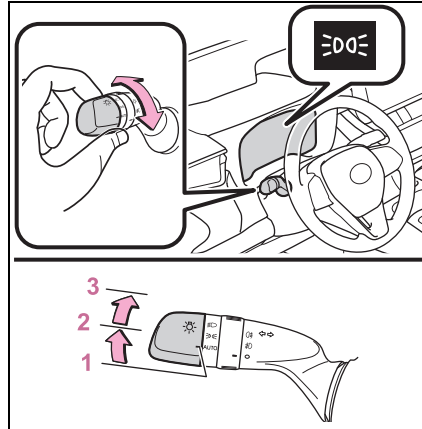
► Type A






- 1  Off*
- 2  The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- 3  The headlights and all the lights listed above turn on.

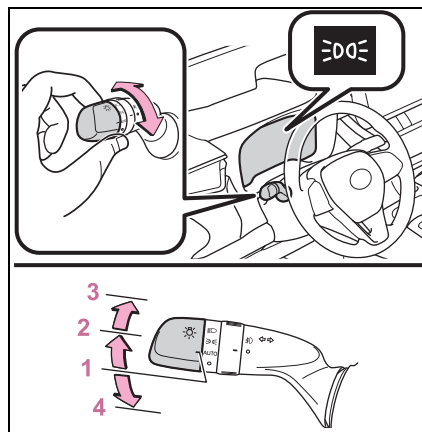
*: Vehicles with daytime running light system: the daytime running lights turn on (→P.184)

► Type B



- 1  The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.184) and all the lights listed below turn on and off automatically.
- 2  The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- 3  The headlights and all the lights listed above turn on.

► Type C



- 1 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.184) and all the lights listed below turn on and off automatically.
- 2 ☞ The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- 3 ☞ The headlights and all the lights listed above turn on.
- 4 ● The daytime running lights turn on (→P.184)

■ **AUTO mode can be used when**

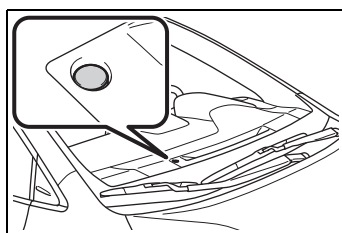
The engine switch is in ON.

■ **Daytime running light system (if equipped)**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the

headlight switch in the ● or AUTO position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ **Headlight control sensor (if equipped)**



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight sys-

tem to malfunction.

■ **Automatic light off system (if equipped)**

- ▶ For GCC countries*, Yemen and Taiwan

If you open the driver's door with the engine switch ACC or OFF, all lights are turned off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to ON, or turn the light switch to the ● or AUTO position once and then back to ☞ or ☞ position.

- ▶ Except for GCC countries*, Yemen and Taiwan

- When the light switch is in ☞ or

☞ : The headlights and front fog lights (if equipped) turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF, and the driver's door is opened.

- When the light switch is in AUTO : The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF, and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to ON, or turn the light switch to the ● or AUTO position once and then back to ☞ or ☞ position.

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to OFF or ACC and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.


■ Battery-saving function

- ▶ For GCC countries*, Yemen and Taiwan

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the engine switch is turned off the battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the engine switch is turned to ON, the battery-saving function will be disabled. When any of the following are performed, the battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the Battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door or the trunk is opened or closed

- ▶ Except for GCC countries*, Yemen and Taiwan

In order to prevent the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the light switch is in the  or AUTO position when the engine switch is turned off the battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the engine switch is turned to ON, the battery-saving function will be disabled. When any of the following are performed, the battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door or the trunk is opened or closed

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

■ Customization

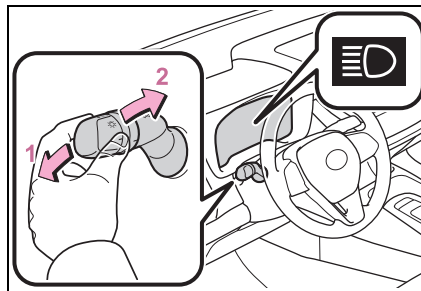
Some functions can be customized. (→P.472)

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Turning on the high beam headlights



- 1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.


Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

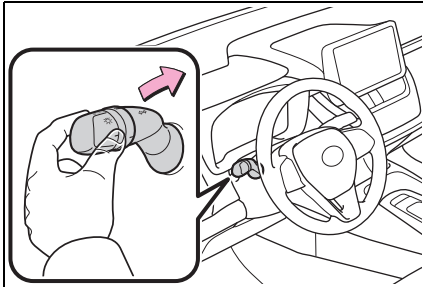
- 2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Follow me home system (if equipped)

This system allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the headlight switch in  or AUTO after turning the engine switch off.

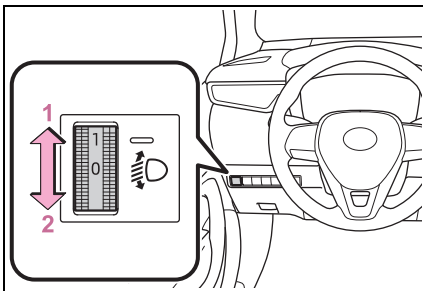


The lights will turn off in the following situations.

- The engine switch is turned to ON.
- The headlight switch is operated.
- The headlight switch is pulled toward you and then released.

Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



- 1 Raises the level of the headlights
- 2 Lowers the level of the headlights

■ Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0
All seats occupied	None	1.5
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	2.5 ^{*1}
		2 ^{*2}
Driver	Full luggage loading	4 ^{*1}
		3.5 ^{*2}

^{*1}: For ZRE210R-GEXDK and MZEA12L-GEXNBV models^{*3} with bulb type headlights.

^{*2}: Except for ZRE210R-GEXDK and MZEA12L-GEXNBV models^{*3} with bulb type headlights.

^{*3}: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P.456)

Automatic High Beam*

*: If equipped

The Automatic High Beam uses a camera sensor located behind the upper portion of the windshield to assess the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically turns the high beams on or off as necessary.

! WARNING

■ Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

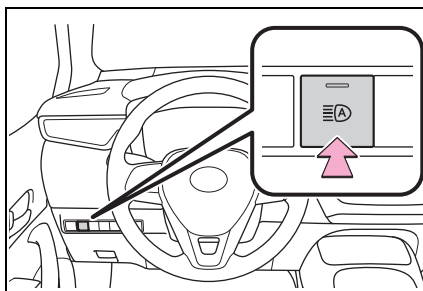
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.


■ To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system

Do not overload the vehicle.

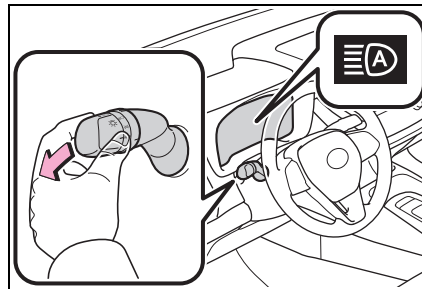
Activating the Automatic High Beam

- 1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



- 2 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the  or AUTO position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the system is operating.



■ Conditions to turn the high beams on/off automatically

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will be turned on automatically (after approximately 1 second):
 - The vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
 - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
 - There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
 - There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are met, the high beams will turn off automatically:
 - The vehicle speed is below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
 - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
 - Vehicles ahead have their headlights or tail lights turned on.
 - There are many streetlights on the road ahead.
- **Camera sensor detection information**
 - The high beams may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
 - When a vehicle suddenly appears from around a curve

- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
- When vehicles ahead cannot be detected due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When vehicles ahead appear in a far-away lane on a wide road
- When the lights of vehicles ahead are not on
- The high beams may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.
- House lights, streetlights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs and other reflective objects may cause the high beams to change to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken for the high beams to turn on or off:
 - The brightness of the headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
 - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
 - When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
 - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
 - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
 - The number of passengers and amount of luggage in the vehicle
- The high beams may turn on or off unexpectedly.
- Bicycles or similar vehicles may not be detected.
- In the following situations the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness level. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually switch between the high and low beams.
 - When driving in inclement weather (heavy rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
 - When the windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
 - When the windshield is cracked or damaged
 - When the camera sensor is deformed or dirty
 - When the temperature of the camera sensor is extremely high
 - When the surrounding brightness level is equal to that of headlights, tail lights or fog lights
 - When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
 - When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle
 - When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
 - When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel roads, etc.)
 - When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
 - When there is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or mirror
 - When the back of a preceding vehicle is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck
 - When the vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty, or are not aimed properly
 - When the vehicle is listing or titling due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
 - When the headlights are changed between the high beams and low beams repeatedly in an abnormal manner
 - When the driver believes that the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers

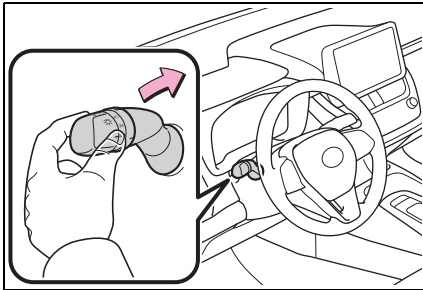
Turning the high beams on/off manually

■ Switching to the low beams

Pull the lever to its original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

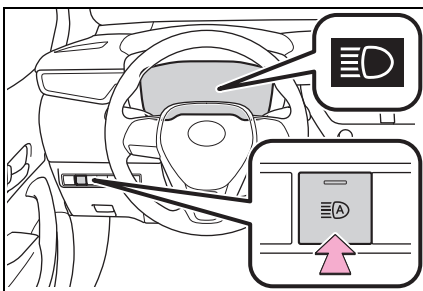


■ Switching to the high beams

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



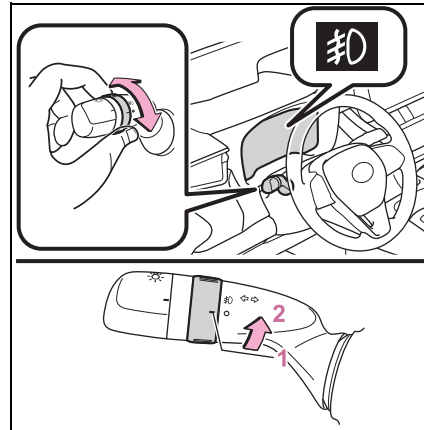
Fog light switch*

*: If equipped

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Operating instructions

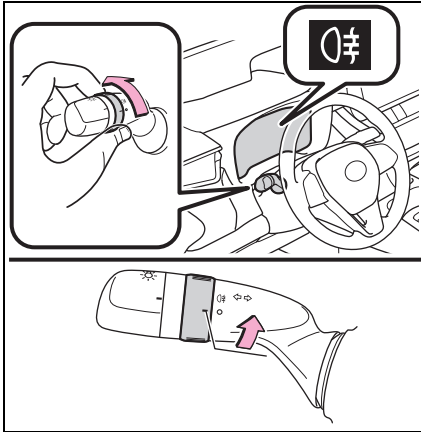
► Front fog light switch



1 ○ Turns the front fog lights off

2 ☹ Turns the front fog lights on

► Rear fog light switch

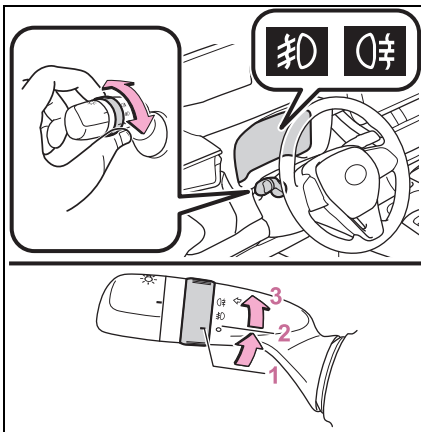


☉ Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to ○ .

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog light off.

► Front and rear fog light switch



1 ○ Turns the front and rear fog lights off

2 ☉ Turns the front fog lights on

3 ☉ Turns the front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to ☉ .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

■ Fog lights can be used when

● Vehicles with a front fog light switch
The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.

● Vehicles with a rear fog light switch
The headlights are turned on.


● Vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.


Rear fog light: The headlights or the front fog lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

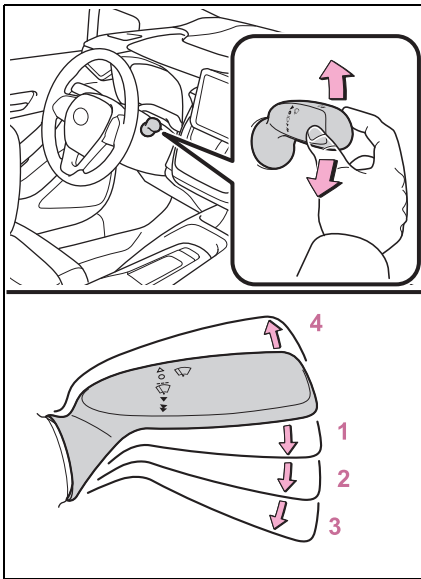
Operating the lever can use the windshield wipers or the washer.


 **NOTICE**
When the windshield is dry
 Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

Operating the wiper lever

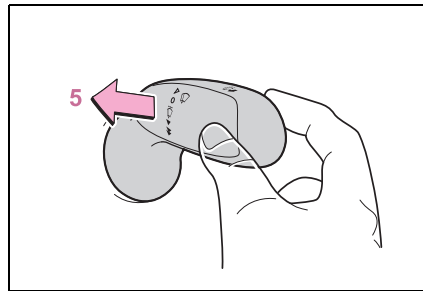
Operating the  lever operates the wipers or washer as follows.


- ▶ Intermittent windshield wipers



- 1  Intermittent windshield wiper operation

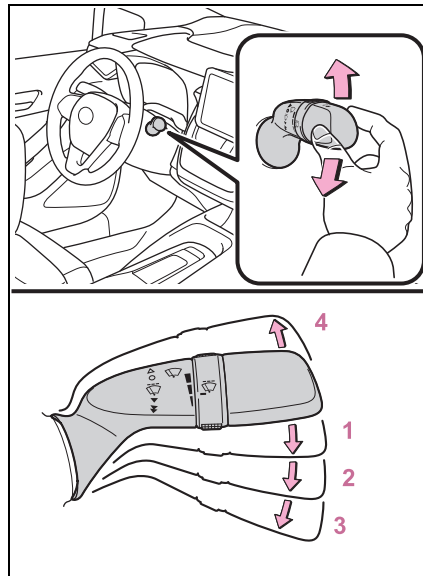
- 2 ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation
- 3 ▼ High speed windshield wiper operation
- 4 ▲ Temporary operation







- 5  Washer/wiper dual operation

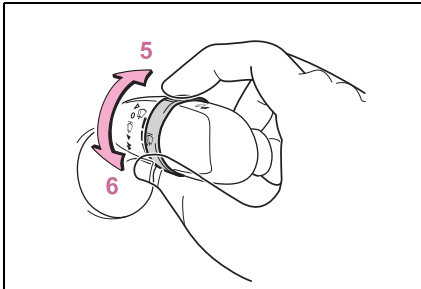
Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

- ▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

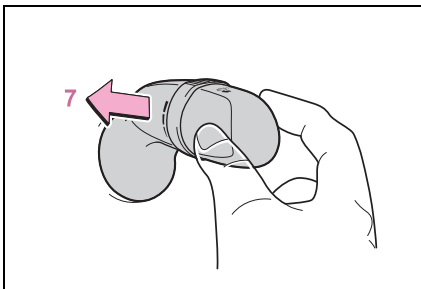



- 1  Intermittent windshield wiper operation
- 2  Low speed windshield wiper operation
- 3  High speed windshield wiper operation
- 4  Temporary operation

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.



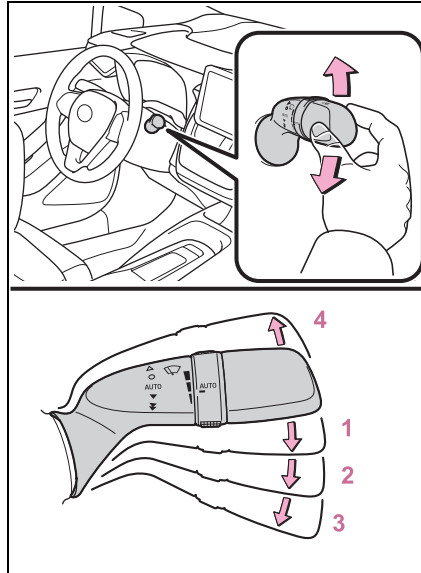
- 5 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- 6 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency






- 7  Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

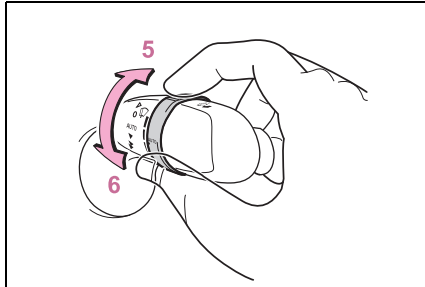
► Rain-sensing windshield wipers



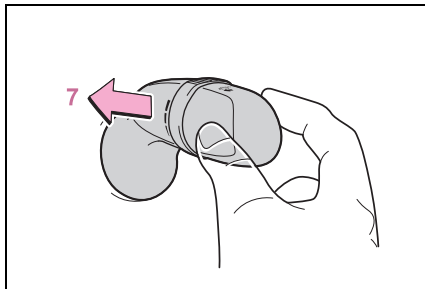
- 1 AUTO Rain-sensing windshield wiper operation
- 2  Low speed windshield wiper operation
- 3  High speed windshield wiper operation
- 4  Temporary operation


When "AUTO" is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

When "AUTO" is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted as follows by turning the switch ring.



- 5** Increases the rain-sensing windshield wiper sensitivity
- 6** Decreases the rain-sensing windshield wiper sensitivity



- 7**  Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

■ The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in ON.

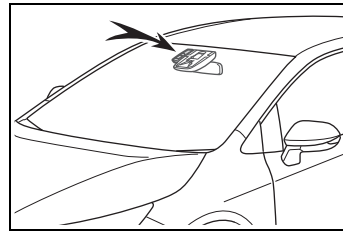
■ Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Vehicle speed affects the Intermittent wiper interval.

■ Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.
An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun

intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper is turned to AUTO mode while the engine switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

■ Front door opening linked windshield wiper stop function (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

When AUTO mode is selected and the windshield wipers are operating, if a front door is opened while the vehicle is stopped and the P shift position is selected, operation of the windshield wipers will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wipers. When the front door is closed, wiper operation will resume.

■ When stopping the engine in an emergency while driving

If the windshield wipers are operating when the engine is stopped, the windshield wipers will operate in high speed operation. After the vehicle is stopped, operation will return to normal when the engine switch is turned to ON.



WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



NOTICE

■ **When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle**

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the engine switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

■ Fuel types

→P.470

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ Refueling (1ZR-FBE and 2ZR-FBE engines)

Observe the following precautions when switching fuels, in order to maintain starting and driving performance.


- Do not change fuels when the fuel level is 1/4 or less.
- Always add at least 10 L (2.6 gal., 2.2 Imp.gal.) of fuel.
- After filling up with fuel, warm up the engine or drive the vehicle for at least 5 minutes or 10 km (6 miles).
- Do not accelerate rapidly immediately after refueling.

WARNING

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.
- **When refueling**
Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:
 - Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
 - Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
 - Do not top off the fuel tank.

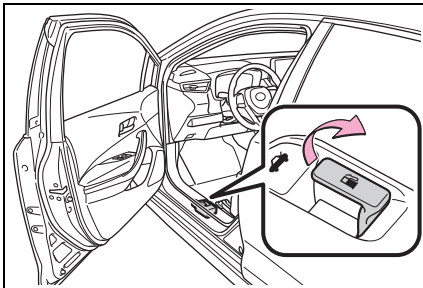
 NOTICE

■ Refueling

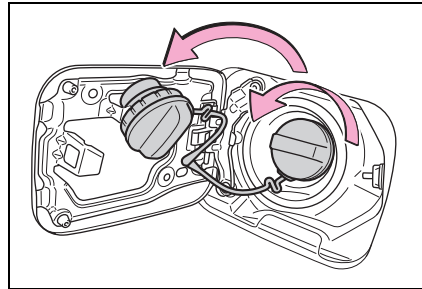
- Do not spill fuel during refueling. Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.
- 1ZR-FBE and 2ZR-FBE engines: Fill the fuel tank with a full tank of gasoline (E0-E20) at least every 10000 km (6000 miles). Failure to do so may cause a deterioration of engine performance, driveability or emissions performance, or further malfunctions.

Opening the fuel tank cap

- 1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.

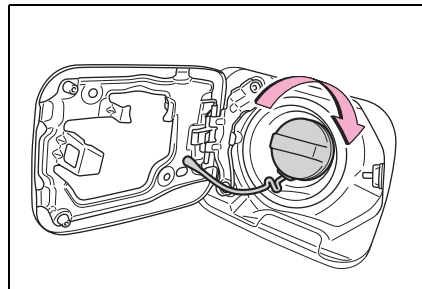


- 2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly and remove it, then hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



 WARNING

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Toyota Safety Sense*

*: If equipped

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

Driving assist system

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System)

→P.203

■ LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*

→P.211

*: If equipped

■ LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*

→P.220

*: If equipped

■ Automatic High Beam

→P.187

■ Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

→P.228

*: If equipped

■ Dynamic radar cruise control*

→P.238

*: If equipped

⚠ WARNING

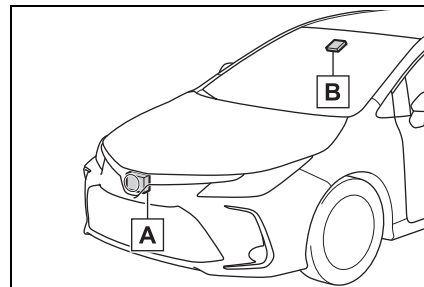
■ Toyota Safety Sense

The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



A Radar sensor

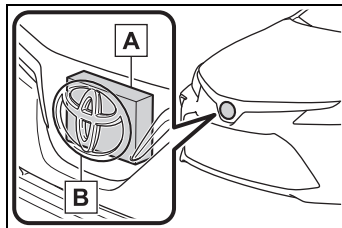
B Front camera

⚠ WARNING

■ To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor

Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the radar sensor and the grille cover clean at all times.



A Radar sensor

B Grille cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the grille cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.
If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor or grille cover.

- If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper needs to be removed and installed, or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.

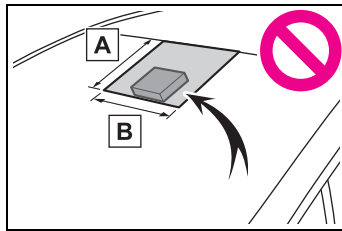
■ To avoid malfunction of the front camera

Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the front camera may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
- If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
- If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
- If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



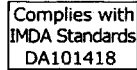
A From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the front camera

B Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm [4.0 in.] to the right and left from the center of the front camera)

- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation, or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice. (→P.326, 331)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
If the wiper inserts or wiper blades need to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.

- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not dirty or damage the front camera.
When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens.
If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

■ Certification



DENSO DNMWR009

Brand Name: DENSO
MODEL:DNMWR009

เครื่องโทรคมนาคมและอุปกรณ์นี้มีความสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานหรือข้อกำหนดทางเทคนิคของ กสทช.
เพื่อหลีกเลี่ยงอันตรายที่อาจเกิดจากคลื่นแม่เหล็กไฟฟ้า กรุณารักษา ระยะห่างจากเซ็นเซอร์เรดาร์ให้มากกว่า 20 ซม. ขณะเซ็นเซอร์ทำงาน เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมนี้มีระดับการแผ่คลื่นแม่เหล็กไฟฟ้าสอดคล้องตาม มาตรฐานความปลอดภัยต่อสุขภาพของมนุษย์จากการใช้เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมที่คณะกรรมการกิจการกระจายเสียง กิจการโทรทัศน์ และ กิจการโทรคมนาคมแห่งชาติประกาศกำหนด

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。



■ **If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display**

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

- In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

Situation	Actions
When the area around a sensor is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with condensation, ice, etc.), or other foreign matter	To clean the part of the windshield in front of the front camera, use the windshield wipers or the windshield defogger of the air conditioning system (→P.326, 331).

Situation	Actions
<p>When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment</p>	<p>If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera.</p> <p>If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high.</p> <p>If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera.</p>
<p>The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera.</p>	<p>Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc. to clear the obstruction.</p>

- In the following situations, if the situation has changed (or the vehicle has been driven for some time) and the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the temperature around the radar sensor is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment
- When the front camera cannot detect objects in front of the vehicle, such as when driving in the dark, snow, or fog, or when bright lights are shining into the front camera

PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

*: If equipped

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect objects (→P.203) in front of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.205)

Detectable objects

► Region A

Detectable objects	Countries/ areas
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicles • Bicyclists • Pedestrians 	Brunei, Singapore

► Region B

Detectable objects	Countries/ areas
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicles • Pedestrians 	Taiwan

► Region C

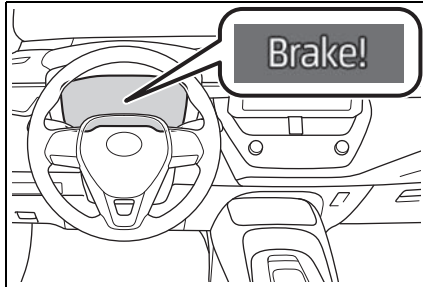
Detectable objects	Countries/ areas
Vehicles	Cambodia, Lao People's Democratic Republic, Thailand, Indonesia, Philippines, Malaysia

The countries and areas for each region listed in the table are current as of April 2019. However, depending on when the vehicle was sold, the countries and areas of each region may be different. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

System functions

■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



■ **Pre-collision brake assist**

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

■ **Pre-collision braking**

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Limitations of the pre-collision system**

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance.
Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P.207

- Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P.209

- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

■ **Pre-collision braking**

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.

- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.

- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.

⚠ WARNING

● In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.

● If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.


■ When to disable the pre-collision system

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road

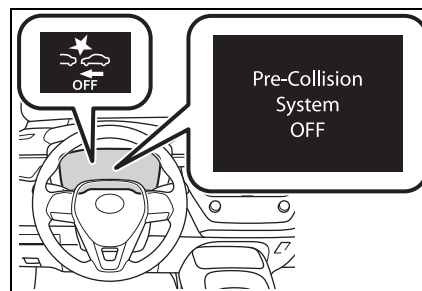
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle

Changing settings of the pre-collision system**■ Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system**


The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on  (→P.477) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to ON.

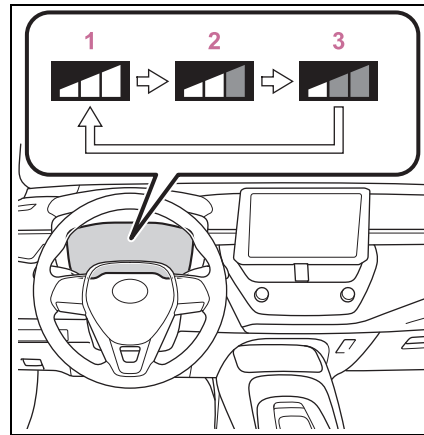
If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ **Changing the pre-collision warning timing**

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on  (→P.477) of the multi-information display.

The warning timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off. However, if the pre-collision system is disabled and re-enabled, the operation timing will return to the default setting (middle).



- 1 Early
- 2 Middle
This is the default setting.
- 3 Late

■ **Operational conditions**

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

Each function is operational at the following speed

● Pre-collision warning

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians*	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision brake assist

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians*	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision braking

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians*	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

*: Applicable to vehicles designed for regions that detection of pedestrians and/or bicyclists is possible (→P.203)

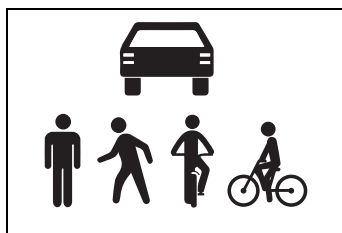
The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

■ **Object detection function**

The system detects objects based on their size, profile, motion, etc. However, an object may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P.209)
The illustration shows an image of detectable objects.

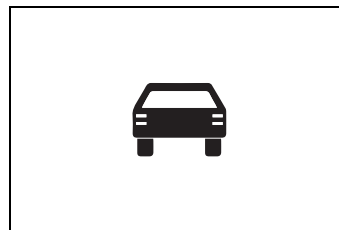
► Region A



► Region B



► Region C



■ **Cancellation of the pre-collision braking**

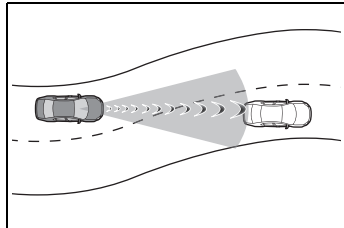
If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

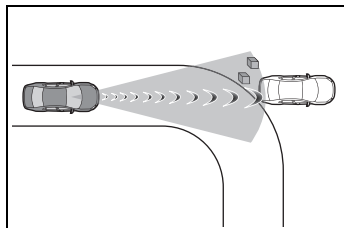
■ **Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

- In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
 - When passing a detectable object, etc.
 - When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object, etc.

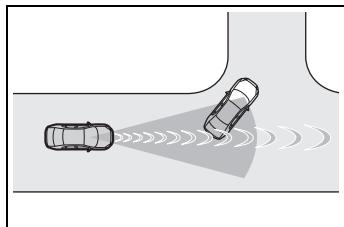
- When approaching a detectable object in an adjacent lane or on the roadside, such as when changing the course of travel or driving on a winding road



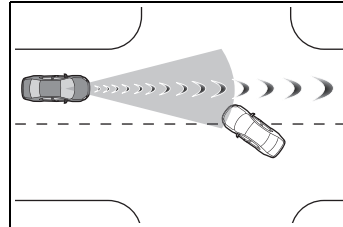
- When rapidly closing on a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as detectable objects, guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



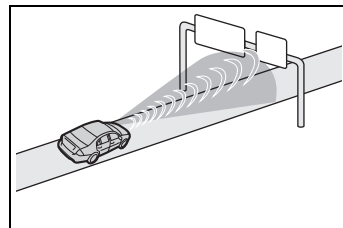
- When there are patterns or paint in front of your vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When overtaking a detectable object that is changing lanes or making a right/left turn



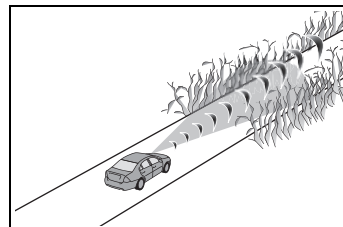
- When passing a detectable object in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



- When a detectable object approaches very close and then stops before entering the path of your vehicle
- If the front of your vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when on an uneven or undulating road surface
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (man-hole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion in front of your vehicle
- When passing under an object (road sign, billboard, etc.)



- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact your vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner

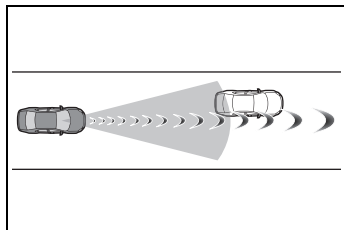


- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving near an object that

- reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

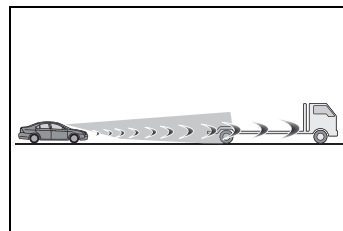
■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

- In some situations such as the following, an object may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:
 - When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
 - When your vehicle or a detectable object is wobbling
 - If a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
 - When your vehicle approaches a detectable object rapidly
 - When a detectable object is not directly in front of your vehicle

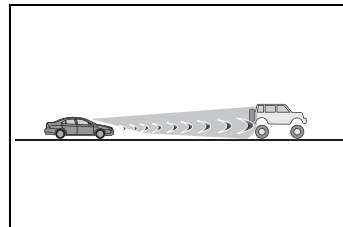


- When a detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, vehicle, steel plate on the road, etc.
- When a detectable object is under a structure
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by an object, such as large baggage, an umbrella, or guardrail
- When multiple detectable objects are close together
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a detectable object
- When a detectable object is a shade of white and looks extremely bright
- When a detectable object appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings

- If a detectable object cuts or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When a very bright light ahead, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle ahead is a bicycle^{*1} or motorcycle
- If a vehicle ahead is narrow, such as a personal mobility vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer

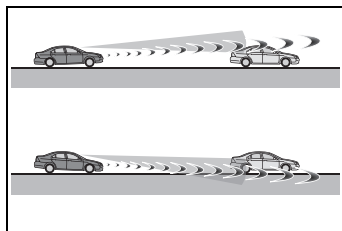


- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If a vehicle ahead is a child sized bicycle, a bicycle that is carrying a large load, a bicycle ridden by more than one person, or a uniquely shaped bicycle (bicycle with a child seat, tandem bicycle, etc.)^{*2}
- If a pedestrian/or the riding height of a bicyclist ahead is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than

- approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)^{*2}
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure^{*2}
 - If a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting or bicyclist is bending forward^{*2}
 - If a pedestrian/bicyclist is moving fast^{*2}
 - If a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle^{*2}
 - When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
 - When driving through steam or smoke
 - When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel, making a detectable object appear to be nearly the same color as its surroundings
 - When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
 - After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
 - While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
 - While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
 - If your vehicle is skidding
 - If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds
- When driving on a hill

- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned
- In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
 - If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
 - If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
 - When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

^{*1}: Applicable to vehicles designed for countries/areas that detection of bicyclists is not possible (→P.203)

^{*2}: Applicable to vehicles designed for countries/areas that detection of pedestrians and/or bicyclists is possible (→P.203)

■ If VSC is disabled

- If VSC is disabled (→P.268), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and “VSC Turned OFF Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

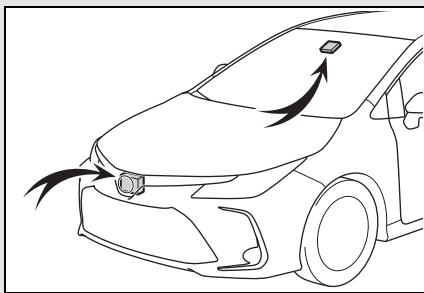
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*

*: If equipped

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lane lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane or course* and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane or course*. Furthermore, the system provides steering assistance when dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The LTA system recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course* using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



⚠ WARNING

■ Before using LTA system

- Do not rely solely upon the LTA system. The LTA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- When not using the LTA system, use the LTA switch to turn the system off.

■ Situations unsuitable for LTA system

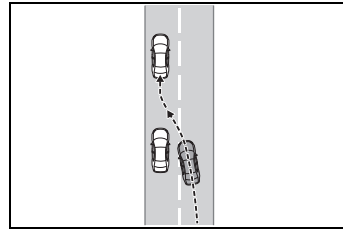
In the following situations, use the LTA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.

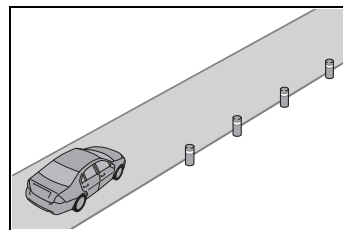
⚠ WARNING

- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
 - When tires of a size other than specified are installed.
 - Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than that highways and free-ways.
 - During emergency towing.
- Preventing LTA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake**
- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
 - Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
 - Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
 - If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Conditions in which functions may not operate properly**
- In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.216) and the preceding vehicle changes lanes. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and also change lanes.)

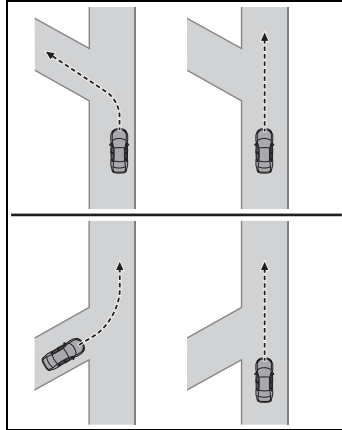


- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.216) and the preceding vehicle is swaying. (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.216) and the preceding vehicle departs from its lane. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.216) and the preceding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, reflective poles, etc.).

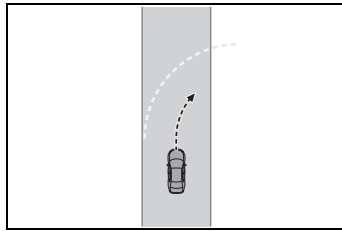


⚠ WARNING

- Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



- Repair marks of asphalt, white (yellow) lines, etc. are present due to road repair.



- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.

- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clear or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).

⚠ WARNING

- When driving in a tunnel or at night with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.
- The vehicle is struck by a cross-wind.
- The vehicle is affected by wind from a vehicle driven in a nearby lane.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.

Functions included in LTA system

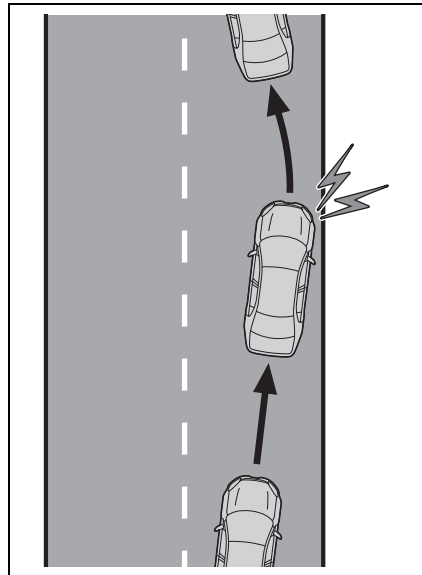
■ **Lane departure alert function**

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and a warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

Vehicle with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



■ **Steering assist function**

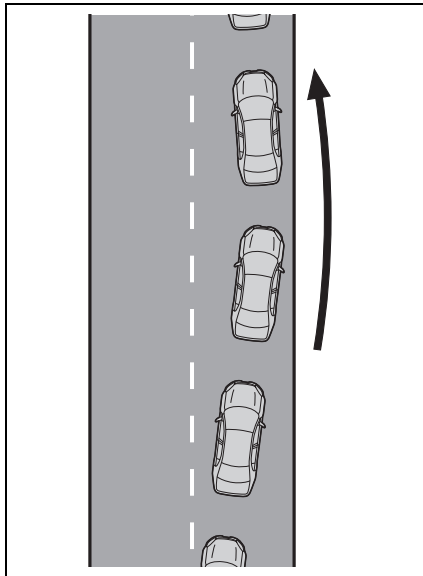
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.

Vehicle with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the

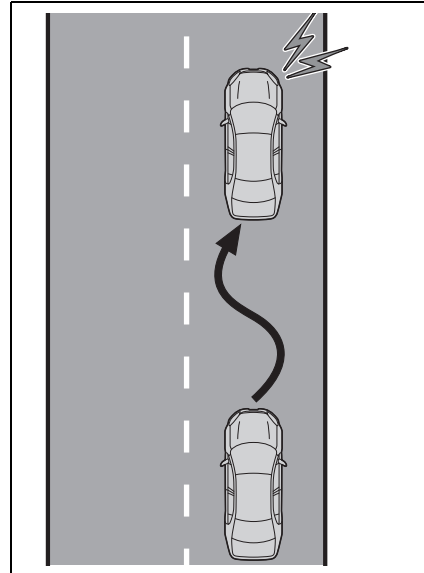
steering assist function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



■ Lane centering function

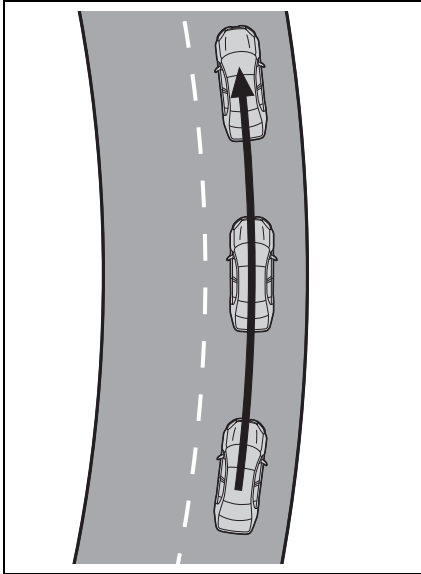
This function is linked with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range and provides the required assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its current lane.

When dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is not operating, the lane centering function does not operate.

In situations where the white (yellow) lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, this function will operate to help follow a preceding vehicle by monitoring the position of the preceding vehicle.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily

anceled.



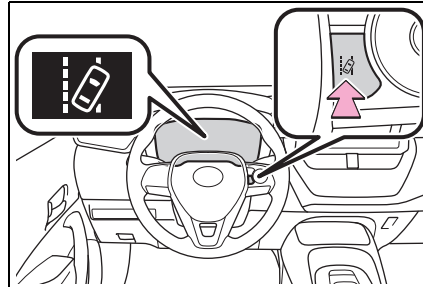
Turning LTA system on

Press the LTA switch to turn the LTA system on.

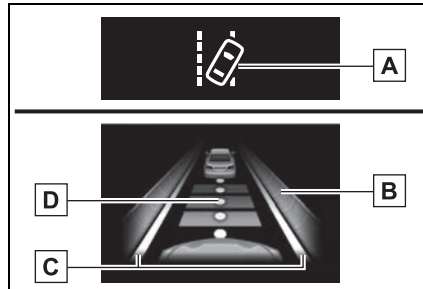
The LTA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LTA switch again to turn the LTA system off.

When the LTA system is turned on or off, operation of the LTA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



Indications on multi-information display



A LTA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white: LTA system is operating.

Illuminated in green: Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Flashing in orange: Lane departure alert function is operating.

B Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or

lane centering function is operating.
Both outer sides of the lane are displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the lane centering function is operating.

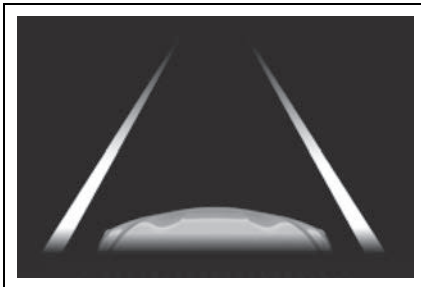
One outer side of the lane is displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are flashing: Alerts the driver that their input is necessary to stay in the center of the lane (lane centering function).

C Lane departure alert function display

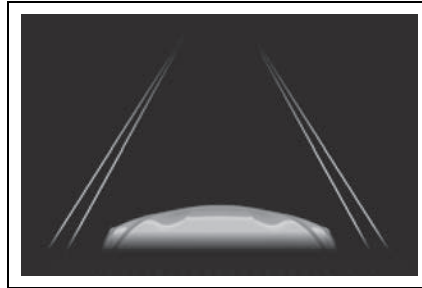
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

- ▶ Inside of displayed lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

- ▶ Inside of displayed lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or a course* or is temporarily canceled.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

D Follow-up cruising display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

Indicates that steering assist of the lane centering function is operating by monitoring the position of a preceding vehicle.

When the follow-up cruising display is displayed, if the preceding vehicle moves, your vehicle may move in the same way. Always pay careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel as necessary to correct the path of the vehicle and ensure safety.

■ Operation conditions of each function

- Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50


- km/h (32 mph) or more.*1
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course*2. (When a white [yellow] line or course*2 is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
 - Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
 - Turn signal lever is not operated. (Vehicle with BSM: Except when another vehicle is in the lane on the side where the turn signal was operated)
 - Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
 - No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.220)

*1: The function operates even if the vehicle speed is less than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) when the lane centering function is operating.

*2: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

● Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for “Steering Assist” in  of the multi-information display is set to “ON”. (→P.101)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.219)

● Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.


- Setting for “Sway Warning” in  of

the multi-information display is set to “ON”. (→P.101)

- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.220)

● Lane centering function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Setting for “Steering Assist” and “Lane Center” in  of the multi-information display are set to “ON”. (→P.101)
- This function recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or the position of a preceding vehicle (except when the preceding vehicle is small, such as a motorcycle).
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 to 4 m (10 to 13 ft.).
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.220)
- Vehicle does not accelerate or decelerate by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.219)
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.
- Steering assist function is not operating.

■ Temporary cancelation of functions

- When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automati-

cally restored. (→P.217)

- If the operation conditions (→P.217) are no longer met while the lane centering function is operating, the buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled.

■ Steering assist function/lane centering function

- Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.
- The steering control of the function is overridden by the driver's steering wheel operation.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the steering assist function.

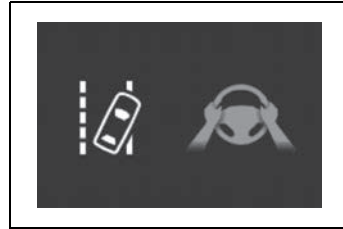
■ Lane departure alert function

- The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.
- If the edge of the course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.
- Vehicle with BSM: It may not be possible for the system to determine if there is a danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ Hands off steering wheel warning

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the system determines that the driver holds the steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.



- When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the system is operating

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount.

- When the system determines that the vehicle may not turn and instead depart from its lane while driving around a curve

Depending on the vehicle condition and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-lane driving.

- When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

■ Vehicle sway warning function

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultane-

ously displayed on the multi-information display.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.



■ **Warning message**

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LTA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

- “LTA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer”

The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- “LTA Unavailable”

The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LTA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LTA system back on.

- “LTA Unavailable at Current Speed”

The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LTA operation range. Drive slower.

■ **Customization**

Function settings can be changed. (→P.472)

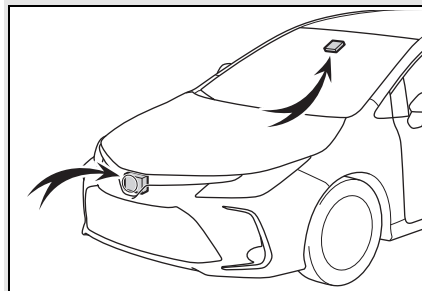
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*

*: If equipped

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lane lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane or course* and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane or course*.

The LDA system recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course* using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



**WARNING****■ Before using LDA system**

- Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

■ Situations unsuitable for LDA system

In the following situations, use the LDA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.

- When tires of a size other than specified are installed.

- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than that highways and free-ways.

- During emergency towing

■ Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

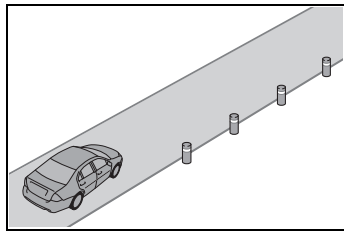
■ Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

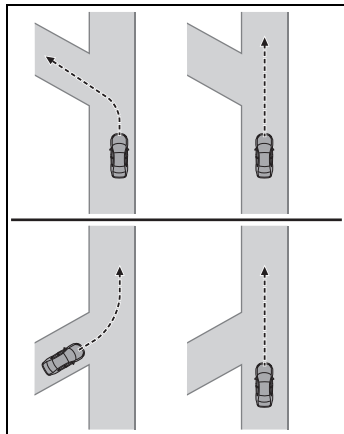
- Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.

! WARNING

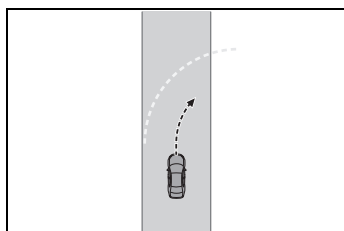
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, reflective poles, etc.).



- Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



- Repair marks of asphalt, white (yellow) lines, etc. are present due to road repair.



- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.

- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clear or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.

- ⚠ WARNING**
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
 - The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
 - The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
 - When driving in a tunnel or at night with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.
 - The vehicle is struck by a cross-wind.
 - The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
 - Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
 - Snow tires, etc. are equipped.

Functions included in LDA system

■ **Lane departure alert function**

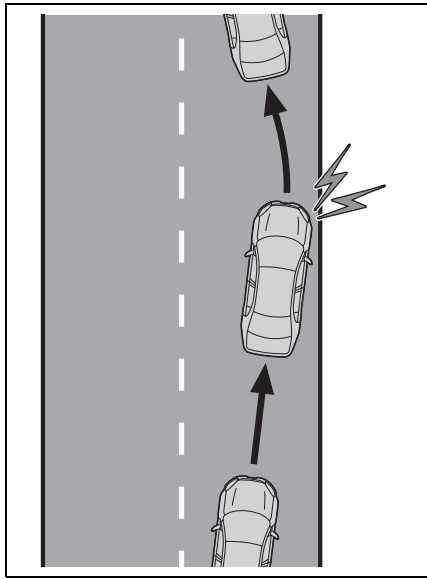
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and a warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

Vehicle with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might

depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



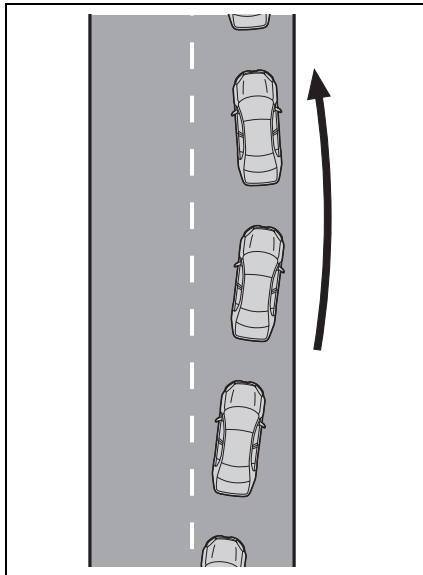
■ **Steering assist function**

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.

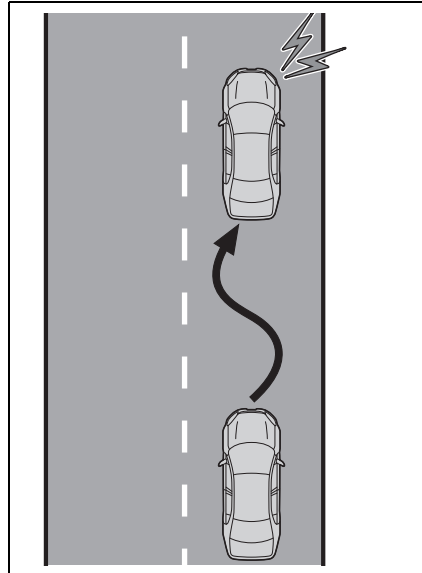
Vehicle with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the steering assist function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



■ **Vehicle sway warning function**

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



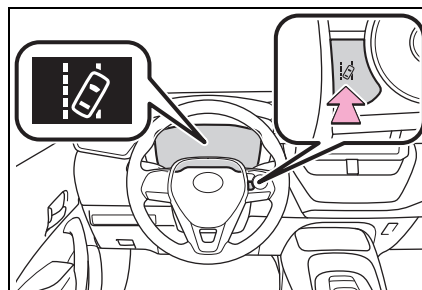
Turning LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

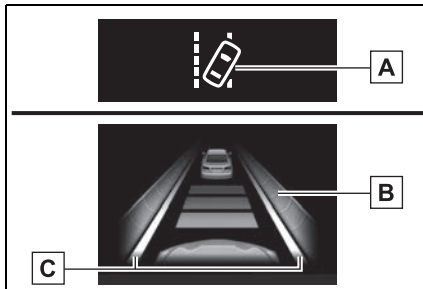
The LDA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.



Indications on multi-information display



A LDA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white: LDA system is operating.

Illuminated in green: Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function is operating.

Flashing in orange: Lane departure alert function is operating.

B Operation display of steering wheel operation support

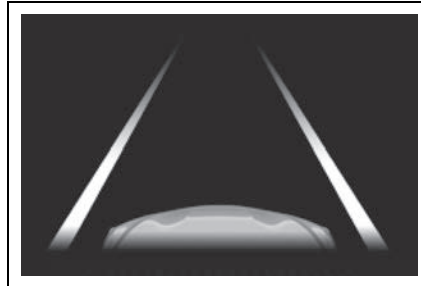
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function is operating.

C Lane departure alert function display

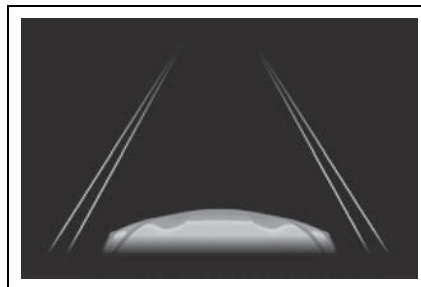
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

► Inside of displayed lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

► Inside of displayed lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or a course* or is temporarily canceled.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ Operation conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course*. (When a white [yellow] line or course* is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.


(Vehicle with BSM: Except when another vehicle is in the lane on the side where the turn signal was operated)

- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.227)

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb


● **Steering assist function**

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for “Steering Assist” in  of the multi-information display is set to “ON”. (→P.472)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.226)

● **Vehicle sway warning function**

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for “Sway Warning” in  of the multi-information display is set to “ON”. (→P.472)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.

- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.227)

■ **Temporary cancelation of functions**

When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P.225)

■ **Steering assist function**

- Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.
- The steering control of the function is overridden by the driver’s steering wheel operation.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the steering assist function.

■ **Lane departure alert function**

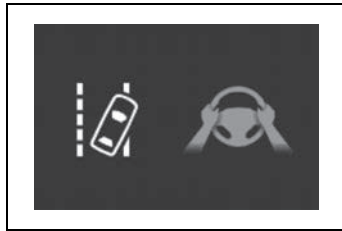
- The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.
- If the edge of the course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.
- Vehicle with BSM: It may not be possible for the system to determine if there is a danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ **Hands off steering wheel warning**

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the system determines that the driver holds the

steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.



- When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the system is operating

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount.

- When the system determines that the vehicle may not turn and instead depart from its lane while driving around a curve

Depending on the vehicle condition and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-lane driving.

- When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

■ **Vehicle sway warning function**

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle

sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.



Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

■ **Warning message**

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LDA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

- “Lane Departure Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer”

The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- “Lane Departure Alert Unavailable”

The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LDA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LDA system back on.

- “Lane Departure Alert Unavailable at Current Speed”

The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LDA operation range. Drive slower.

- “Lane Departure Alert Unavailable Below Approx. 50km/h”

The LDA system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is less than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph). Drive the vehicle at approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.

■ Customization

Function settings can be changed.
(→P.472)

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

*: If equipped

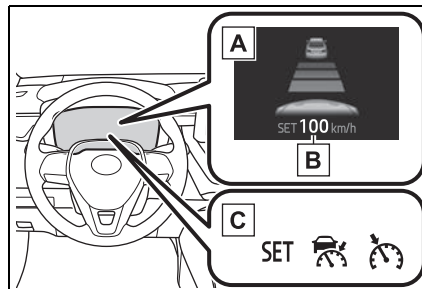
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.231)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.235)

System Components

■ Meter display

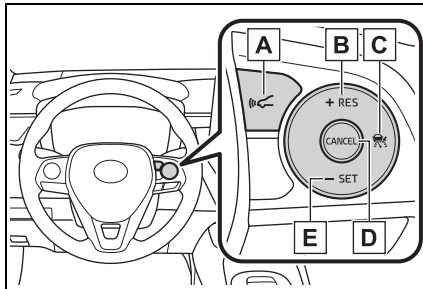


A Multi-information display

B Set speed

C Indicators

■ **Operation switches**



- A** Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
- B** "+RES" switch
- C** Cruise control main switch
- D** Cancel switch
- E** "-SET" switch

! WARNING

■ **Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

- When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P.236

- Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P.237

- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

■ **Cautions regarding the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

 **WARNING**

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions.

It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ **Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

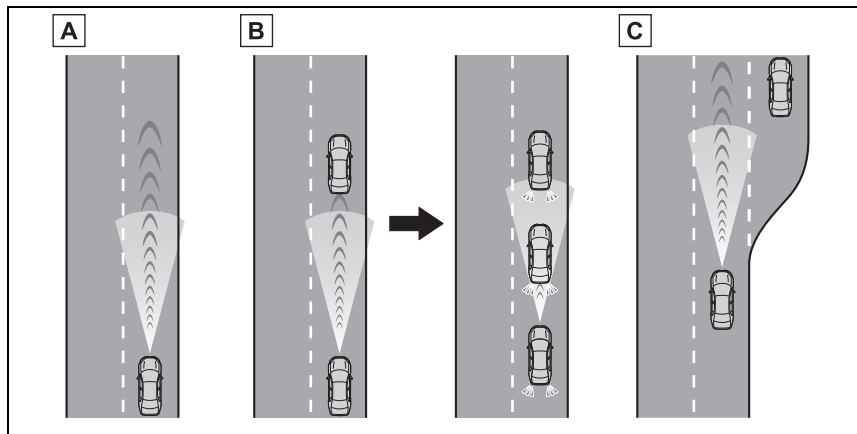
Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhill, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- During emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.

**A** Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pressing the "+RES" switch or depressing the accelerator pedal (start-off operation) will resume follow-up cruising. If the start-off operation is not performed, system control continues to keep your vehicle stopped.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to a left lane while

driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the vehicle will quickly accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

C Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

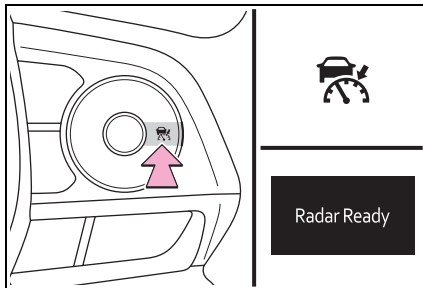
The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

- 1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

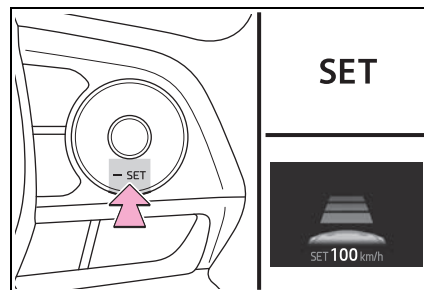
If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P.235)



- 2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

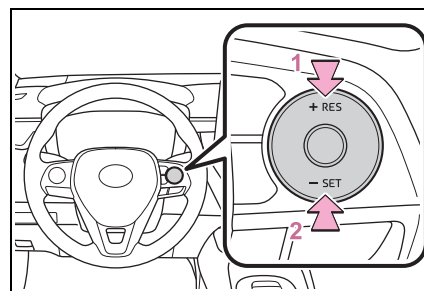
Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the “+RES” or “-SET” switch until the desired set speed is displayed.



- 1 Increases the speed (Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)
- 2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)^{*1} or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)^{*2} each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)^{*1} or 5 mph (8 km/h)^{*2} increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.235), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)^{*1} or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)^{*2} each time the switch is pressed

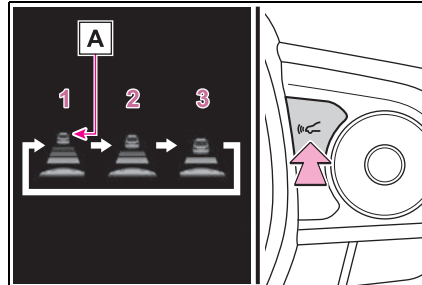
Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

^{*1}: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

^{*2}: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



- 1** Long
- 2** Medium
- 3** Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to ON.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark **A** will also be displayed.

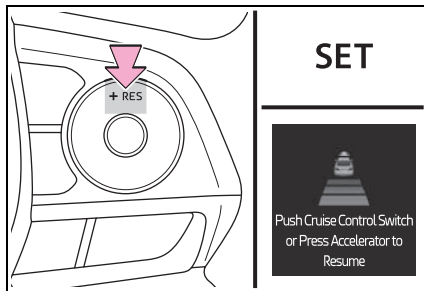
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle stops at a certain vehicle-to-vehicle distance depending on the situation.

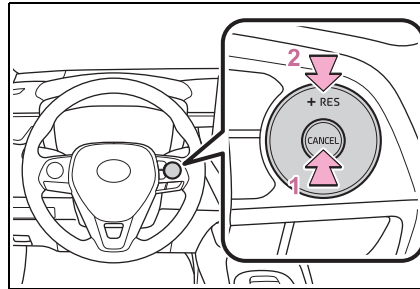
Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, press the “+RES” switch. Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.



Canceling and resuming the speed control



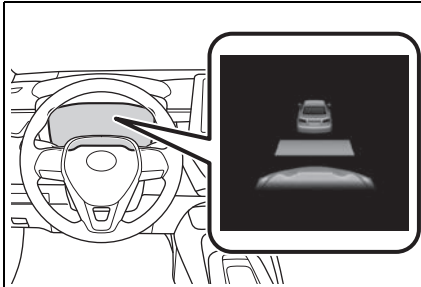
- 1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed. (When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)

- 2 Pressing the “+RES” switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



■ **Warnings may not occur when**

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

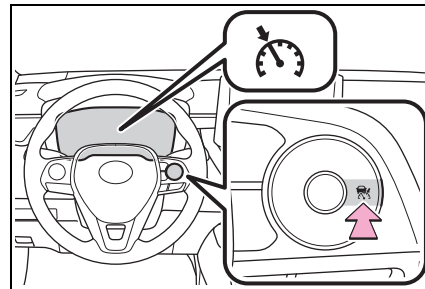
Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

- 1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.



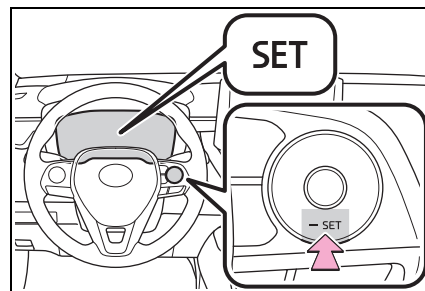
- 2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P.232

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P.234



■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D.

- The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more. (However, when the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h [20 mph], the set speed will be set to approximately 30 km/h [20 mph].)

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ When the vehicle stops while follow-up cruising

- Pressing the “+RES” switch while the vehicle ahead stops will resume follow-up cruising if the vehicle ahead starts off within approximately 3 seconds after the switch is pressed.
- If the vehicle ahead starts off within 3 seconds after your vehicle stops, follow-up cruising will be resumed.

■ Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:

- The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Brake operation

A brake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

■ Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P.201, 423)

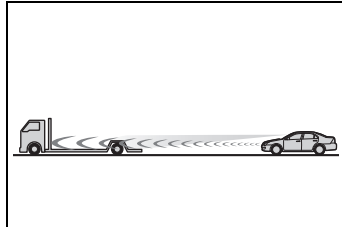
■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

In the case of the following and depend-

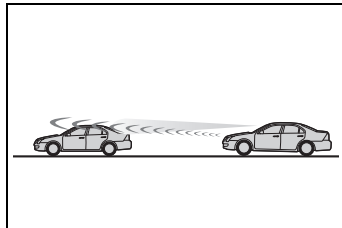
ing on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.234) may not be activated.

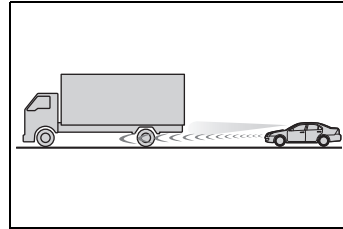
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

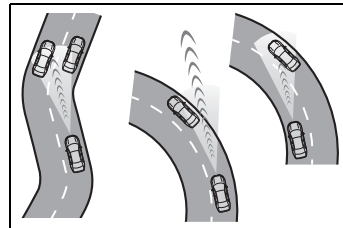


■ Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

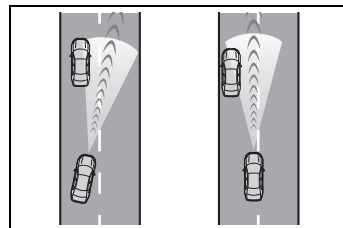
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accel-

erator pedal

Dynamic radar cruise control*

*: If equipped

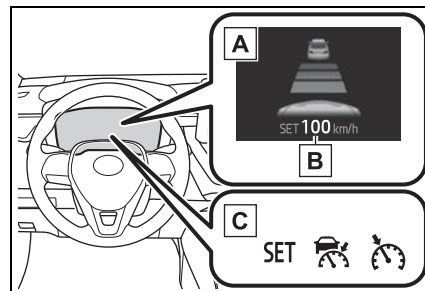
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.241)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.244)

System Components

■ Meter display

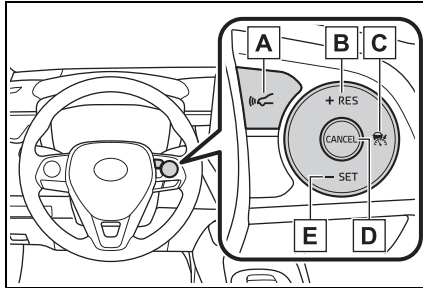


A Multi-information display

B Set speed

C Indicators

■ Operation switches



- A** Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
- B** "+RES" switch
- C** Cruise control main switch
- D** Cancel switch
- E** "-SET" switch

⚠ WARNING

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.
Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
 - When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P.246
 - Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P.246

- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions.

It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

**WARNING**

- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ **Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control**

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow

- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

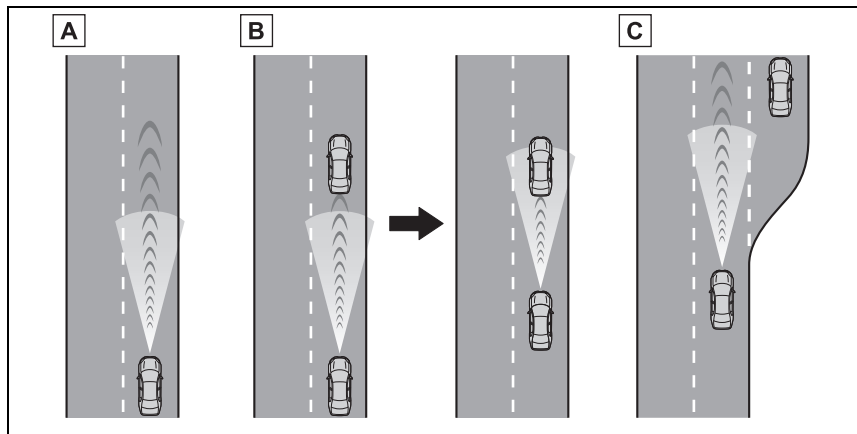
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- During emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



A Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to a left lane while driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the vehicle will quickly accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

C Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the

set speed

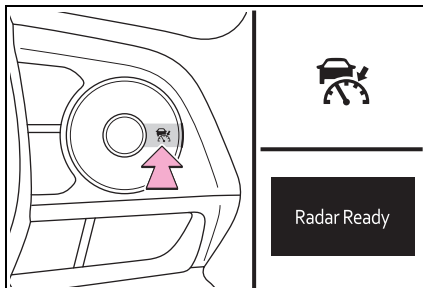
The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

- 1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P.244)

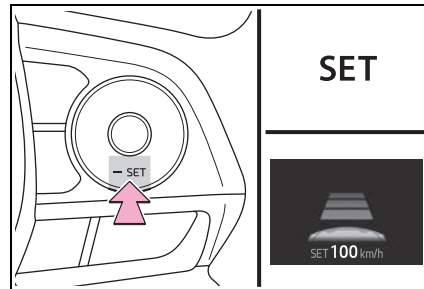


- 2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

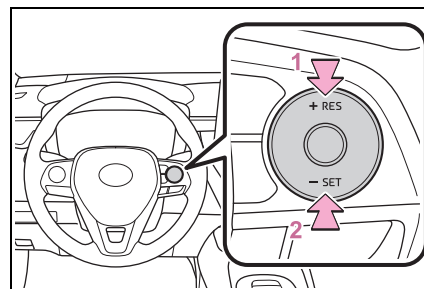
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set

speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the “+RES” or “-SET” switch until the desired set speed is displayed.



- 1 Increases the speed
- 2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)^{*1}

or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)^{*2} each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)^{*1} or 5 mph (8 km/h)^{*2} increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.244), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)^{*1} or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)^{*2} each time the switch is pressed

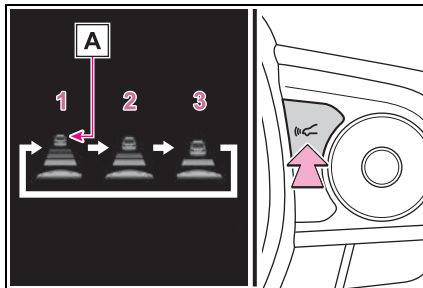
Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

*2: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



- 1 Long
- 2 Medium

3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to ON.

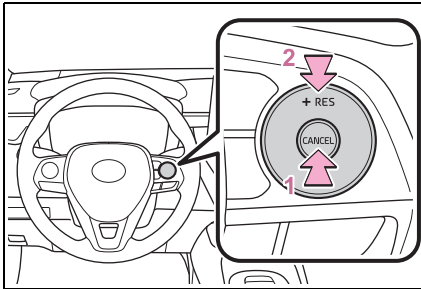
If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark **A** will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Canceling and resuming the speed control



- 1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

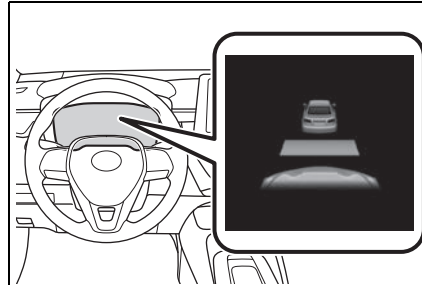
The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

- 2 Pressing the “+RES” switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or less.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

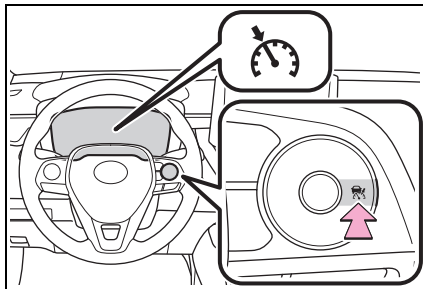
Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

- 1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.



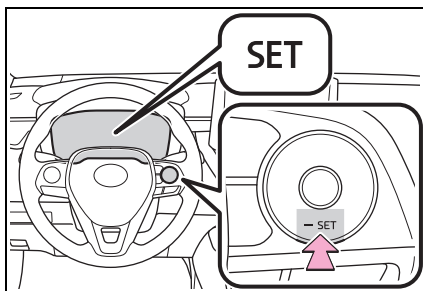
- 2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P.242

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P.244



■ **Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when**

- Except for GCC countries*, Yemen

and Taiwan: The shift lever is in D.

- For GCC countries*, Yemen and Taiwan: The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of M has been selected.
- Depending on the control mode, this item can be set at the following speeds.
 - Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode: Approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more
 - Constant speed control mode: Approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode**

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Brake operation**

A brake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

■ **Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P.201, 423)

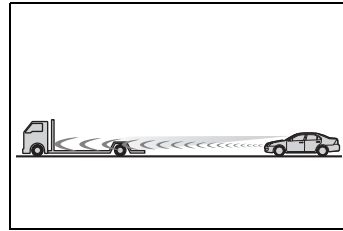
■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

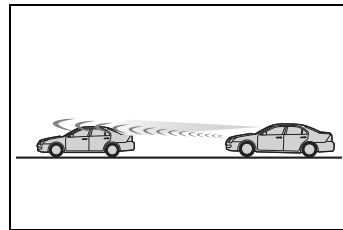
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.244) may not be activated.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds

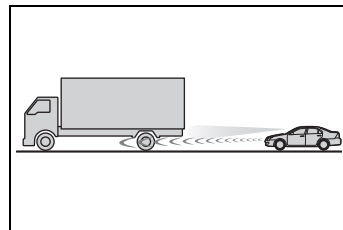
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance



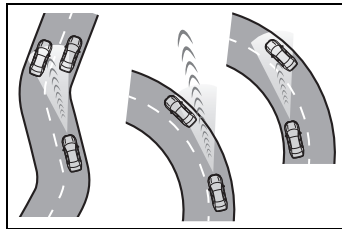
■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly**

In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

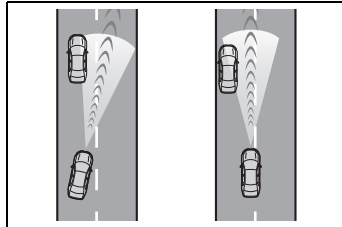
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system

may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

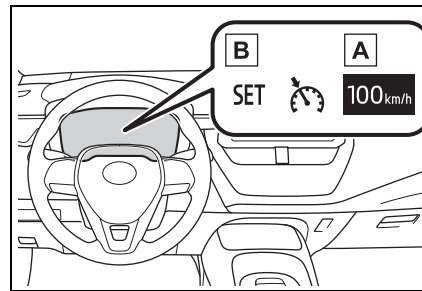
Cruise control*

*: If equipped

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

System components

■ Meter display

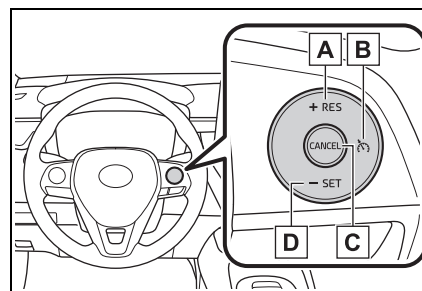


A Set speed*

B Indicators

*: Vehicles with a multi-information display

■ Operation switches



A "+RES" switch

B Cruise control main switch

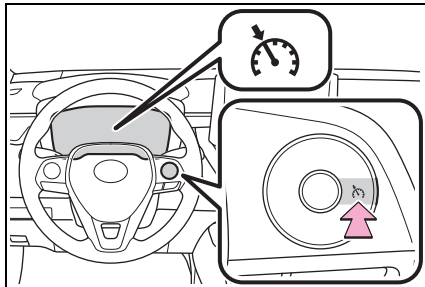
C Cancel switch

D “-SET” switch

Setting the vehicle speed

- 1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.
Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

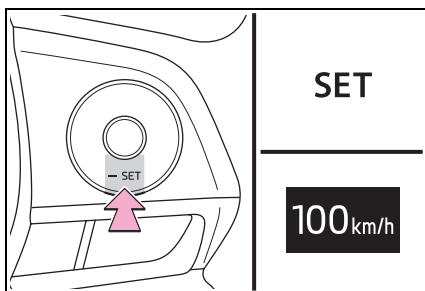


- 2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

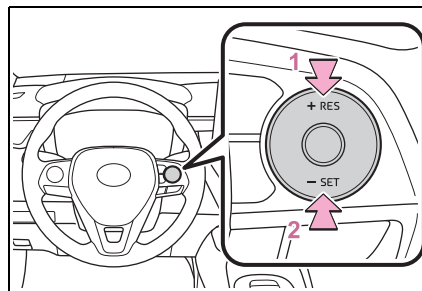
Vehicles with a multi-information display: Set speed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the “+RES” or “-SET” switch until the desired set speed is obtained.



- 1 Increases the speed
- 2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Press and hold switch.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

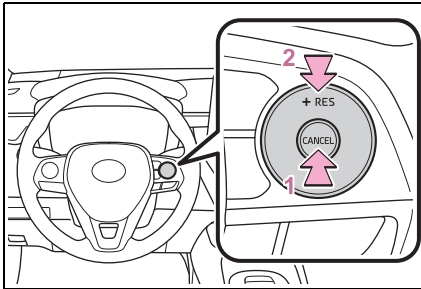
Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)^{*1} or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)^{*2} each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the switch is released.

^{*1}: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

^{*2}: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



- 1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

- 2 Pressing the "+RES" switch resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 30km/h (20 mph).

■ Cruise control can be set when

- Except for GCC countries*, Yemen and Taiwan: The shift lever is in D.
- For GCC countries*, Yemen and Taiwan: The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of M has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the

vehicle to the desired speed and then pressing the "-SET" switch to set the new speed.

■ Automatic cruise control cancellation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed. At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC off switch.

■ If the cruise control indicator light comes on in yellow (vehicles with adrive monitor display) or the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with a multi-information display)

Press the cruise control main switch once to deactivate the system, and then press the switch again to reactivate the system. If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING

■ To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Switch the cruise control off using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

 **WARNING**

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow

- On steep hills

Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

- During emergency towing

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

*: If equipped

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.

 **WARNING**

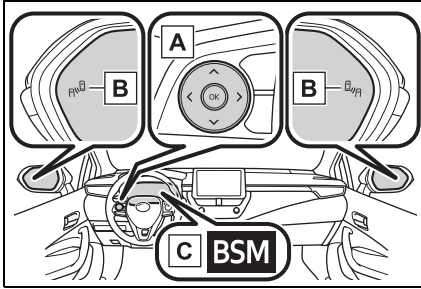
■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

System components



A Meter control switches

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

C BSM indicator

■ **Certification**

Illuminates when the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled

■ **Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility**

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **When “Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable” is shown on the multi-information display**

Ice, snow, mud, etc., may be attached to the rear bumper around the sensors. (→P.252) The system should return to normal operation after removing the ice, snow, mud, etc. from the rear bumper. Additionally, the sensors may not operate normally when driving in extremely hot or cold environments.

■ **When “Blind Spot Monitor Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is shown on the multi-information display**

There may be a sensor malfunction of misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.472)

37739/SDPPI/2014
2130

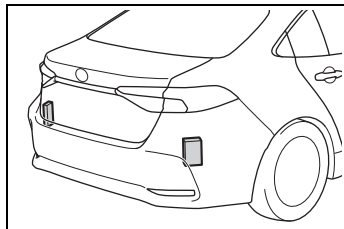
⚠ WARNING

■ Handling the rear side radar sensor

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can operate correctly.

- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.

If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P.251) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.254) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc. to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.

- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.

If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.



In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
- If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.

- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off

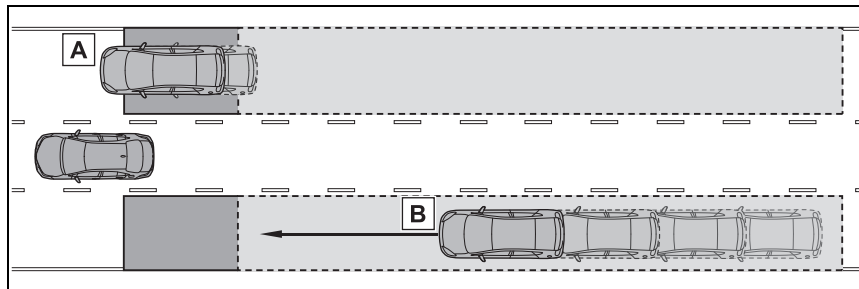
Use the meter control switches to turn on/off the function.

- 1 Press **<** or **>** to select .
- 2 Press **^** or **v** to select  and then press **OK**.

Blind Spot Monitor operation

■ Vehicles that can be detected by the Blind Spot Monitor

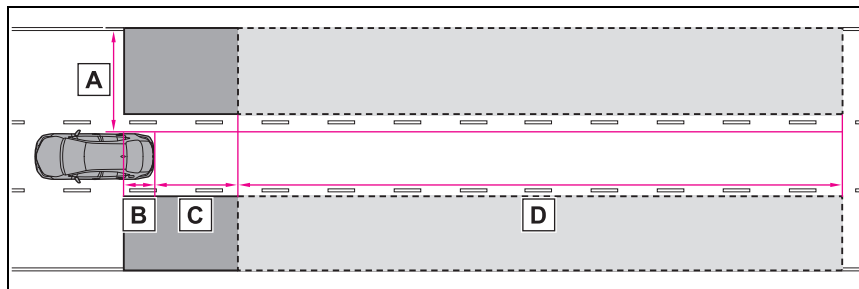
The Blind Spot Monitor uses rear side radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.



- A** Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)
- B** Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

■ The Blind Spot Monitor detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

- A** Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle^{*1}
- B** Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper
- C** Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper
- D** Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper^{*2}

^{*1}: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the

vehicle cannot be detected.

*2: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when**

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when**

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor will not detect a vehicle**

The Blind Spot Monitor is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken

rapidly by your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor may not function correctly**

- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
 - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
 - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
 - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
 - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
 - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
 - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
 - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
 - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
 - As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
 - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
 - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
 - When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the

vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle

- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on
- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
 - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
 - When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
 - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
 - When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
 - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
 - When the tires are slipping or spinning
 - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
 - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle

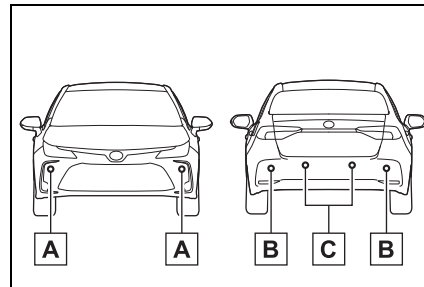
Toyota parking assist-sensor*

*: If equipped

The distance from your vehicle to objects, such as a wall, when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display, head-up display (if equipped) and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

System components

■ Types of sensors



A Front corner sensors (if equipped)

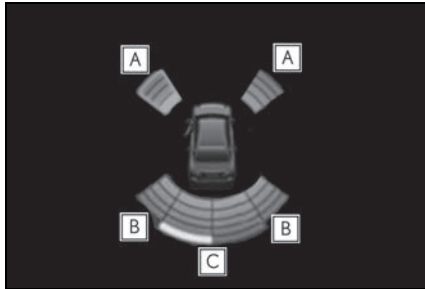
B Rear corner sensors (if equipped)

C Rear center sensors

■ Display

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the multi-information display and head-up display (if equipped)



depending on the position and distance to the object.





- A** Front corner sensor detection (if equipped)
- B** Rear corner sensor detection (if equipped)
- C** Rear center sensor detection

Turning Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the Toyota parking assist-sensor. (→P.102)

- 1 Press **<** or **>** to select .
- 2 Press **^** or **v** to select  and then press OK .

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is disabled, the Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (→P.85) illuminates.

To re-enable the system when it was disabled, select  on the multi-information display, select  and then on. If disabled using this method, the system will not be

re-enabled by turning the engine switch off and then to ON.

WARNING

When using the Toyota parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensor's detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.

- Do not install accessories within the sensor's detection areas.

- The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.

When to disable the function

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole, wireless antenna or fog lights.
- The bumper or a sensor receives a strong impact.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.
- Towing eyelets are installed.
- A backlit licence plate is installed.

**WARNING****■ When using Toyota parking assist-sensor**

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction, etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- The Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes or shows continuously, and a beep sounds when no objects are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper or grille collides with something.
- If the display flashes or is displayed continuously and a buzzer does not sound, except when the mute function has been turned on.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

■ The system can be operated when

- The engine switch is in ON.
- Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- A shift lever other than P is selected.

■ If “Parking Assist Unavailable Please Clean Parking Assist Sensor” is displayed on the multi-information display

A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.

Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

■ Sensor detection information

- The following situations may occur during use.
 - The sensors may be able to only detect objects near the front (if equipped) and rear bumpers.
 - Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
 - If an object is extremely close to a sensor, it may not be detected.
 - There will be a short delay between object detection and display. Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the warning beep sounds.
 - It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
 - It may be difficult to hear the buzzer if buzzers for other systems are sounding.

■ **Conditions under which the function may not function correctly**

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- A sensor is covered in any way.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road.
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.

■ **Objects which may not be properly detected**

The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

■ **Multi-information display and head-up display (if equipped)**

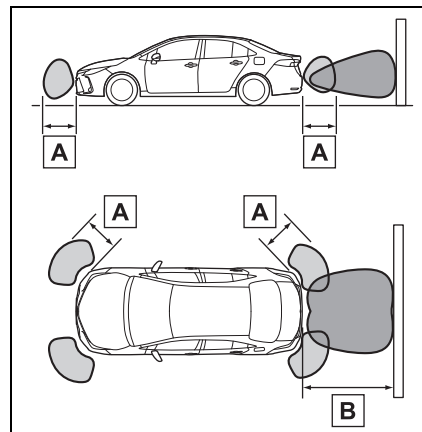
When an object is detected by a sensor, the approximate distance to the

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

Sensor detection display, object distance

■ **Detection range of the sensors**



A Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)



B Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.



object will be displayed on the multi-information display and head-up display (if equipped). As the distance to the object becomes short, the distance segments may blink.

- Approximate distance to object: 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)* (Rear center sensor)

Multi-information display (Example: 7-inch display)	Head-up display
	



*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.260)

- Approximate distance to object: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)*

Multi-information display (Example: 7-inch display)	Head-up display
	



*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.260)

- Approximate distance to object: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.1 ft.)*

Multi-information display (Example: 7-inch display)	Head-up display
	



*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.260)

- Approximate distance to object: 35 cm (1.1 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)*

Multi-information display (Example: 7-inch display)*	Head-up display
	

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is disabled. (→P.260) The distance segments will blink slowly.

- Approximate distance to object: Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)*

Multi-information display (Example: 7-inch display)*	Head-up display
	

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is disabled. (→P.260) The distance segments will blink rapidly.

■ **Buzzer operation and distance to an object**

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.



- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an object. When the vehicle comes within approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.) of the object, the buzzer sounds continuously.
- When 2 or more objects are detected simultaneously, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object. If one or more objects come within approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.) of the vehicle, the buzzer will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.
- Automatic buzzer mute function: After a buzzer begins sounding, if the distance between the vehicle and the detected object does not become shorter, the buzzer will be muted automatically. (However, if the distance between the vehicle and object is

30 cm (1.0 ft.) or less, this function will not operate.)

■ **Adjusting the buzzer volume**

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. The volume of buzzers for the Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA function (if equipped) will be adjusted simultaneously.

Use the meter control switches to change settings. (→P.102)

- 1 Press < or > to select .
- 2 Press ^ or v to select  and then press and hold OK .
- 3 Select the volume and then press OK .

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2 and 3.

■ **Muting a buzzer**

A mute button will be displayed on the multi-information display when an object is detected. To mute the

buzzer, press OK .

The buzzers for the Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA function (if equipped) will be muted simultaneously.

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

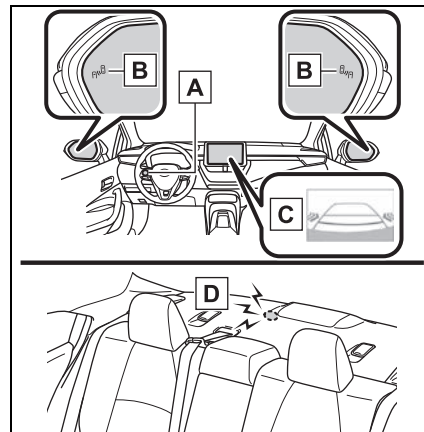
- When the shift lever is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When the operating function is temporarily canceled.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the engine switch is turned off.

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function*

*: If equipped

The RCTA function uses the BSM rear side radar sensors installed behind the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.

System components



A Meter control switches

Turning the RCTA function on/off.

When the RCTA function is disabled, the RCTA OFF indicator illuminates.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

C Audio system display

If a vehicle approaching from the right






or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.263) for the detected side will be displayed on the audio system display. This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.

D RCTA buzzer

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound. The buzzer also sounds for approximately 1 second immediately after the RCTA function is turned on.

Turning the RCTA function on/off

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the RCTA function. (→P.102)

- 1 Press  or  to select .
- 2 Press  or  to select "RCTA" and then press OK .

When the RCTA function is disabled, the RCTA OFF indicator (→P.85) illuminates. (Each time the engine switch is turned off then changed to ON, the RCTA function will be enabled automatically.)

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the function

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle. As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary. Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

■ Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.

■ When "Rear Cross Traffic Alert Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

Water, snow, mud, etc., may be attached to the rear bumper around the sensors. (→P.252) Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the attached to the rear bumper around the sensors to normal.

Additionally, the function may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold environments.

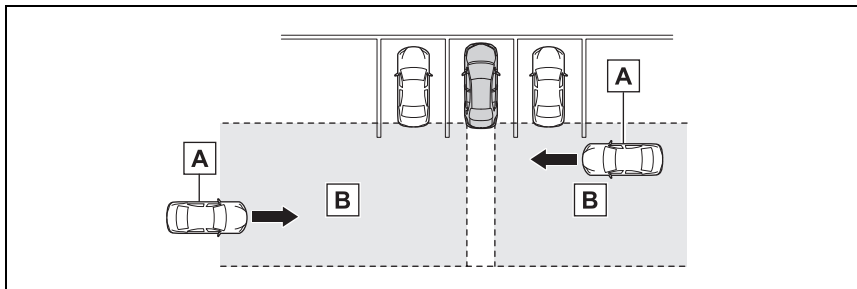
■ Rear side radar sensors

→P.252

RCTA function

■ Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses rear side radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



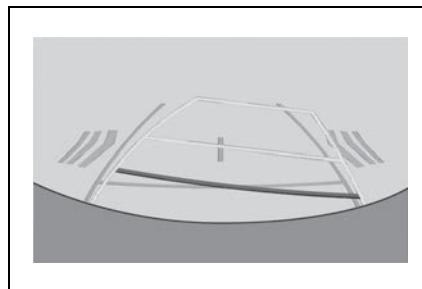
A Approaching vehicles

B Detection areas of approaching vehicles

■ RCTA icon display

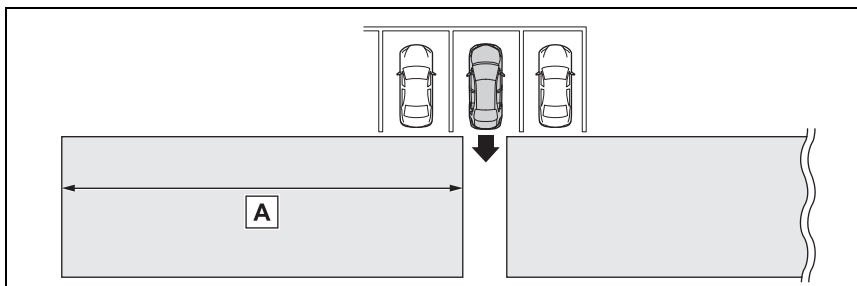
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the audio system display.

- Toyota parking assist monitor:
Vehicles are approaching from both sides of the vehicle



■ RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle speed	A Approximate alert distance
28 km/h (18 mph) (fast)	20 m (65 ft.)
8 km/h (5 mph) (slow)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

■ The RCTA function is operational when


The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The engine switch is in ON.
- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

■ Adjusting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. The volume of buzzers for the Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA function will be adjusted simultaneously.

Use the meter control switches to change settings. (→P.102)

- 1 Press < or > to select .
- 2 Press ^ or v to select "RCTA" and then press and hold OK .
- 3 Select the volume and then press OK .

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2 and 3.

■ Muting a buzzer

A mute button will be displayed on the multi-information display when an object is detected. To mute the buzzer, press

OK .

The buzzers for the Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA function will be muted simultaneously.

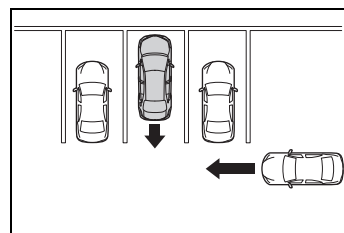
Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When the operating function is temporarily canceled.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the engine switch is turned off.

■ Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



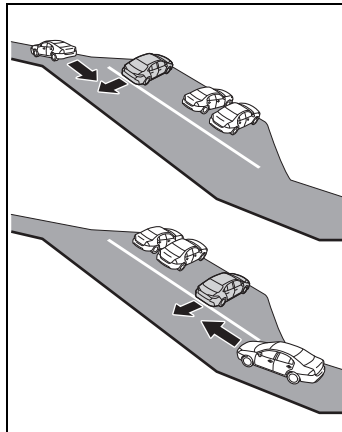
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the park-

ing spaces next to your vehicle *

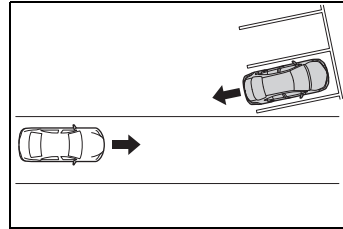
*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly

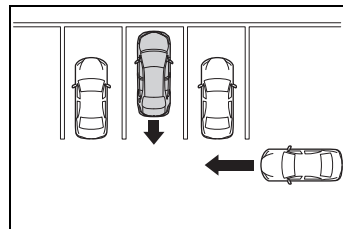
- The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
 - When a sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
 - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper
 - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
 - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
 - If a vehicle is approaching the rear of your vehicle rapidly
 - When a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle.
 - When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



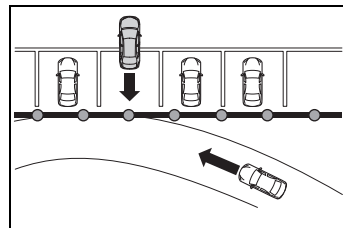
- When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot



- Immediately after the RCTA function is turned on
- Immediately after the engine is started with the RCTA function on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions



- Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
 - When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
 - When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short
- When a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle

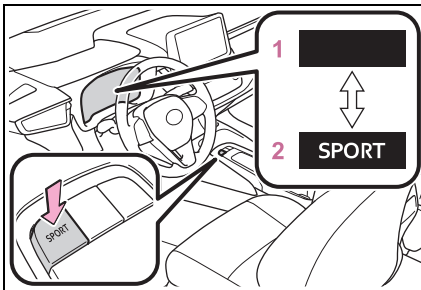
Driving mode select switch*

will be changed to normal mode.

*: If equipped

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving condition.

Selecting a drive mode



Each time the switch is pressed, the system changes between sport mode and normal mode.

1 Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for normal driving.

2 Sport mode

Controls the transmission and engine to provide quick, powerful acceleration. This mode also changes the steering feel, making it suitable for when agile driving response is desired, such as when driving on roads with many curves.

When Sport mode is selected, Sport mode indicator comes on.

■ Automatic deactivation of Sport mode

If the engine switch is turned off after driving in Sport mode, the drive mode

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Summary of the driving assist systems

■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces. Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS. Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

■ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and

prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ Active Cornering Assist (ACA)

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning

■ Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

■ Emergency brake signal

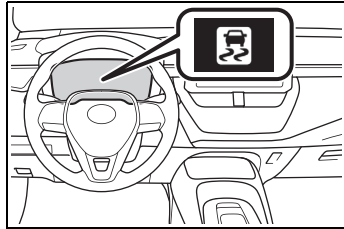
When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

■ The Secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)

When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.


■ When the TRC/VSC systems are operating


The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.



■ **Disabling the TRC system**


If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels.

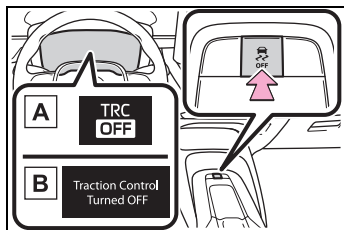
Pressing  to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release .

Vehicles with a drive monitor display: The “TRC OFF” indicator light will come on.

Vehicles with a multi-information display: The “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.


Press  again to turn the system back on.



A Drive monitor display


B Multi-information display

■ **Turning off both TRC and VSC systems**


To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold  for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

Vehicles with a drive monitor display: The “TRC OFF” indicator light and the VSC OFF indicator light will come on.

Vehicles with a multi-information display: The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press  again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with PCS (Pre-Collision System), PCS will also be disabled (only Pre-Collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.210)

■ **When the “TRC OFF” indicator light comes on even if  switch has not been pressed (vehicles with a drive monitor display)**

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the indicator light continues to remain on, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled**

even if the  switch has not been pressed (vehicles with a multi-information display)

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an

upward incline).

- Vehicles with a manual transmission: The shift lever is in a position other than R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is in R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged

■ Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: The shift lever is shifted to P or N.
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: The shift lever is shifted to R when starting off forward on an upward incline, or the shift lever is shifted to other than R when starting off backward on an upward incline.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released

■ Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
 - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

- The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
- The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations

When the Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

■ EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases

If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist

The system operates when the following occurs.

- TRC/VSC can operate
- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning
- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side
- The brake pedal is released

■ Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur,

refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph)
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation

■ Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation

■ Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion.

However, the system does not operate in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Components are damaged

■ Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed drops below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph)
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

WARNING

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.

⚠ WARNING

● When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRC and VSC.

■ **Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

● Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.

● Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ **When the TRC/VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and the suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

■ **Secondary Collision Brake**

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
 - Engine oil
 - Engine coolant
 - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

 **WARNING**

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.

● Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.

● Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

● Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.

● Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.

● Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

● Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

● Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) system. (if equipped)

● Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) system. (if equipped)

 **NOTICE**

Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers. This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

- Park the vehicle and shift the shift lever to P (continuously variable transmission), or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The

parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels. Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

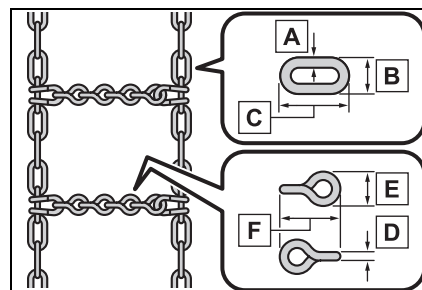
- Vehicles with a continuously variable transmission: If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.

Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



- A** Side chain (3 mm [0.12 in.] in diameter)
- B** Side chain (10 mm [0.39 in.] in width)
- C** Side chain (30 mm [1.18 in.] in length)
- D** Cross chain (4 mm [0.16 in.] in diameter)
- E** Cross chain (14 mm [0.55 in.] in width)
- F** Cross chain (25 mm [0.98 in.] in length)

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on the front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.



NOTICE

■ Fitting tire chains (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Eco-friendly driving tips

For improved fuel economy and reduced CO₂ emissions, pay attention to the following points:

Use of Eco Driving Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the bar display of the Eco Driving Indicator shown in the multi-information display within the Zone of Eco driving. (→P.99, 103)

Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

When braking

Observe conditions in front of and around the vehicle, and estimate your stopping position. Release the accelerator pedal early and continue coasting. Use the brake pedal to adjust your stopping position. Make sure to operate the brake pedal gently.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traf-

fic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible.

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator pedal and gently apply the brakes.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive fuel consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter (vehicles with the A/C switch): Turn the A/C switch on only when both heating and dehumidifying are needed, and if only heating is needed, turn the A/C switch off. Turning the A/C switch on when unnecessary leads to excessive fuel consumption.

Performing idling stops

- Avoid unnecessary idling. Stop the engine when parking the

vehicle to reduce excessive fuel consumption, even it is only for a short period of time.

- Except in severe environment, such as when the outside temperature is extremely low, warming up the engine before driving is unnecessary. Rather than idling, it is more efficient to drive the vehicle gently to warm up each part while avoiding increasing the engine revolutions unnecessarily and accelerating or decelerating suddenly.

periodically. (→P.360)

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

Regular maintenance

- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy. Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season and road conditions.
- Use oil and fluid of the recommended quality, which affect fuel consumption and the life of the vehicle. Also, check oil and fluid

Audio system

5

- 5-1. Basic Operations**
 - Audio system types**278**
 - Using the steering wheel audio switches**279**
 - AUX port/USB port**280**
- 5-2. Using the audio system**
 - Optimal use of the audio system**282**
- 5-3. Using the radio**
 - Radio operation**284**
- 5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs**
 - CD player operation.....**286**
- 5-5. Using an external device**
 - Listening to an iPod**292**
 - Listening to USB memory device**297**
 - Using the AUX port**301**
- 5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices**
 - Bluetooth® audio/phone....**302**
 - Using the steering wheel switches**307**
 - Register a Bluetooth® device**308**
- 5-7. “SETUP” menu**
 - Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth” menu).....**309**
 - Using the “SETUP” menu (“PHONE” menu).....**311**
- 5-8. Bluetooth® Audio**
 - Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player**315**
- 5-9. Bluetooth® Phone**
 - Making a phone call.....**317**
 - When receiving a phone call**318**
 - Speaking on the phone.....**318**
- 5-10. Bluetooth®**
 - Bluetooth®**320**

Audio system types *

*: If equipped

Overview

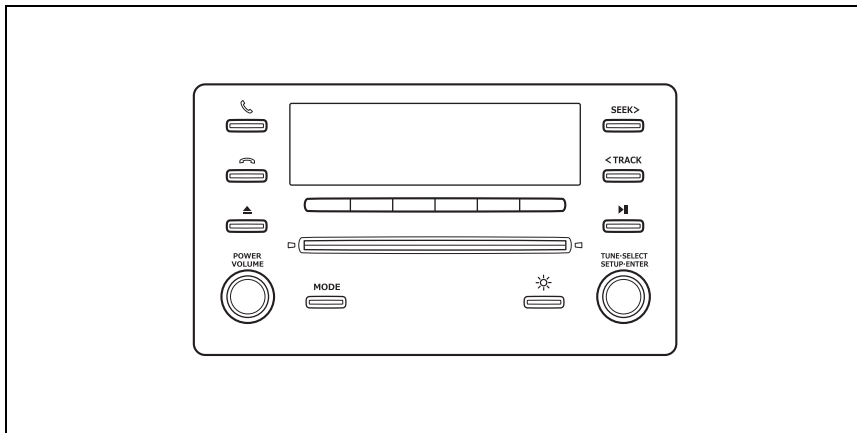
The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles. Some button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

- ▶ Vehicles with navigation/multimedia system

Refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

- ▶ Vehicles without navigation/multimedia system

CD player with AM/FM radio



■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system’s speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine is stopped.

■ To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

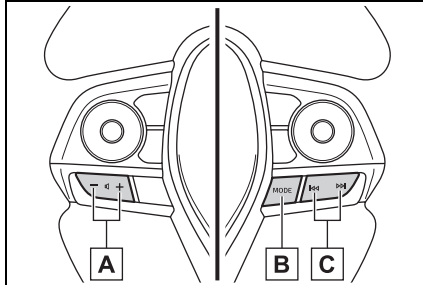
Using the steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches

► Type A



- A** Volume
- Press: Increases/decreases volume
 - Press and hold until you hear a beep: Continuously increases/decreases volume
- B** "MODE" switch
- Press: Turn the power on, select an audio source
 - Press and hold until you hear a beep: Mute
- Radio or AUX mode: Mute
 CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, iPod, USB or

Bluetooth® audio mode: Pause the current operation.

To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold the switch again.

C Seek switch

Radio mode:

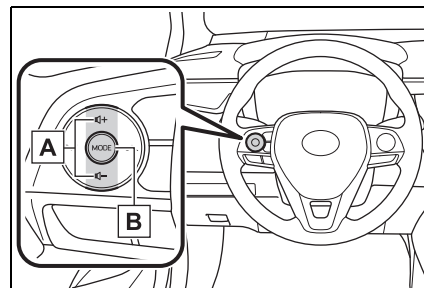
- Press: Select a radio station saved in preset channels.
- Press and hold until you hear a beep: Seek up/down

CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, iPod, USB or

Bluetooth® audio mode:

- Press: Select a track/file
- Press and hold until you hear a beep: Select a folder or album (MP3/WMA/AAC disc, USB or Bluetooth® audio)

► Type B



- A** Volume
- Press: Increases/decreases volume
 - Press and hold until you hear a beep: Continuously increases/decreases volume
- B** "MODE" switch
- Press: Turn the power on, select an audio source
 - Press and hold until you hear a beep: Mute
- Radio or AUX mode: Mute
 CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, iPod, USB or
 Bluetooth® audio mode: Pause the cur-

rent operation.

To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold the switch again.

■ **Changing the audio source**

Press the “MODE” switch when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time the button is pressed. If a mode cannot be used, it will be skipped.

AM→FM→CD or
MP3/WMA/AAC→iPod or USB mem-
ory→Bluetooth® audio→AUX

⚠ WARNING

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**

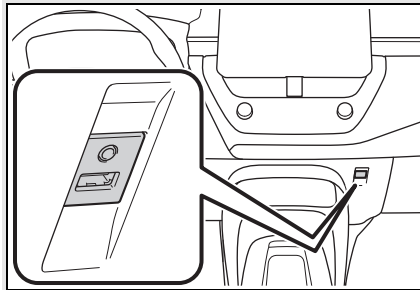
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

AUX port*/USB port

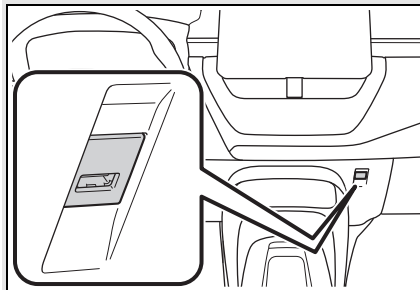
*: If equipped

Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Press the “MODE” button to select “iPod”, “USB” or “AUX”.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



Connecting using the AUX port/USB port

■ **iPod**

Connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

■ USB memory

Connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

Connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

■ AUX port

The AUX port only supports audio input.

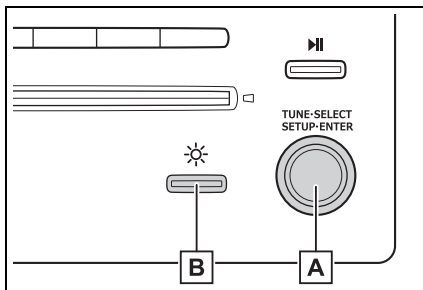
**WARNING****■ While driving**

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

Optimal use of the audio system

The sound quality, volume balance and ASL settings can be adjusted and the day mode can be selected.

Operation method



- A** "TUNE•SELECT" knob
Press: Displays the "SETUP" menu/Selects the mode
Turn: Changes the following settings
 - "Sound setting"
- P.282
- "RADIO"
- P.284
- "Bluetooth"
- P.309
- "PHONE"

Adjusting sound quality

Turning the "TUNE•SELECT" knob adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	"BASS"	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	"TREBLE"	-5 to 5		

→P.311

- B** Day mode switch

Day mode

When the headlights are turned on, the screen dims.

However, the screen can be switched to day mode by selecting day mode.

The screen will stay in day mode when the headlights are turned on until day mode is selected again.


Using the audio control function

Changing sound quality modes

- 1 Press the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Turn the knob to select "Sound setting".
- 3 Press the knob.
- 4 Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode.
"BASS", "TREBLE", "FADER", "BALANCE", or "ASL" can be selected.
- 5 Press the knob.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Front/rear volume balance	"FADER"	R7 to F7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	"BALANCE"	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.


Press the knob or  (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

■ **Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)**

When ASL is selected, turn the "TUNE•SELECT" knob to change the amount of ASL.

"LOW", "MID", "HIGH" or "OFF" can be selected.

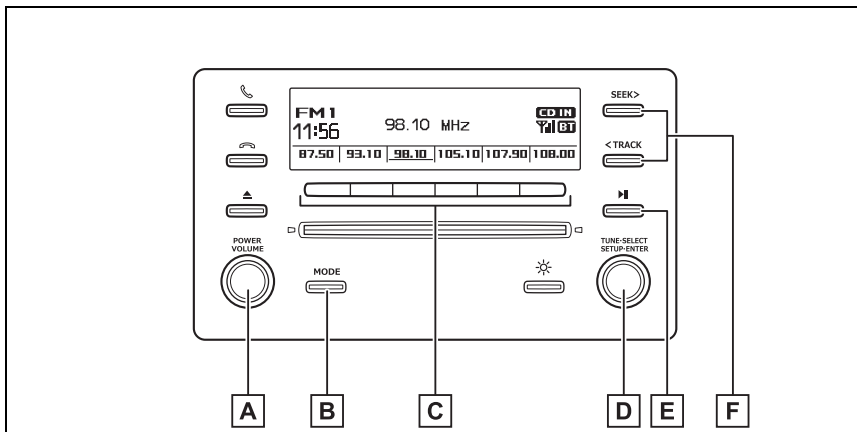
ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

Press the knob or  (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

Radio operation

Press the “MODE” button until “AM” or “FM” is displayed.

Control panel



A “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

B Changing the audio source

C Station selectors

D “TUNE•SELECT” knob


Adjusting the frequency

E Mute

F Seeking the frequency

Setting station presets

1 Search for the desired stations by turning the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or pressing the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button.

2 Press and hold one of the station selectors  to be set until you hear a beep.

Reception sensitivity

● Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and sur-

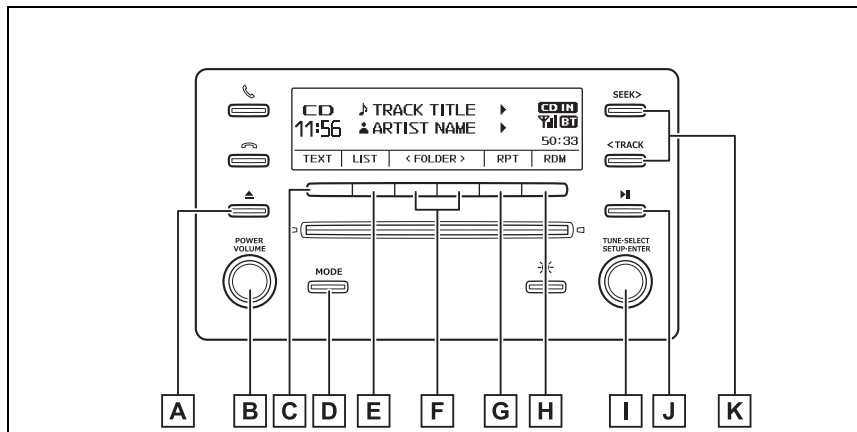
rounding objects, such as trains,
transmitters, etc.

- The radio antenna is mounted on the roof.

CD player operation

Insert a disc, press the “MODE” button to begin listening to a CD.

Control panel



- A** Disc eject
- B** “POWER VOLUME” knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume
- C** Displaying text message
- D** Changing the audio source/playback
- E** Displaying track/folder list
- F** Selecting a folder (MP3/WMA/AAC discs only)
- G** Repeat play
- H** Random play or back button
- I** “TUNE•SELECT” knob
Selecting a track/file
- J** Pause/playback
- K** Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

Loading a CD or MP3/WMA/AAC disc

Insert a disc.

Ejecting a CD or MP3/WMA/AAC disc

Press the disc eject button and remove the disc.

Using the CD player

■ Selecting a track

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down until the desired track number is displayed.

■ Selecting a track from a track list

- 1 Press \square (LIST).

The track list will be displayed.

- 2 Turn and press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to select a track.

To return to the previous display, press \square (BACK).

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

■ Random play

Press \square (RDM).

To cancel, press \square (RDM) again.

■ Repeat play

Press \square (RPT).

To cancel, press \square (RPT) again.

■ Switching the display

Press \square (TEXT) to display or hide the CD title.

If there are continuing texts, \blacktriangleright is displayed.

Press and hold \square (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

Playing back MP3/WMA/AAC disc

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press \square (<FOLDER) or

\square (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

- 1 Press “TUNE•SELECT” knob or \square (LIST).

The folder list will be displayed.

- 2 Turn and press the knob to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press \square (BACK).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold \square (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

■ Selecting a file


Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or

press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down to select the desired file.


■ **Fast-forwarding and rewinding files**

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

■ **Random play**


Pressing  (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Folder random→Disc random→Off


■ **Repeat play**


Pressing  (RPT) changes modes in the following order: File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when “RDM” (random play) is selected

■ **Switching the display**

Press  (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts,  is displayed.

Press and hold  (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

■ **Display**

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“CD CHECK”	The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted upside-down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly.
“ERROR 3”	There is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc.
“ERROR 4”	An over current error has occurred. Turn the engine switch off.
“WAIT”	Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press the “MODE” button. If the CD still cannot be played back, contact your Toyota dealer.
“NO SUPPORT”	This indicates that the MP3, WMA or AAC file is not included in the CD.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.





CDs with copy-protect features may not play correctly.

■ CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

■ MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

There is a limit to the MP3, WMA and AAC file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

- MP3 file compatibility
- Compatible standards

MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF

LAYER3)

- Compatible sampling frequencies
- MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)

- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)

MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)

- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

- WMA file compatibility
- Compatible standards

WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (9.1/9.2)

- Compatible sampling frequencies
- 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)

Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)

Ver. 9 (9.1/9.2): CBR 48-320 (kbps)

- AAC file compatibility
- Compatible standards

MPEG4/AAC-LC

- Compatible sampling frequencies
- 11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)

- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

8-320 (kbps)

- Compatible channel modes
- 1ch, 2ch (Dual channel is not supported)

- Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

- Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2 CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet) UDF2.01

MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files,

making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows

Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

WARNING

■ Certification for the CD player

CAUTION:
THIS PRODUCT IS A CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT. USE OF CONTROLS OR ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE. DO NOT OPEN COVERS AND DO NOT REPAIR BY YOURSELF. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.

NOTICE

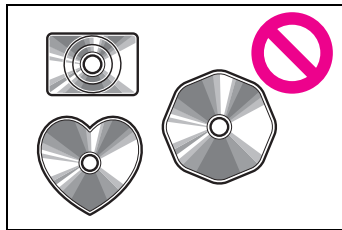
■ Discs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of discs.

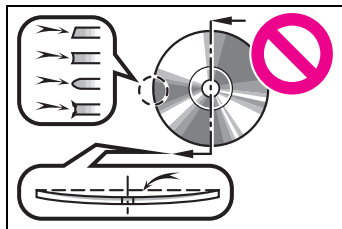
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) disc adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.

Doing so may damage the player and/or the disc insert/eject function.

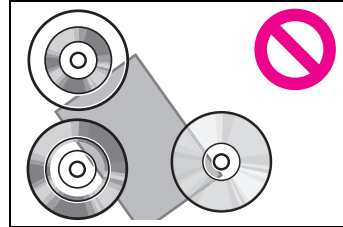
- Discs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)



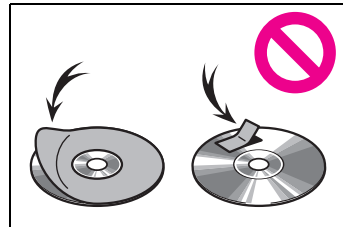
- Low-quality and deformed discs



- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area



- Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off



■ Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

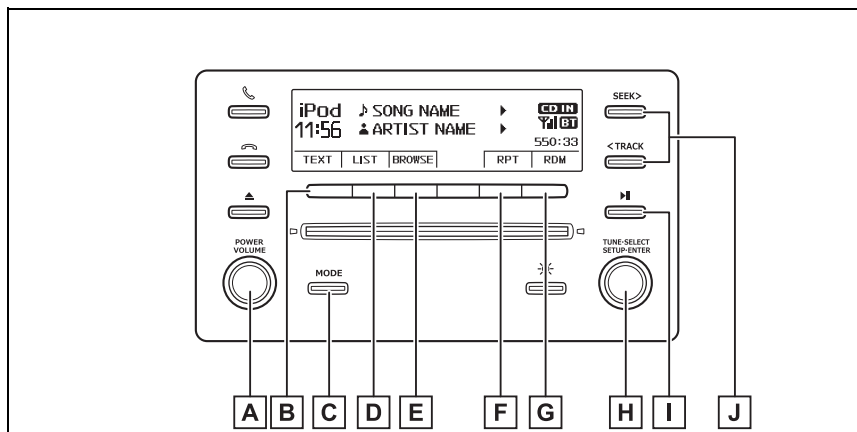
Listening to an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MODE” button until “iPod” is displayed.

Connecting an iPod

→P.280


Control panel



- A** “POWER VOLUME” knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume
- B** Displaying text message
- C** Changing the audio source/playback
- D** Displaying a song list
- E** Displaying play mode
- F** Repeat play
- G** Random play or back button
- H** “TUNE•SELECT” knob
Press: Displaying list of the current folder
Turn: Selecting an iPod menu/song

- I Pause/playback
- J Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding

Selecting a play mode

- 1 Press  (BROWSE) to select iPod play mode.
- 2 Turning the “TUNE•SELECT” knob clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:

“Playlists”→“Artists”→“Albums”→“Songs”→“Genres”→“Composers”→“Radio”→“Audiobooks”→“Podcasts”→“iTunes U”


- 3 Press the knob to select the desired play mode.


■ **Play mode list**

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“Playlists”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“Artists”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Albums”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“Songs”	Songs select	-	-	-
“Genres”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“Composers”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Radio”	Stations	-	-	-
“Audiobooks”	Audiobooks select	Chapter select	-	-
“Podcasts”	Programs	Episodes select	-	-
“iTunes U”	Courses	Episodes select	-	-

■ **Selecting a list**

- 1 Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to display the first selection list.
- 2 Press the knob to select the desired item and display the second selection list.
- 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

press  (BACK).

Press  (PLAY) to play the desired selection.

To return to the previous selection list,

Selecting songs

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to select the desired song.

Selecting a song from the song list

- 1 Press \square (LIST).
The song list will be displayed.
- 2 Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to select a song.
- 3 Press the knob to play the song.
To return to the previous display, press \square (BACK).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

Repeat play

Pressing \square (RPT) changes modes in the following order: Track repeat → Album repeat* → Off

*: Album repeat mode may not be available depending on the iPod devices you have.

Random play

Pressing \square (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Track random → Album random → Off

Switching the display

Press the \square (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, \blacktriangleright is displayed.

Press and hold \square (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

About iPod



- Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- iTunes U, iPod, iPod touch, iPod nano and iPhone are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the

controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.

■ iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.

For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ Display

→P.288

■ Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"iPod ERROR"	This indicates that the data in the iPod cannot be read.
"ERROR 3"	This indicates that the iPod may be malfunctioning.
"ERROR 4"	This indicates that an over current error has occurred.
"ERROR 5"	This indicates that an iPod communication error has occurred.
"ERROR 6"	This indicates that an authentication error has occurred.
"NO SONGS"	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"NO PLAYLISTS"	This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.
"UPDATE YOUR iPod"	This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

■ Compatible models

The following devices can be used with this system.

- Made for
 - iPhone X
 - iPhone 8 Plus
 - iPhone 8
 - iPhone 7 Plus
 - iPhone 7
 - iPhone SE
 - iPhone 6s Plus
 - iPhone 6s
 - iPhone 6 Plus
 - iPhone 6
 - iPhone 5s
 - iPhone 5c
 - iPhone 5
 - iPod touch (6th generation)
 - iPod touch (5th generation)
 - iPod nano (7th generation)

This system only supports audio playback.

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.



WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to iPod**

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle.
The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

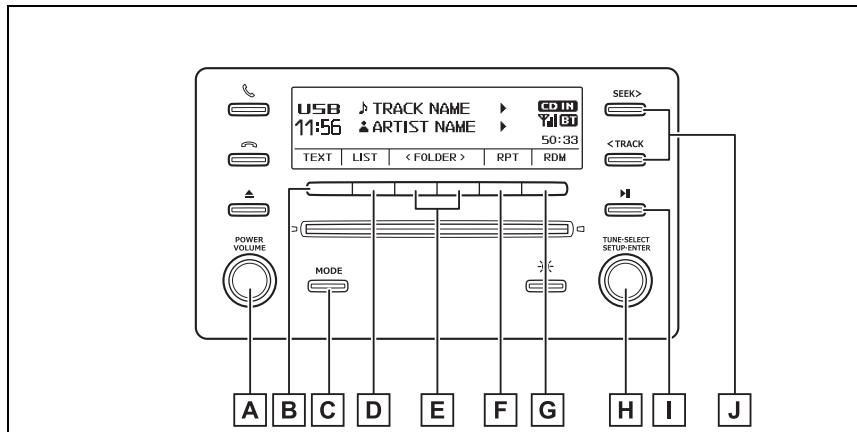
Listening to USB memory device

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MODE” button until “USB” is displayed.

Connecting a USB memory

→P.280

Control panel



- A** “POWER VOLUME” knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume
- B** Displaying text message
- C** Changing the audio source/playback
- D** Displaying folder list
- E** Selecting a folder
- F** Repeat play
- G** Random play or back button
- H** “TUNE•SELECT” knob
Selecting a file
- I** Pause/playback

J Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding

Using a USB memory

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press \square (<FOLDER) or \square (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press \square (LIST).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the knob to select a folder and file.

To return to the previous display, press \square (BACK).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold \square (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

■ Selecting a file

Turn the "TUNE-SELECT" knob or press the "SEEK >" or "< TRACK" button to move up or down to select the desired file.

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold the "SEEK >" or "< TRACK" button until you hear a beep.

■ Random play

Pressing \square (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random → All folder random → Off

■ Repeat play

Pressing \square (RPT) changes modes in the following order: File repeat → Folder repeat* → Off

*: Available except when "RDM" (random play) is selected

■ Switching the display

Press \square (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, \blacktriangleright is displayed.

Press and hold \square (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

■ USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ Display

→P.288

■ Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“USB ERROR”	This indicates that the data in the USB memory cannot be read.
“ERROR 3”	This indicates that the USB memory may be malfunctioning.
“ERROR 4”	This indicates that an over current error has occurred.
“ERROR 5”	This indicates that the USB memory communication error has occurred.
“NO MUSIC”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included on the USB memory device.
“Hubs are not supported”	This indicates that the hub connect error occurs.

■ **USB memory**

● **Compatible devices**

USB memory that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback

● **Compatible device formats**

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12Mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above

may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 3000
- Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● **MP3, WMA and AAC files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

There is a limit to the MP3, WMA and AAC file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● **MP3 file compatibility**

- Compatible standards MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)

- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards

WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (9.1/9.2)

- Compatible sampling frequencies

32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)

Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)

Ver. 9 (9.1/9.2): CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards

MPEG4/AAC-LC

- Compatible sampling frequencies

11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48(kHz)

- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

8-320(kbps)

- Compatible channel modes

1ch, 2ch (Dual channel is not supported)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

- When a device containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

- When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a. are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

 **WARNING**

■ **While driving**

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

**NOTICE****■ To prevent damage to USB memory**

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the USB memory.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

Using the AUX port*

*: If equipped

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it using the vehicle's speakers. Press the "MODE" button until "AUX" is displayed.

Connecting a portable player

→P.280

■ Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

Bluetooth® audio/phone

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

Bluetooth® audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)

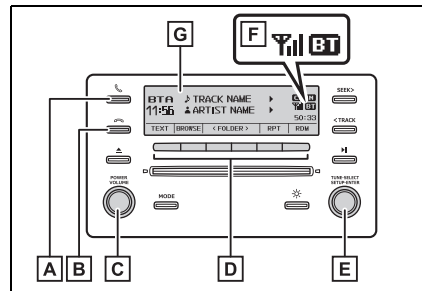
This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

Device registration/connection flow

- 1 Register the Bluetooth® device to be used with audio system (→P.308)

- 2 Select the Bluetooth® device to be used (→P.309, 311)
- 3 Set automatic connection of the device (→P.310)
- 4 Check Bluetooth® connection condition (→P.302)
 - To be used for audio: →P.315
 - To be used for hands-free phone: →P.317

Audio unit



- A** Off-hook button
Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call
- B** On-hook button
Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call
- C** "POWER VOLUME" knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume
- D** Function button
- E** "TUNE•SELECT" knob
Displays setup menu or selects items such as menu and number
Turn: Selects an item
Press: Inputs the selected item

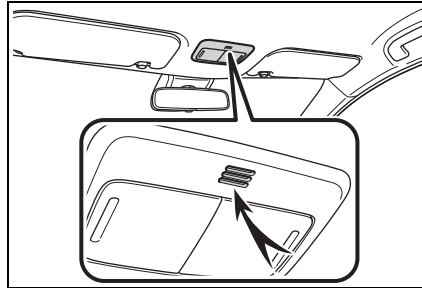
F Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

G Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Microphone



Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

To enter a menu, press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and navigate menus by using the knob.

▶ “Bluetooth” menu

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“Bluetooth”	“Pairing”	-	Registering a Bluetooth® device (→P.308)
	“List phone”	-	Listing the registered cellular phones (→P.309)
	“List audio”	-	Listing the registered portable players (→P.309)
	“Passkey”	-	Changing the passkey (→P.310)
	“BT power ON” “BT power OFF”	-	Setting automatic connection of the device on or off (→P.310)
	“Bluetooth info”	“Device name” “Device address”	Displaying the device status (→P.310)
	“Display setting ON” “Display setting OFF”	-	Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off (→P.310)
	“Initialize”	-	Initializing the settings (→P.310)

▶ “PHONE” menu

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“PHONE”	“Phonebook”	“Auto transfer ON” “Auto transfer OFF”	Setting automatic contact/history transfer on or off (→P.311)
		“Add contacts”	Adding a new number (→P.311)
		“Delete contacts”*	Deleting a contact stored in the phonebook (→P.312)
		“Sort contacts”	Sorting contacts by the first name or last name field (→P.312)
		“Transfer history”	Transferring the call histories (→P.312)
		“Delete call history”*	Deleting a number stored in the call history (→P.312)
	“Favorites”	“Add favorites”	Adding a new contact to the favorite list (→P.313)
		“Delete favorites”	Deleting a contact from the favorite list (→P.313)
	“HF sound setting”	“Call volume”	Setting call volume (→P.314)
		“Ringtone volume”	Setting ring tone volume (→P.314)
		“Ringtone”	Setting the ring tone (→P.314)

*: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Auto transfer ON” is set to off.

■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

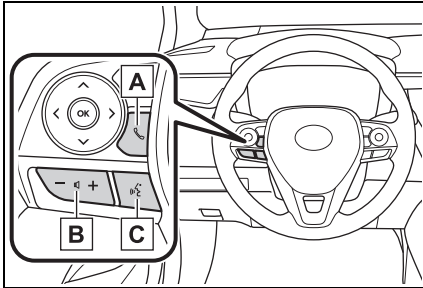
Depending on the Bluetooth® device, certain functions may not be available.

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone, or portable digital audio player (portable player).

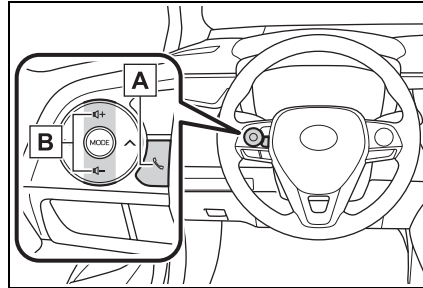
Operating Bluetooth® phone using the steering wheel switches

► Type A



- A** Phone switch
- If the switch is pressed during a call, the call will end.
 - If the switch is pressed when an incoming call is received, the call will be answered.
 - If the switch is pressed when a call waiting call is received, the waiting call will be answered.
- B** Volume control switch
- Press the “+” side to increase the volume.
 - Press the “-” side to decrease the volume.
- C** Talk switch (if equipped)
- A message will be displayed.

► Type B



- A** Phone switch
- If the switch is pressed during a call, the call will end.
 - If the switch is pressed when an incoming call is received, the call will be answered.
 - If the switch is pressed when a call waiting call is received, the waiting call will be answered.
- B** Volume control switch
- Press the “+” side to increase the volume.
 - Press the “-” side to decrease the volume.

Register a Bluetooth® device

Before using the Bluetooth® audio/phone, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device in the system. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth® devices.

How to register a Bluetooth® device

- 1** Press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and select “Bluetooth” using the knob.
- 2** Press the knob and select “Pairing” using the knob.

A passkey will be displayed.

- 3** SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) incompatible Bluetooth® devices: Input the passkey into the device.
- 3** SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices: Select “Yes” to register the device. Depending on the type of device, it may register automatically.

If a Bluetooth® device has both music player and cellular phone functions, both functions will be registered at the same time. When deleting the device, both functions will be deleted at the same time.

If the off-hook button is pressed and the “PHONE” mode is entered

when no phones have been registered, the registration screen will be automatically displayed.

**Using the "SETUP" menu
("Bluetooth" menu)**

Registering a Bluetooth® device in the system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered devices. To enter the setup menu, press the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and select "Bluetooth" using the knob.

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Select "Pairing" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob, and perform the procedure for registering a device. (→P.308)

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select "List phone" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob. The list of registered cellular phones will be displayed.

- ▶ Connecting the registered cellular phone to the audio system
- 1** Select the name of the cellular phone to be connected using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2** Select "Select" using the knob.

- ▶ Deleting a registered cellular phone

- 1** Select the name of the cellular phone to be deleted using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2** Select "Delete" using the knob.
- 3** Press \square (YES).

- ▶ Disconnecting the registered cellular phone from the audio system

- 1** Select the name of the cellular phone to be disconnected using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2** Select "Disconnect" using the knob.
- 3** Press \square (YES).

Listing the registered portable players

Select "List audio" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob. The list of registered portable players will be displayed.

- ▶ Connecting the registered portable player to the audio system
- 1** Select the name of the portable player to be connected using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2** Select "Select" using the knob.
- ▶ Deleting the registered portable player
- 1** Select the name of the portable player to be deleted using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

- 2 Select "Delete" using the knob.
- 3 Press \square (YES).
 - ▶ Disconnecting the registered portable player from the audio system
- 1 Select the name of the portable player to be disconnected using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Disconnect" using the knob.
- 3 Press \square (YES).
 - ▶ Selecting the connection method
- 1 Select the name of the desired portable player using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Connection method" using the knob.
- 3 Select "From vehicle" or "From audio" using the knob.

Changing the passkey

- 1 Select "Passkey" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit passkey using the knob.
Input the number 1 digit at a time.
- 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press \square (ENTER).
If the passkey to be registered has 8 digits, pressing \square (ENTER) is not necessary.

Setting automatic connection of the device on or off

If "BT power OFF" is set to on, the registered device will be connected automatically when the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

Select "BT power ON" or "BT power OFF" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

Displaying the device status

Select "Bluetooth info" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

- ▶ Displaying the device name

Select "Device name" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

- ▶ Displaying the device address

Select "Device address" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off

If the "Display setting" is set to on, the portable player connection status will be displayed when the engine switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

Select "Display setting ON" or "Display setting OFF" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

Initialization

Select "Initialize" using the

"TUNE•SELECT" knob.

▶ Initializing the "Sound setting"

Select "Sound setting" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and press (YES).

For details about "HF sound settings": →P.314

▶ Initializing the device information

Select "Car device info" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and press (YES).

Automatic connection of a portable device, automatic connection confirmation display and the passkey will be initialized.

▶ Initializing the all settings

Select "All initialize" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and press (YES).

Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" menu)

To enter the setup menu, press the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and select "PHONE" using the knob.

Setting automatic contact/history transfer

The automatic transfer function is available for PBAP compatible Bluetooth[®] phones only.

- 1 Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Auto transfer ON" or "Auto transfer OFF" using the knob.

When set to on, the phone's contact data and history are automatically transferred.

Adding a new phone number

- 1 Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
 - 2 Select "Add contacts" using the knob.
- ▶ Transferring all contacts from the cellular phone
- 3 Select "Overwrite all" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and press (YES).

- ▶ Transferring one contact from the cellular phone
- 3 Select "Add one contact" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and press \square (YES).

Deleting a registered phone number

- 1 Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Delete contacts" using the knob.
- 3 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press \square (YES).

To delete all the registered phone numbers, press \square (ALL) and then press \square (YES).

Press \square (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Changing the sorting order of the contacts

- 1 Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Sort contacts" using the knob.
- 3 Select "Sort by first" or "Sort by last" using the knob.

Transferring call histories

This function is available for PBAP

compatible Bluetooth® phones only.

- 1 Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Transfer history" using the knob and press \square (YES).

Deleting call histories

- 1 Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Delete call history" using the knob.
- ▶ Deleting outgoing call history
- 3 Select "Outgoing calls" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press \square (YES).

To delete all outgoing call history data, press \square (ALL) and then press \square (YES).

- ▶ Deleting incoming call history
- 3 Select "Incoming calls" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press \square (YES).

To delete all incoming call history data, press \square (ALL) and then press \square (YES).

- ▶ Deleting missed call history
- 3 Select "Missed calls" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

- 4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press \square (YES).

To delete all missed call history data, press \square (ALL) and then press \square (YES).

- ▶ Deleting a number from all call histories (Outgoing calls, Incoming calls and Missed calls)

- 3 Select "All calls" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press \square (YES).

To delete all of the call histories data, press \square (ALL) and then press \square (YES).

Registering favorites

Up to 15 contacts can be registered in the favorites list.

■ Registering the contacts from the "SETUP" mode

- 1 Press the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "PHONE" using the knob.
- 3 Select "Favorites" using the knob.
- 4 Select "Add favorites" using the knob.

Press \square (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

- 5 Select desired contact using the knob.

■ Registering the contacts from the "PHONE" mode

- 1 Press the off-hook button.
- 2 Select "Phonebook", "All calls", "Missed calls", "Incoming calls" or "Outgoing calls" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 3 Select a desired number using the knob.
- 4 Press \square (Add favorites).
- When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list, a registered contact needs to be replaced.

- 1 Select the contact to be replaced using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select \square (YES) when the confirmation screen appears.

Deleting favorites

■ Deleting the contacts from the "SETUP" mode

- 1 Press the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "PHONE" using the knob.
- 3 Select "Favorites" using the knob.
- 4 Select "Delete favorites" using the knob.
- 5 Select desired contact using the knob.

You can select all contacts by selecting \square (ALL).

- 6 Select \square (YES) when the confirmation screen appears.

■ **Deleting the contacts from the "PHONE" mode**

- 1 Press the off-hook button.
- 2 Select "Favorites" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 3 Select a desired number using the knob.
- 4 Press \square (Delete favorites).
- 5 Select desired contact using the knob.

Press \square (ALL) to delete all favorites.

- 6 Select \square (YES) when the confirmation screen appears.

Setting call volume

- 1 Select "HF sound setting" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Call volume" using the knob.
- 3 Change the call volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press \square (BACK).

Setting ring tone volume

- 1 Select "HF sound setting" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Ringtone volume" using the knob.

- 3 Change the ring tone volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press \square (BACK).

Setting ring tone

- 1 Select "HF sound setting" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Ringtone" using the knob.
- 3 Using the knob, select a ring tone (1 - 3 or "From phone"). To set the selected ring tone, press \square (BACK).

■ **Phone number**

Up to 5000 names (maximum of 1000 names per device) can be stored.

■ **Call history**

Up to 10 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing, incoming and missed call history memories.

■ **Limitation of number of digits**

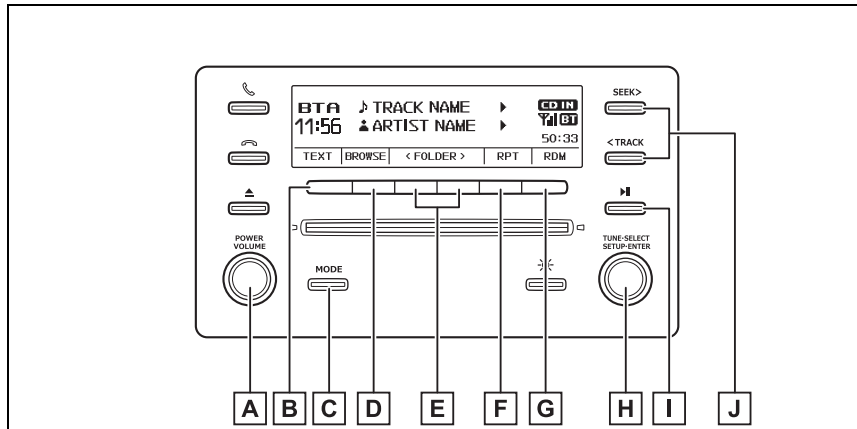
A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

■ **Bluetooth® phone system functions**

Certain functions may not be available during driving.

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

Control panel



- A** “POWER VOLUME” knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume
- B** Displaying text message
- C** Changing the audio source/playback
- D** Displaying play mode
- E** Selecting an album
- F** Repeat play
- G** Random play or back button
- H** “TUNE•SELECT” knob
Press: Displaying list of the current folder
Turn: Selecting an item
- I** Pause/playback
- J** Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

Selecting an album

Press **[<FOLDER>]** or

[>FOLDER] to select desired album.


Selecting a track

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks


Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

Repeat play


Pressing  (RPT) changes modes in the following order: Track repeat→Album repeat*→Off

*: Available except when “RDM” (random play) is selected


Random play

Pressing  (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Album random→All album random→Off


Selecting a song from playlist


- 1 Press  (BROWSE).
The playlist will be displayed.
- 2 Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to display the folder/file list.
- 3 Press the knob to select the desired item.


- 4 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired file.

To return to the previous display, press  (BACK).

Switching the display

Press  (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts,  is displayed.

Press and hold  (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

Bluetooth® audio system functions

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

Display

→P.288

Making a phone call

To enter the “PHONE” mode, press the off-hook button.

Dialing from the phonebook

- 1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.
- 2 Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook button.

Press \square (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Dialing from favorites

- 1 Select “Favorites” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.
- 2 Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook button.

Dialing by entering the number

- 1 Select “Dial by number” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.
- 2 Enter the phone number and press the off-hook switch.

Dialing from call histories

- 1 Select “All calls”, “Missed calls”, “Incoming calls” or “Outgoing calls” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

- 2 Select a desired number using the knob and press the off-hook button.

The following operations can be performed:

- Registering a number as a Favorite
→P.313
- Deleting the selected number

Press \square (DELETE) and press \square (YES).

When receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook button.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook button.

Receiving a call when on another call

Press the off-hook button.

Pressing the off-hook button again returns you to the previous call.

This function may not be available depending on the type of cellular phone.

Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call

To decrease the volume: Turn the "POWER VOLUME" knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the "POWER VOLUME" knob clockwise.

Speaking on the phone

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

- a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

- b. Press \square (PHONE)*.

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Muting your voice

Press \square (MUTE).

Press \square (UNMUTE) to cancel the mute.

Inputting tones

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

- 1 Press \square (0-9)
- 2 Turn the "TUNE•SELECT" knob to select the desired number.
- 3 Press the knob to decide the number.
- 4 Press \square (SEND) to send tones.

Pressing \square (BACK) preserves the

number and returns to the previous screen.

Pressing \square (EXIT) deletes the number and go to "Enter a number" screen.

- ▶ Phone number containing a "p" symbol

When the "p" symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, there will be a pause for 2 seconds before the following digits are dialed automatically.

- ▶ Phone number containing a "w" symbol

When the "w" symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, you need to press \square (SEND) again to dial following digits.

This operation can be performed while driving.

Adjusting the outgoing volume

Your voice volume that the other party hears from their speaker can be adjusted.

- 1 Press \square (Send vol)
- 2 Use the "TUNE•SELECT" knob to adjust the volume. (-5 to +5)

Setting call volume

To decrease the volume: Turn the "POWER VOLUME" knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the "POWER VOLUME" knob clockwise.

When talking on the phone

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

Automatic volume adjustment

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

Phone call system functions

Depending on the cellular phone, certain functions may not be available.

Situations where the system may not recognize your voice

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fans emits a loud noise

Bluetooth®

Overview

■ When using the Bluetooth® audio/phone

- In the following situations, the system may not function.
 - The portable player does not support Bluetooth®
 - The cellular phone is located outside the service area
 - The Bluetooth® device is switched off
 - The Bluetooth® device has a low battery
 - The Bluetooth® device is not connected to the system
 - The Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or metal material covers or touches the device
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.
- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.

■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P.310)

■ About Bluetooth®

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



■ Compatible models

The Bluetooth® audio system supports portable audio players with the following specifications

- Bluetooth® specifications: Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 4.1+EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
 - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.3)

This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the audio system.

- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.6)

This is a profile to allow remote control the A/V equipment.

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable audio player connected.

The hands-free system supports cellular phones with the following specifications.

- Profiles:

- HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.7)

This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone or head set. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.

- OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)

This is a profile to transfer phonebook data. When a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone has both PBAP and OPP, OPP cannot be used.

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)

This is a profile to transfer phonebook data.

 **WARNING**


■ **While driving**

Do not operate the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.

- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

 **NOTICE**

■ **When leaving the vehicle**

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

Interior features**6**

- 6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger**
 - Manual air conditioning system324
 - Automatic air conditioning system329
- 6-2. Using the interior lights**
 - Interior lights list.....336
- 6-3. Using the storage features**
 - List of storage features339
 - Trunk features.....342
- 6-4. Other interior features**
 - Other interior features.....343

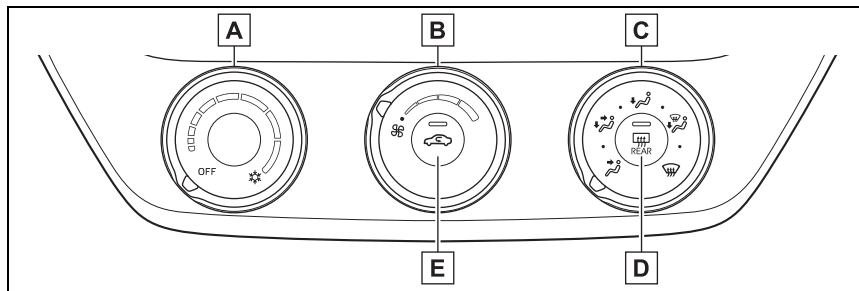
Manual air conditioning system*

*: If equipped

Air conditioning controls

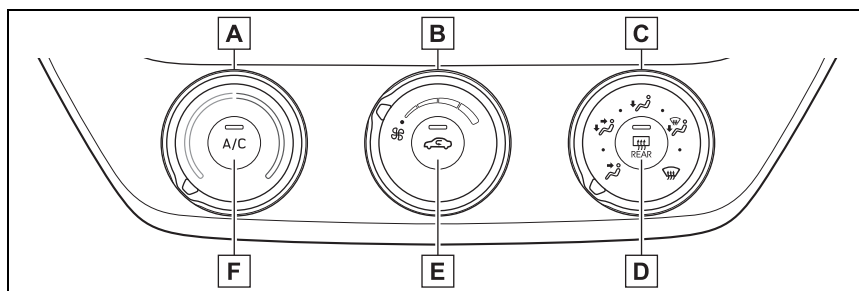
The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
 The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.
 The display and button positions will differ depending on the type of the system.

► Vehicles without the "A/C" switch



- A** Temperature control switch
- B** Fan speed control switch
- C** Airflow mode control switch
- D** Rear window defogger switch
- E** Outside/recirculated air mode switch

► Vehicles with the "A/C" switch



- A** Temperature control switch
- B** Fan speed control switch

- C** Airflow mode control switch
- D** Rear window defogger switch
- E** Outside/recirculated air mode switch
- F** "A/C" switch

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

- ▶ Vehicles without the "A/C" switch

To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control switch clockwise to decrease the temperature.

- ▶ Vehicles with the "A/C" switch

To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control switch clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If "A/C" switch is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

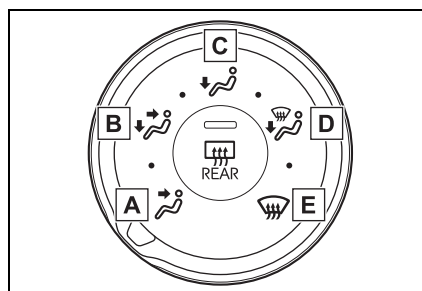
■ Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control switch clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

When the fan is off, turning the fan speed control switch clockwise will turn on the fan.

■ Change the airflow mode

To select the air outlets, set the airflow mode control switch to the desired position.



- A** Upper body
- B** Upper body and feet
- C** Feet
- D** Feet and windshield defogger
- E** Windshield defogger

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is operated.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

■ Set cooling and dehumidification function (vehicles with the "A/C" switch)

Press the "A/C" switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the "A/C" switch.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Turn the airflow mode control switch to the windshield defogger position.

Change the air mode to outside air mode if it is currently set to recirculated air mode. (The mode may change automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

Vehicles with the "A/C" switch: If the dehumidification function is not operating, press "A/C" switch to operate the dehumidification function.

■ Defogging the rear window

A defogger is used to defog the rear window.

Press the rear window defogger switch.

The defogger will automatically turn off after a while.

When the rear window defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window defogger switch.

■ Fogging up of the windows

- Vehicles with the "A/C" switch: The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning "A/C" switch is on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- Vehicles with the "A/C" switch: If you turn "A/C" switch is off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ Outside/recirculated air mode

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior.
- During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.

■ When the outside temperature is low (vehicles with the "A/C" switch)

The air conditioning system may not operate even when "A/C" switch is pressed.

■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring: It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

■ Air conditioning filter

→P.388

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not set the airflow mode control switch to the windshield defogger position during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

⚠ NOTICE

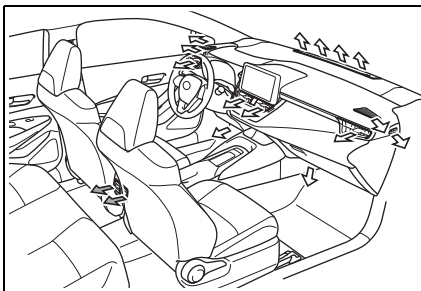
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Air outlet layout and operations

■ **Location of air outlets**

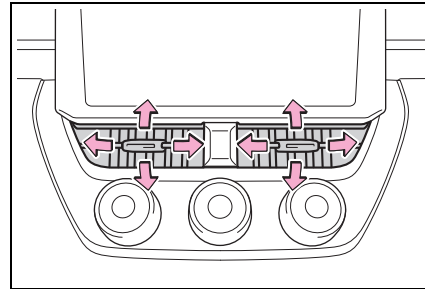
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



←: If equipped

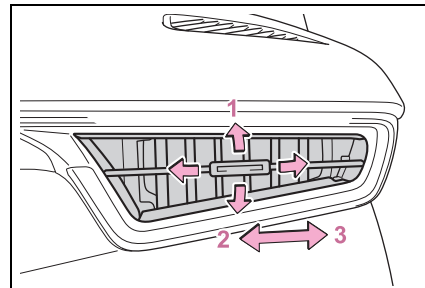
■ **Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets**

▶ **Front center**



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

▶ **Front right side**

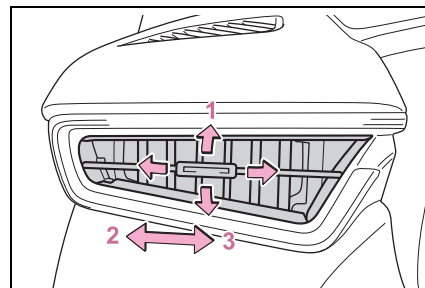


1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

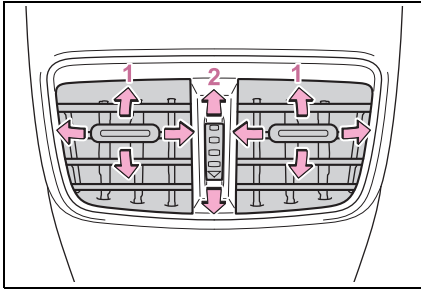
2 Open the vent

3 Close the vent

▶ **Front left side**



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
 - 2 Close the vent
 - 3 Open the vent
- Rear center (if equipped)

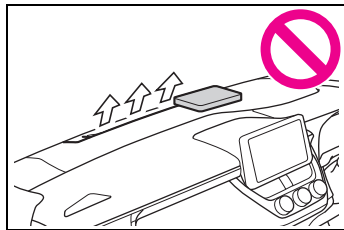


- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vents

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield defogger from operating improperly**

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Automatic air conditioning system*

*: If equipped

Air outlets are automatically selected and fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the set temperature setting.

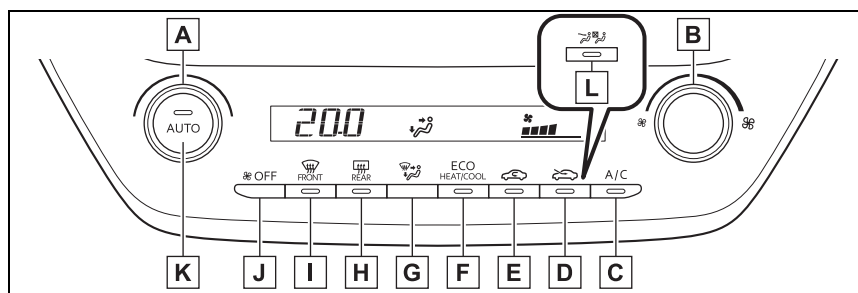
The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.

The switch positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

Also, the display and button positions will differ depending on the type of the system.

Air conditioning controls

► Vehicles without DUAL mode air conditioning system



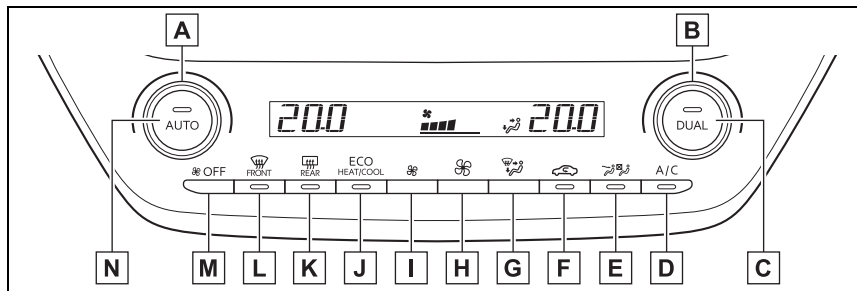
- A** Temperature control switch
- B** Fan speed control switch
- C** "A/C" switch
- D** Outside air mode switch*
- E** Vehicles without S-FLOW mode switch: Recirculated air mode switch
Vehicles with S-FLOW mode switch: Outside/recirculated air mode switch
- F** Eco air conditioning mode switch
- G** Airflow mode control switch
- H** Rear window defogger switch
- I** Windshield defogger switch
- J** Off switch

K Automatic mode switch

L S-FLOW mode switch *

*: If equipped

► Vehicles with DUAL mode air conditioning system



A Left-hand side temperature control switch

B Right-hand side temperature control switch

C “DUAL” switch

D “A/C” switch

E S-FLOW mode switch

F Outside/recirculated air mode switch

G Airflow mode control switch

H Fan speed up switch

I Fan speed down switch

J Eco air conditioning mode switch

K Rear window defogger switch

L Windshield defogger switch

M Off switch

N Automatic mode switch

■ **Adjusting the temperature setting**

To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control switch clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If “A/C” switch is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ Setting the fan speed

- ▶ Vehicles without DUAL mode air conditioning system

To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control switch clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Pressing the off switch turns off the fan.

- ▶ Vehicles with DUAL mode air conditioning system

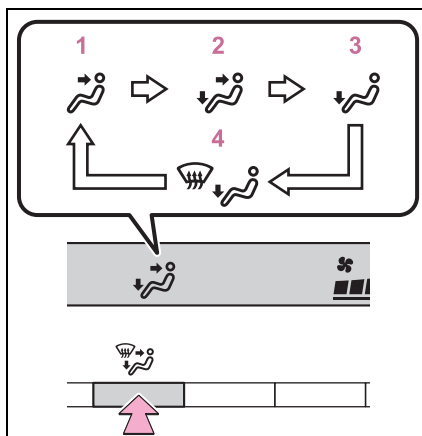
Operate the fan speed up switch to increase the fan speed and the fan speed down switch to decrease the fan speed.

Pressing the off switch turns off the fan.

■ Change the airflow mode

Press the airflow mode control switch.

The airflow mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.



- 1 Upper body
- 2 Upper body and feet

- 3 Feet

- 4 Feet and windshield defogger

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

- ▶ Vehicles without S-FLOW mode switch

- To change to recirculated air mode, press the recirculated air mode switch.

The indicator illuminates on the recirculated air mode switch.

- To change to outside air mode, press the outside air mode switch.

The indicator illuminates on the outside air mode switch.

- ▶ Vehicles with S-FLOW mode switch

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is operated.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

■ Set cooling and dehumidification function

Press the "A/C" switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the "A/C" switch.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch.

Change the air mode to outside air mode if it is currently set to recirculated air mode. (The mode may change automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

■ Defogging the rear window

A defogger is used to defog the rear window.

Press the rear window defogger switch.

The defogger will automatically turn off after a while.

When the rear window defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window defogger switch.

■ Eco air conditioning mode

The air conditioning is controlled with low fuel consumption prioritized such as reducing fan speed, etc.

Press the eco air conditioning mode switch.

When the eco air conditioning mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the eco air conditioning mode switch.

■ S-FLOW mode (if equipped)

In S-FLOW mode, priority for the airflow is given to the driver's seat, reducing the airflow and air conditioning effect on the front passen-

ger's seat and rear seats.

When the S-FLOW mode switch is pressed, S-FLOW mode will be manually enabled/ disabled.

When the S-FLOW mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the S-FLOW mode switch and the temperature indicator for the passenger side will turn off.

■ Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning "A/C" on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ Outside/recirculated air mode

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" switch is pressed.

■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning

system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.

- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
 - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
 - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.
- Except for GCC countries* and Yemen: When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Kuwait

■ Air conditioning filter

→P.388

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.472)

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Using automatic mode

- 1 Press the automatic mode switch.
- 2 Adjust the temperature setting.
- 3 To stop the operation, press the off switch.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch pressed.

Adjusting the temperature for the driver and front passenger seat separately (vehicles with DUAL mode air conditioning system)

To turn on the “DUAL” mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- Press the “DUAL” switch.
- Adjust the front passenger’s side temperature setting.

The indicator on the “DUAL” switch comes on when the “DUAL” mode is on.

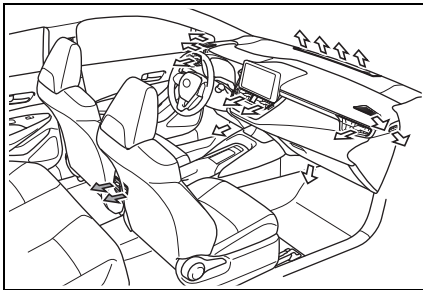
Pressing the “DUAL” switch when in “DUAL” mode will disable “DUAL”

mode, and the temperature setting for the front passenger's side will become linked to the driver's side.

Air outlet layout and operations

■ Location of air outlets

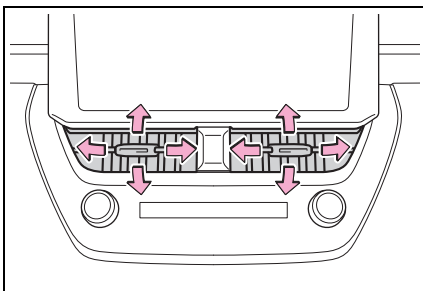
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



←: If equipped

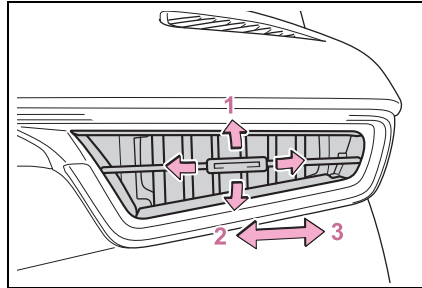
■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

► Front center



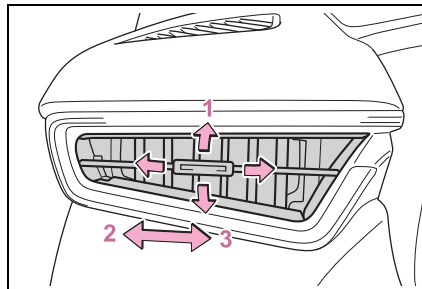
Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

► Front right-hand side



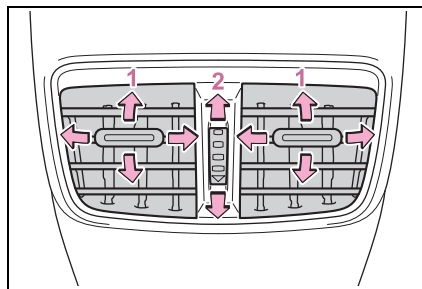
- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Open the vent
- 3 Close the vent

► Front left-hand side



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Close the vent
- 3 Open the vent

► Rear center (if equipped)



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right,

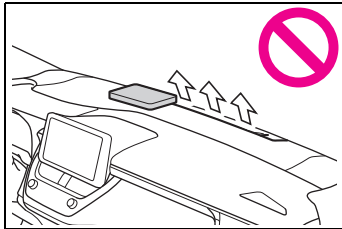
up or down

- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vents

⚠ WARNING

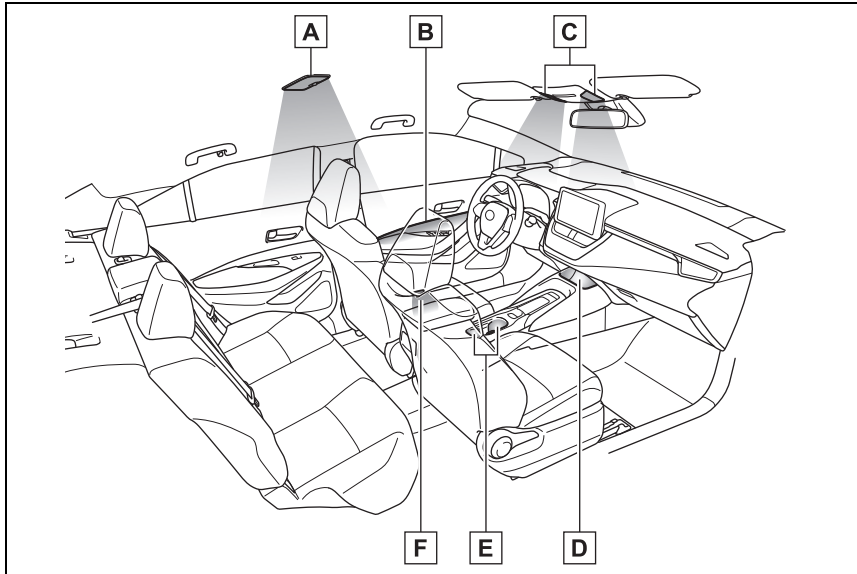
■ To prevent the windshield defogger from operating improperly

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Interior lights list

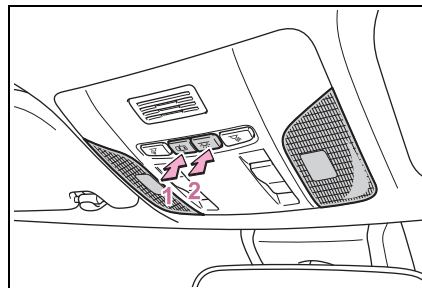
Location of the interior lights



- A** Rear interior light
- B** Door trim lights (if equipped)
- C** Front personal lights / front interior lights (vehicles with a moon roof)
- D** Center tray light (if equipped)
- E** Cup holder lights (if equipped)
- F** Door courtesy lights (if equipped)

Operating the interior lights

- **Front (vehicles with a moon roof)**

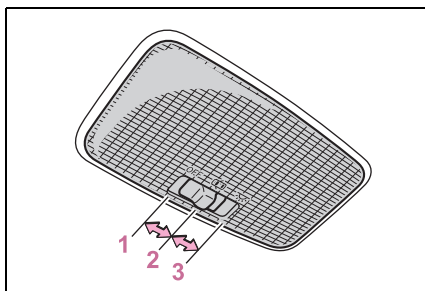


- 1** Turns the door position on/off

When a door is opened while the door position is on, the lights turn on.

2 Turns the lights on/off

■ **Rear**



1 Turns the light off

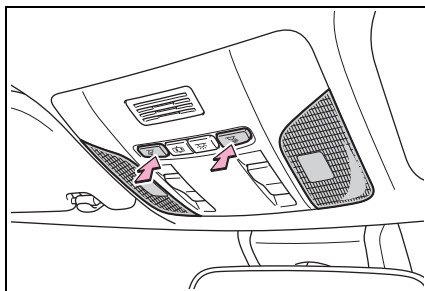
2 Turns the door position on

When a door is opened while the door position is on, the lights turn on.

3 Turns the light on

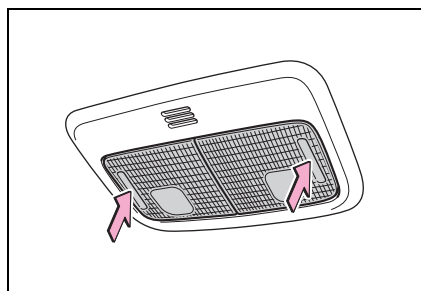
Operating the front personal lights

▶ Vehicles with a moon roof



Turns the lights on/off

▶ Vehicles without a moon roof



Turns the lights on/off

■ **Illuminated entry system**

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch mode (position), the presence of the electronic key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

■ **To prevent the battery from being discharged**

If the interior lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **The interior lights may turn on automatically when**

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically.

The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes. The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured.

(The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.472)



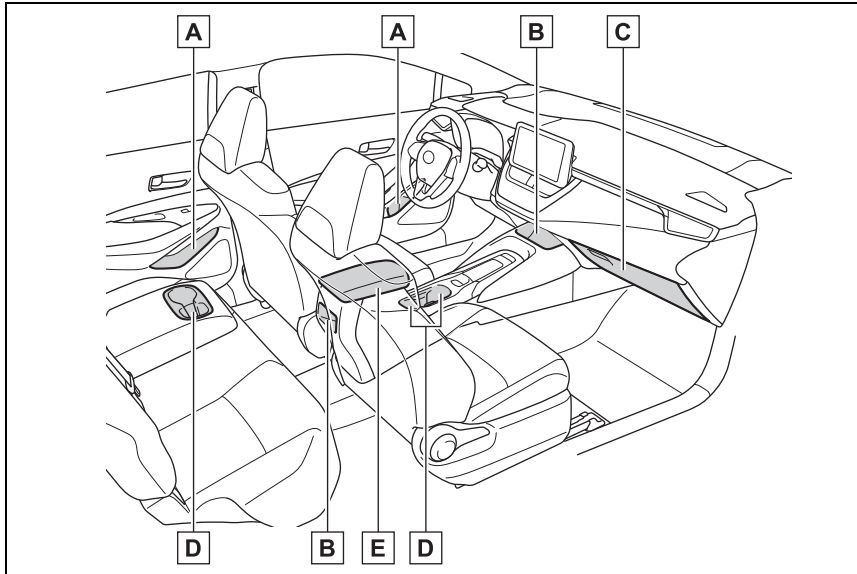
NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

List of storage features

Location of the storage features



- A** Bottle holders/door pockets (→P.340)
- B** Open trays (if equipped) (→P.341)
- C** Glove box (→P.340)
- D** Cup holders (→P.340)
- E** Console box (→P.341)

! WARNING

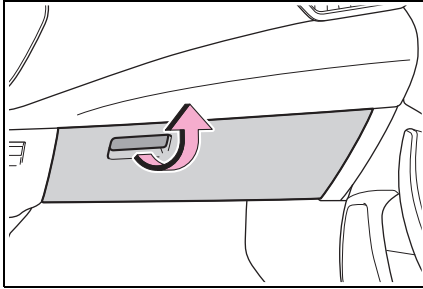
■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.

- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box



Pull up the lever to open the glove box.

Glove box light (if equipped)

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

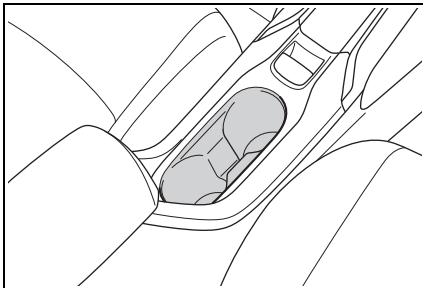
! WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

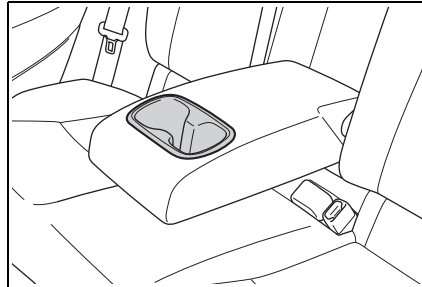
Cup holders

► Front



► Rear (if equipped)

Pull the armrest down.



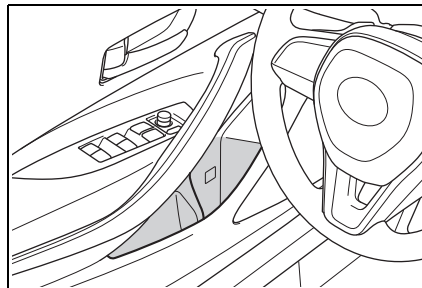
! WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder

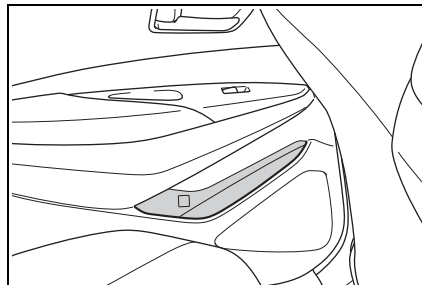
Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders/door pockets

► Front



► Rear



■ Bottle holders

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

⚠ WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the bottle holders

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

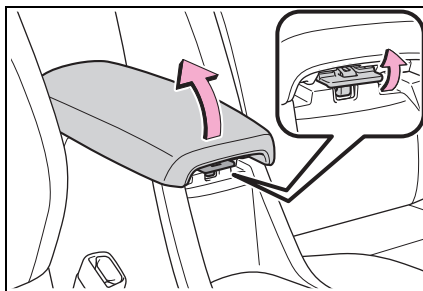
⚠ NOTICE

■ Items that should be not stowed in the bottle holders

Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Console box

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob.



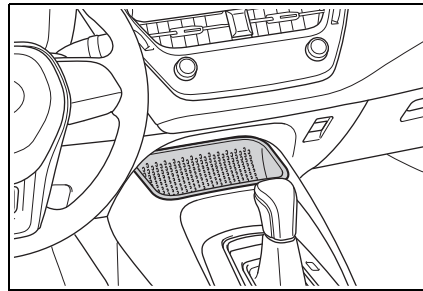
⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

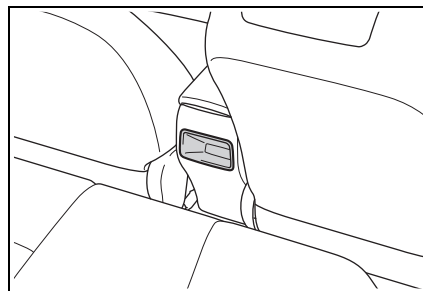
Keep the console box closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Open trays (if equipped)

► Front



► Rear



⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

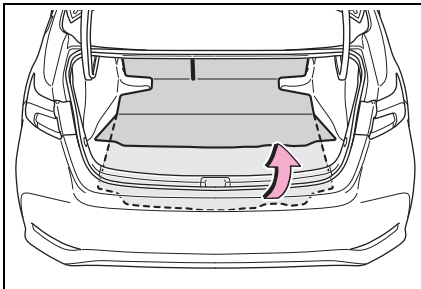
Observe the following precautions when putting items in the open tray. Failure to do so may cause items to be thrown out of the tray in the event of sudden braking or steering. In these cases, the items may interfere with pedal operation or cause driver distraction, resulting in an accident.

- Do not store items in the tray that can easily shift or roll out.
- Do not stack items in the tray higher than the tray's edge.
- Do not put items in the tray that may protrude over the tray's edge.

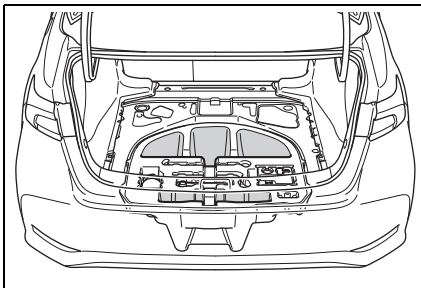
Trunk features

Auxiliary box (if equipped)

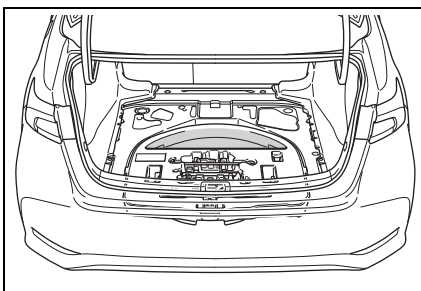
Lift the deck mat.



► Type A



► Type B



Other interior features

USB charging port (if equipped)

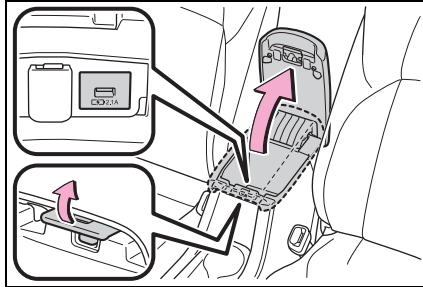
The USB charging port are used to supply 2.1 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices.

The USB charging port are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.

Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port.

■ Using the USB charging port

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob.



■ The USB charging port can be used when

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ Situations in which the USB charging port may not operate correctly

- If a device which consumes more than 2.1 A at 5 V is connected
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)

- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

■ About connected external device

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the USB charging port

- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the port.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB charging port.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB charging port.

■ To prevent damage to external devices

- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.

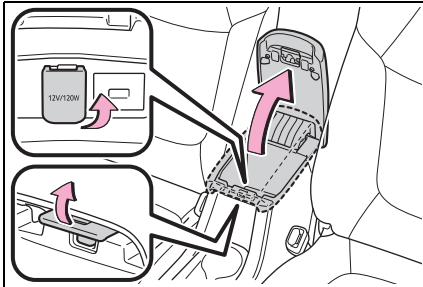
■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the USB charging port for a long period of time with the engine stopped.

Power outlet


The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.

Open the console box lid and open the lid.



■ **The power outlet can be used when**
The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ **When turning the engine switch off**
Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs. If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent the fuse from being blown**
Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

■ **To avoid damaging the power outlet**
Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ **To prevent the battery from being discharged**
Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Wireless charger (if equipped)

A portable device, such as a smartphone or mobile battery, can be charged by just placing it on the

charging area, provided the device is compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard created by the Wireless Power Consortium.

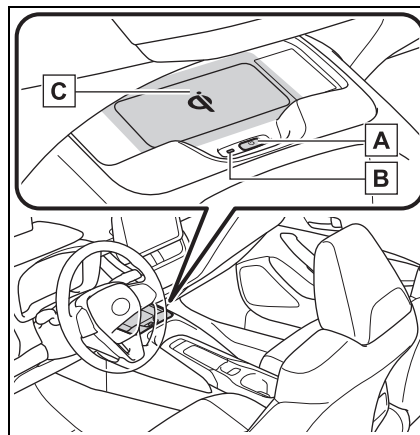
The wireless charger cannot be used with a portable device that is larger than the charging area. Additionally, depending on the portable device, the wireless charger may not operate properly. Refer to the operation manual of the portable device.

■ **The “Qi” symbol**

The “Qi” symbol is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.



■ **Name for all parts**

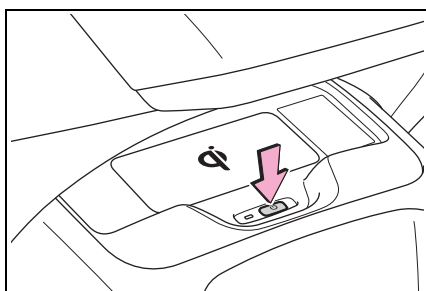


- A** Power supply switch
- B** Operation indicator light
- C** Charge area

■ **Using the wireless charger**

- 1 Press the power supply switch of the wireless charger.

Pressing the switch again turns the wireless charger off. When turned on, the operation indicator light (green) comes on. When the engine switch is turned off, the on/off state of the wireless charger will be memorized.



- 2 Place a portable device on the charging area with its charging surface facing down.

While charging, the operation indicator light (orange) will be illuminated. If charging does not begin, move the

■ **Operation indicator light status**

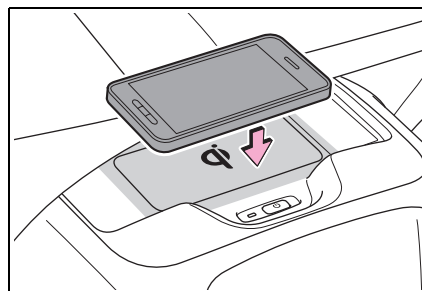
Operation indicator light	State
Off	The Wireless charger is off
Green (illuminated)	Standby (charging is possible)
	Charging is complete*
Orange (illuminated)	A portable device has been placed on the charging area (identifying the portable device)
	Charging in progress

*: Depending on the portable device, the operation indicator light may stay illuminated (orange) after charging has completed.

- If the operation indicator light blinks

If an error is detected, the operation indicator light will blink (orange). Take the appropriate measures according to the table below.

portable device as close to the center of the charging area as possible. When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) will illuminate.



■ **Recharging function**

- If a certain amount of time has elapsed since charging completed and the portable device has not been moved, the wireless charger will restart charging.
- If the portable device is moved within the charging area, charging will stop temporarily then restart.

Operation indicator light	Suspected cause	Measure
Blinks (orange) at a one second interval continuously	Vehicle to charger communication failure.	Contact your Toyota dealer.
Blinks (orange) 3 times repeatedly	A foreign object exists between the portable device and charging area.	Remove the foreign object.
	Portable device is not positioned properly on the charging area.	Move the portable device toward the center of the charging area.
Blinks (orange) 4 times repeatedly	The temperature of the wireless charger is excessively high.	Stop charging immediately and continue charging after a while.

■ **The wireless charger can be operated when**

The engine switch is in ACC or ON.

■ **Portable devices that can be charged**

- Portable devices compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard can be charged by the wireless charger. However, compatibility with all devices which meet the Qi wireless charging standard is not guaranteed.
- The wireless charger is designed to supply low power electricity (5 W or less) to a cellular phone, smartphone, or other portable device.

■ **If a cover or accessory is attached to the portable device**

Do not charge a portable device if a cover or accessory which is not Qi compatible is attached. Depending on the type of cover and/or accessory attached, it may not be possible to charge the portable device. If the portable device is placed on the charging area and does not charge, remove the cover and/or accessories.

■ **If interference is heard in AM radio broadcasts while charging**

Turn off the wireless charger and check if the noise is reduced. If noise is

reduced, press and hold the power supply switch of the wireless charger for 2 seconds. The frequency of the wireless charger is changed and noise may be reduced. When the frequency is changed, the operation indicator light will blink (orange) 2 times.

■ **Charging precautions**

- If the electronic key cannot be detected in the cabin, charging cannot be performed. When a door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- While charging, the wireless charger and the portable device will become warm.
This is not a malfunction. If a portable device becomes warm while charging and charging stops due to the protection function of the portable device, wait until the portable device cools down and charge it again.

■ **Sound generated during operation**

When the power supply switch is turned on or while a portable device is being identified, operation sounds may be heard. This is not a malfunction.

■ **Cleaning the wireless charger**

→P.355

⚠ WARNING**■ Caution while driving**

When charging a portable device while driving, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the portable device.

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger. Operations of the wireless charger may have an affect on medical devices.

■ To prevent damage or burns


Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in the possibility of fire, equipment failure or damage, or burns due to heat.

- Do not put any metallic objects between the charging area and the portable device while charging.
- Do not attach metallic objects, such as aluminum stickers, to the charging area.
- Do not cover the wireless charger with a cloth or other object while charging.
- Do not attempt to charge portable devices which are not compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard.
- Do not disassemble, modify or remove the wireless charger.
- Do not apply force or impact to the wireless charger.

⚠ NOTICE**■ Conditions in which the wireless charger may not operate correctly**

In the following situations, the wireless charger may not operate correctly:

- When a portable device is fully charged
- When there is a foreign object between the charging area and portable device
- When a portable device becomes hot while charging
- When a portable device is placed on the wireless area with its charging surface facing up
- When a portable device is not centered on the charging area
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the portable device is in contact with, or is covered by any of the following metallic objects:
 - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
 - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
 - Metallic wallets or bags
 - Coins
 - Metal hand warmers
 - Media such as CDs and DVDs

 NOTICE

- When wireless keys (that emit radio waves) other than those of your vehicle are being used nearby.

If in situations other than above the wireless charger does not operate properly or the operation indicator light is blinking, the wireless charger may be malfunctioning. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **To prevent failure or damage to data**

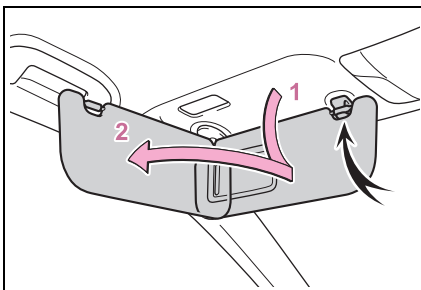
- Do not bring magnetic cards, such as a credit card, or magnetic recording media, close to the wireless charger while charging. Otherwise, data may be erased due to the influence of magnetism. Additionally, do not bring precision instruments such as wrist watches, close to the wireless charger, as such objects may malfunction.

- Do not leave portable devices in the cabin. The temperature inside the cabin may become high when parked in the sun, and cause damage to the device.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not use the wireless charger for a long period of time with the engine stopped.

Sun visors



- 1 To set the visor in the forward

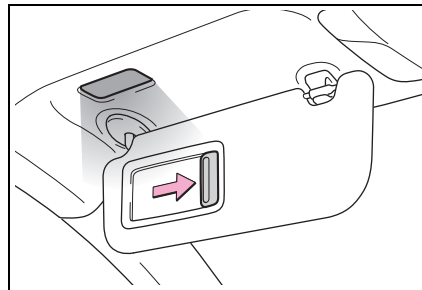
position, flip it down.

- 2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

Vanity mirrors (if equipped)

Slide the cover to open.

The vanity light turns on. (if equipped)



■ **To prevent battery discharge (vehicles with vanity lights)**

If the vanity lights remain on when the engine switch is OFF, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

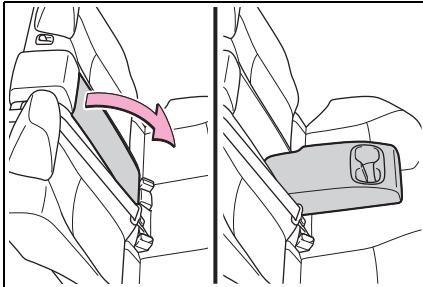
 NOTICE

- **To prevent the battery from being discharged (vehicles with vanity lights)**

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is stopped.

Armrest (if equipped)

Fold down the armrest for use.



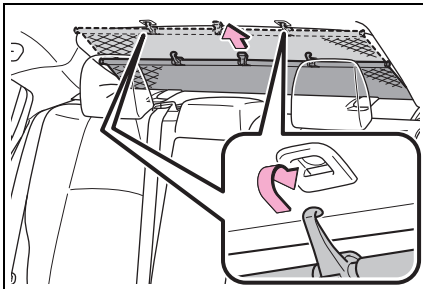
NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the armrest**
Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Rear sunshade (if equipped)

Pull the tab of the shade and hook the shade on the anchors.

To lower the shade, pull the tab slightly to unhook the shade, and lower it slowly.

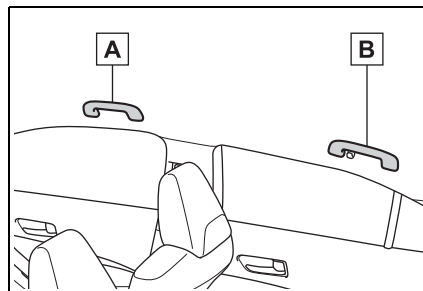


NOTICE

- To ensure normal operation of the sunshade**
- Do not place anything where it may hinder the opening/closing of the shade.
- Do not place anything on the shade.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



A Driver's side (if equipped)/Front passenger's side

B Rear

WARNING

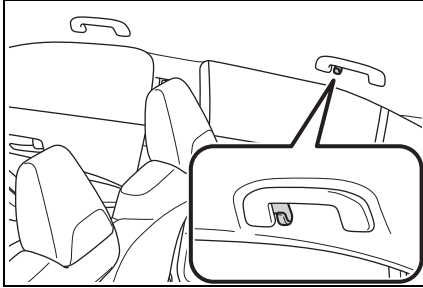
Assist grip
Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip
Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



⚠ WARNING

■ Items that cannot be hung on the coat hook (vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags)

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Maintenance and care**7****7-1. Maintenance and care**

Cleaning and protecting the
vehicle exterior**352**

Cleaning and protecting the
vehicle interior**355**

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements
.....**358**

Scheduled maintenance ...**360**

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precau-
tions**365**

Hood**366**

Positioning a floor jack.....**367**

Engine compartment**369**

Tires.....**377**

Tire inflation pressure**384**

Wheels.....**386**

Air conditioning filter**388**

Wireless remote control/elec-
tronic key battery**389**

Checking and replacing fuses
.....**392**

Light bulbs**395**

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the water-proof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

■ High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continu-

ously.

■ When using a car wash (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.131)

■ Aluminum wheels (if equipped)

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
 - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
 - Do not use hard brushes
 - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

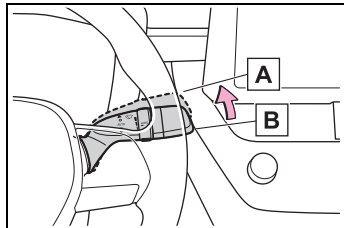
WARNING

■ When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.

⚠ WARNING**■ When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off. If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



A Off

B AUTO

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe


Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot. When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

■ Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

⚠ NOTICE**■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
 - After driving near the sea coast
 - After driving on salted roads
 - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
 - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
 - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
 - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
 - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

 NOTICE

■ Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

■ When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to the off position. If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ When using a high pressure car wash

- Vehicles with rear view monitor system: When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
 - Traction related parts
 - Steering parts

- Suspension parts
- Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle's body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
Doing so may cause electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.
(→P.39)
An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Vehicles with wireless charger:
Do not let the wireless charger (→P.344) get wet. Failure to do so may cause the charger to become hot and cause burns or could cause electric shock resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
 - Areas other than the seats and steering wheel: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
 - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol

**NOTICE**

- Steering wheel: Organic substances, such as thinner, and cleaner that contains alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.197)

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a water-dampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

■ Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from

the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.

- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

■ Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the maintenance below.

WARNING

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.373)

Scheduled maintenance

- Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

The interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or the time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.

Maintenance beyond the last period should be performed at the same intervals.

- Where to go for maintenance service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it.

Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

Rubber hoses (for cooling and heater system, brake system and fuel system) should be inspected by a qualified technician according to the Toyota maintenance schedule.

Rubber hoses are particularly important maintenance items. Have any deteriorated or damaged hoses replaced immediately. Note that rubber hoses will deteriorate with age, resulting in swelling, chafing or cracking.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented in this section.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experi-

enced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

■ Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission), pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P.87, 89, 93)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

Scheduled maintenance

Perform maintenance by the schedule as follows:

Maintenance schedule requirements

Your vehicle needs to be serviced according to the normal maintenance schedule. (See "Maintenance schedule".)

If you mainly operate your vehicle under one or more of the special operating conditions below, some of the maintenance schedule items need to be serviced more frequently in order to keep your vehicle in good condition. (See "Additional maintenance schedule".)

<p>A. Road Conditions</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow. 2. Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.) 	<p>B. Driving Conditions</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Heavily loaded vehicle. (For example, using a car top carrier and so forth.) 2. Repeated short trips less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.) 3. Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/ private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use. 4. Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.
--	---

Maintenance schedule

Maintenance operations:

I = Inspect, correct or replace as necessary

R = Replace, change or lubricate

SERVICE INTER-VAL:	ODOMETER READING										MONTHS
	(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)	x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
BASIC ENGINE COMPONENTS											
1	Drive belts		I		I		I		I		24
2	Engine oil	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
3	Engine oil filter	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	12
4	Cooling and heater system <<See note 1.>>				I				I		24
5	Engine coolant <<See note 2.>>				I				I		-
6	Exhaust pipes and mountings		I		I		I		I		12
IGNITION SYSTEM											
7	Spark plugs	Replace every 100000 km (60000 miles)									-
8	Battery	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	12
FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS											
9	Fuel filter <<See note 3.>>								R		96
10	Air cleaner filter		I		R		I		R		I: 24 R:48
11	Fuel tank cap, fuel lines, connections and fuel vapor control valve <<See note 1.>>				I				I		24
12	Charcoal canister				I				I		24
13	Fuel injection system (M20A-FKS engine for Bahrain, Yemen, and Saudi Arabia only)	Add injector cleaner to the fuel tank every 10000 km (6000 miles). <<See note 4.>>									-
CHASSIS AND BODY											
14	Brake pedal and parking brake	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6
15	Brake pads and discs	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6

SERVICE INTER-VAL:	ODOMETER READING										MONTHS
	(Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.)	x1000 km	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		x1000 miles	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	
16	Brake fluid	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I: 6 R:24	
17	Brake pipes and hoses		I		I		I		I	12	
18	Vacuum pump for brake booster (M20A-FKS engine)	Inspect every 200000 km (120000 miles) <<See note 5.>>									-
19	Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box		I		I		I		I	12	
20	Drive shaft boots		I		I		I		I	24	
21	Suspension ball joints and dust covers		I		I		I		I	12	
22	Continuously variable transmission fluid (including front differential)				I				I	24	
23	Front and rear suspension		I		I		I		I	12	
24	Tires and inflation pressure	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6	
25	Lights, horns, wipers and washers	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	6	
26	Air conditioning filter	Except for Taiwan		R		R		R		R	-
		For Taiwan			R			R			-

NOTE:

1. After 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months inspection, inspect every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months.
2. First replace at 160000 km (100000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (50000 miles).
3. Including the filter in fuel tank.
4. Toyota genuine fuel injector cleaner or equivalent.
5. Replace the vacuum pump vane and the vacuum pump vane caps with new ones and never reuse the vacuum pump vane and the vacuum pump vane caps.

Additional maintenance schedule

Refer to the following table for normal maintenance schedule items requiring more frequent service specific to the type of severe conditions. (For outline, see "Maintenance schedule requirements".)

A-1: Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow.	
• Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
• Inspection* of brake pipes and hoses	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
• Inspection* of suspension ball joints and dust covers	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
• Inspection* of drive shaft boots	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 12 months
• Inspection* of steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
• Inspection* of front and rear suspension	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
• Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)	
• Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
• Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
• Inspection* or replacement of air cleaner filter	I: Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months R: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months
• Inspection* of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
• Replacement of air conditioning filter (Except for Taiwan)	Every 15000 km (9000 miles)
B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (For example, using a car top carrier and so forth.)	
• Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
• Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months

B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (For example, using a car top carrier and so forth.)	
• Inspection * of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
• Inspection * or replacement of continuously variable transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months
• Inspection * of front and rear suspension	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months
• Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note.>>	Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months

B-2: Repeated short trips less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)	
• Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
• Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months

B-3: Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/ private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.	
• Replacement of engine oil	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
• Replacement of engine oil filter	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months
• Inspection * of brake pads and discs	Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months
• Inspection * or replacement of continuously variable transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months

B-4: Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.	
• Inspection * or replacement of continuously variable transmission fluid (including front differential)	I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months

NOTE:

For seat mounting bolts, front and rear suspension member retaining bolts.

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P.373)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine coolant level (→P.372)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P.370)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)

Items	Parts and tools
Fuses (→P.392)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P.395)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P.373)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P.384)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P.376)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

⚠ WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ **When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille**

Be sure the engine switch is OFF. With the engine switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P.373)

■ **Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **If you remove the air cleaner filter**

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ **If the fluid level is low or high**

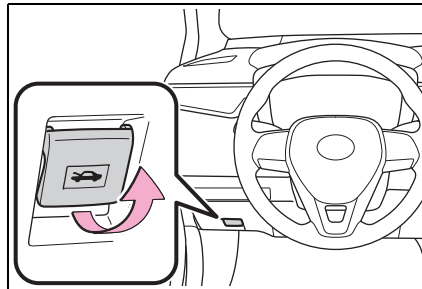
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high. If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

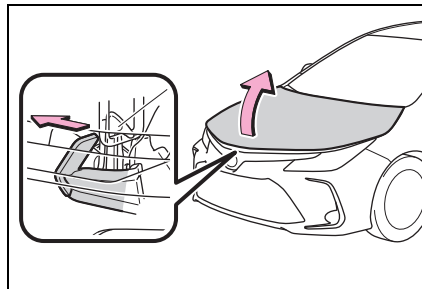
Opening the hood

- 1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

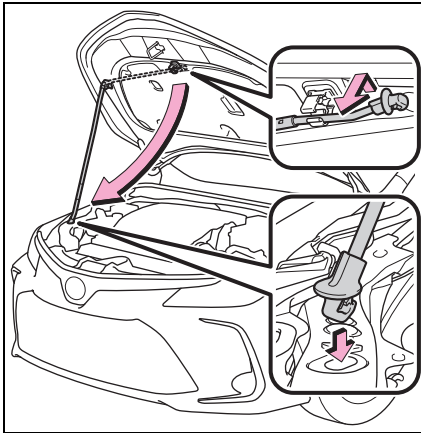
The hood will pop up slightly.



- 2 Pull the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood.



- 3 Hold the hood open by inserting the support rod into the slot.



⚠ WARNING

■ **Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ **After installing the support rod into the slot**

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely preventing it from falling down onto your head or body.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When closing the hood**

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod not clipped could cause the hood to bend.

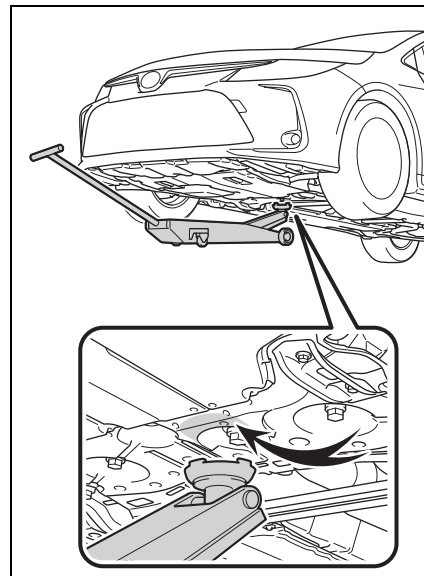
Positioning a floor jack

When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Location of the jack point

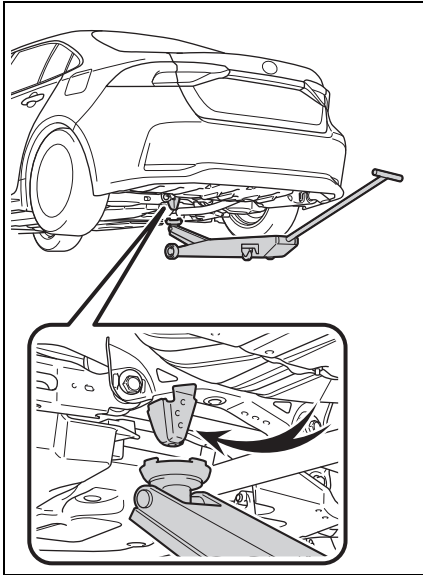
■ **Front**



7

Maintenance and care

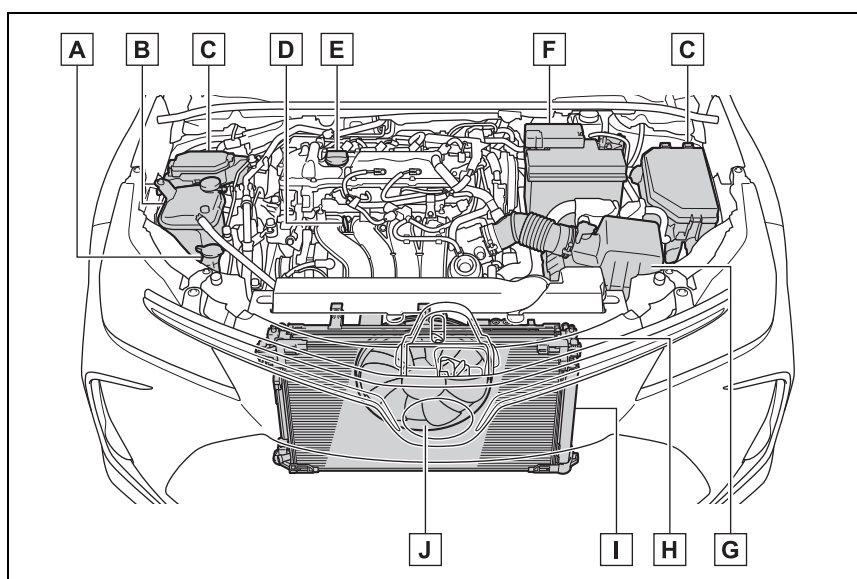
■ Rear



Engine compartment

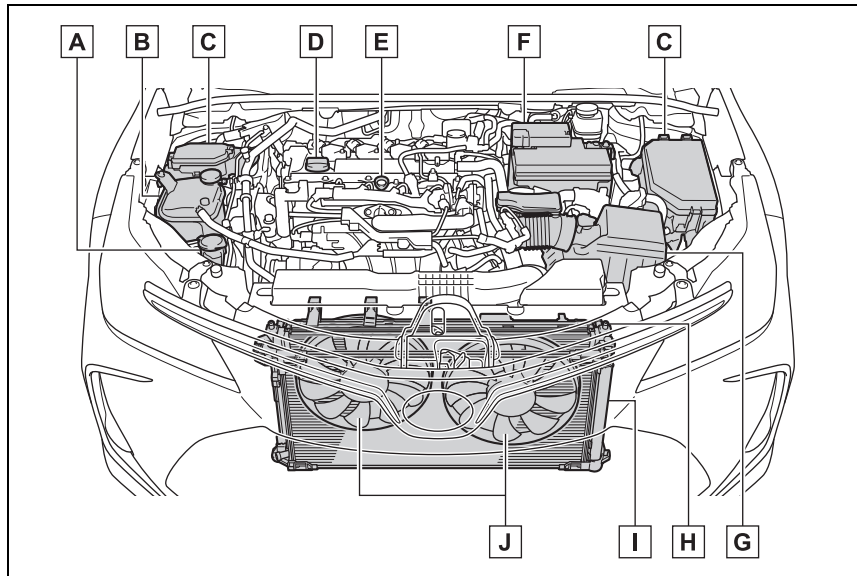
Components

- 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 1ZR-FBE, 2ZR-FE and 2ZR-FBE engines



- A** Washer fluid tank (→P.376)
- B** Engine coolant reservoir (→P.372)
- C** Fuse boxes (→P.392)
- D** Engine oil level dipstick (→P.370)
- E** Engine oil filler cap (→P.371)
- F** Battery (→P.373)
- G** Air cleaner (→P.376)
- H** Radiator (→P.373)
- I** Condenser (→P.373)
- J** Electric cooling fan

► M20A-FKS engine



- A** Washer fluid tank (→P.376)
- B** Engine coolant reservoir (→P.372)
- C** Fuse boxes (→P.392)
- D** Engine oil level dipstick (→P.370)
- E** Engine oil filler cap (→P.371)
- F** Battery (→P.373)
- G** Air cleaner (→P.376)
- H** Radiator (→P.373)
- I** Condenser (→P.373)
- J** Electric cooling fans

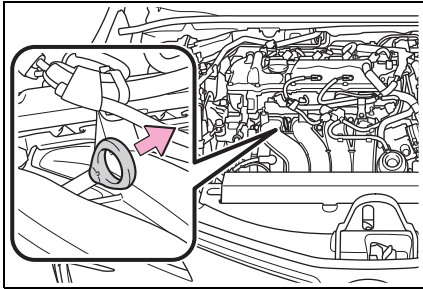
Checking and adding the engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

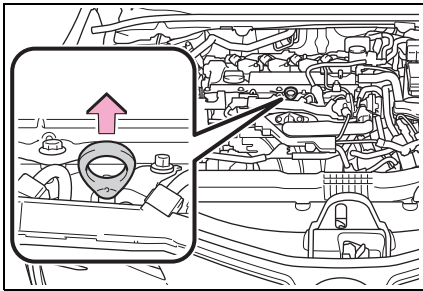
■ **Checking the engine oil**

- 1** Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

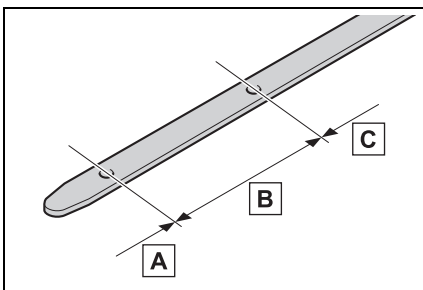
- 2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.
- ▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 1ZR-FBE, 2ZR-FE and 2ZR-FBE engines



- ▶ M20A-FKS engine



- 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.
- 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.
- 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.



- A** Low

- B** Normal
C Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

- 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ **Checking the oil type and preparing the item needed**

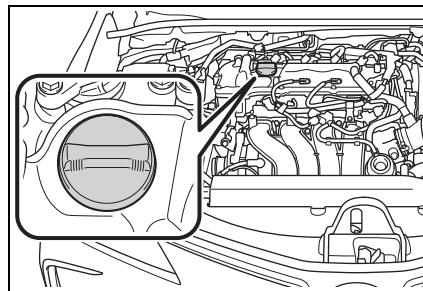
Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

- Engine oil selection
→P.459, 461, 462
- Oil quantity (Low → Full)
1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)
- Item
Clean funnel

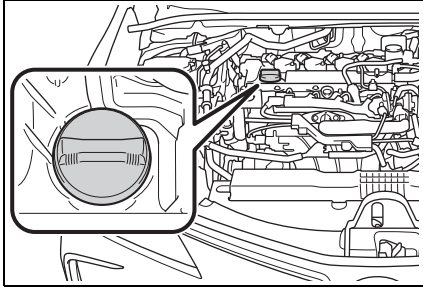
■ **Adding engine oil**

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

- ▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 1ZR-FBE, 2ZR-FE and 2ZR-FBE engines



► M20A-FKS engine



- 1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
- 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
- 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

⚠ WARNING

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

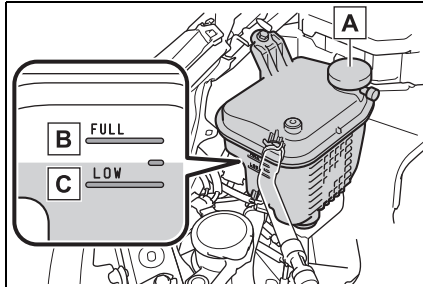
Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Checking the engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



A Reservoir cap

B “FULL” line

C “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P.452)

■ Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

! WARNING

■ When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

! NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

! WARNING

■ When the engine is hot







Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

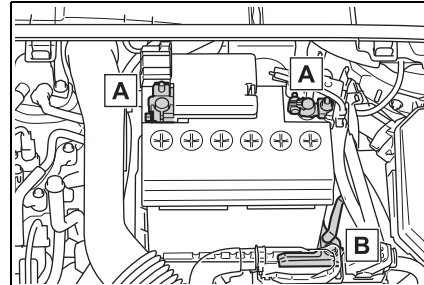
■ **Caution symbols**

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks
	Battery acid
	Shield eyes
	Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children
	Explosive gas

■ **Battery exterior**

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



A Terminals

B Hold-down clamp

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the engine switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

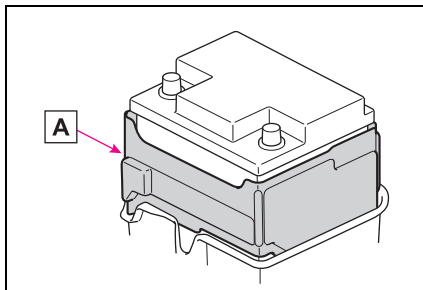
- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACC. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnecting the battery. Take extra care when connecting

the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **When replacing the battery (vehicle with a battery insulator)**

Replace with a battery the same size as the originally equipped battery so that the battery insulator can be installed on the new battery.



A Battery insulator

⚠ WARNING

■ **Chemicals in the battery**

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the battery**

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ **When disconnecting the battery**

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.

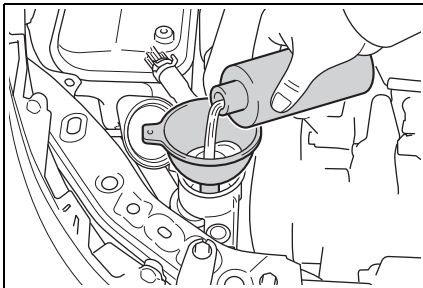
⚠ NOTICE

■ **When recharging the battery**

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Adding the washer fluid

If any washer does not work, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



⚠ WARNING

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

■ Diluting washer fluid

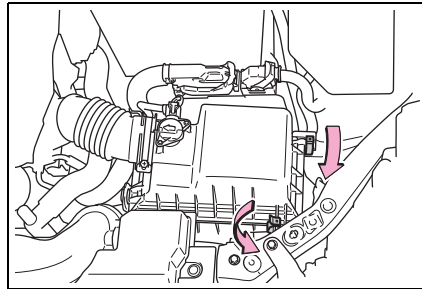
Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary. Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Checking the air cleaner filter (1ZR-FE and M20A-FKS engines)

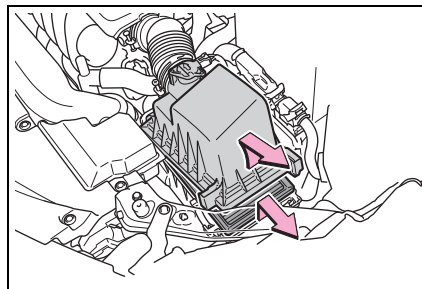
Check the air cleaner filter as fol-

lows:

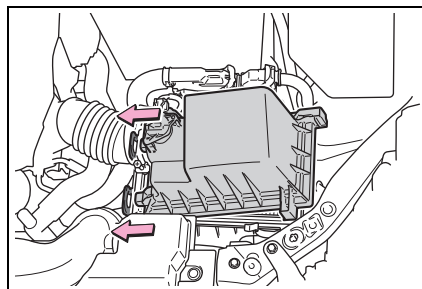
- 1 Release the clips.



- 2 Lift the cover and take out the air cleaner filter.



- 3 After checking, make sure the filter is set properly. Fully engage the claws and then secure the upper cover of the air cleaner case using the clips.



Inspect the outer surface of the filter, and replace the filter if it is extremely dirty. If the filter is only

moderately dusty, use compressed air to blow dust out of the filter.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent inhaling dust**
Wear a respirator when using compressed air to clean the air cleaner filter.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damaging the engine**
Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. Doing so causes excessive engine wear.

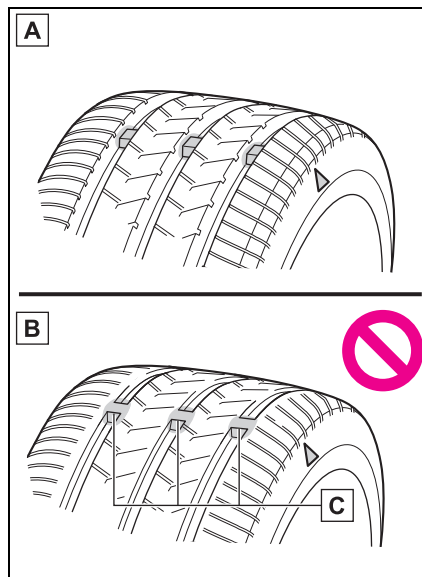
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



- A** New tread
- B** Worn tread
- C** Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or "△" mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ Low profile tires (17-inch tires)

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ Checking the tire valves


When replacing the tires, check the tire valves for deformation, cracks, and other damage.

 **WARNING**

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents. Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.


- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle. Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

 **NOTICE**

■ Low profile tires (17-inch tires)

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

 NOTICE

■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

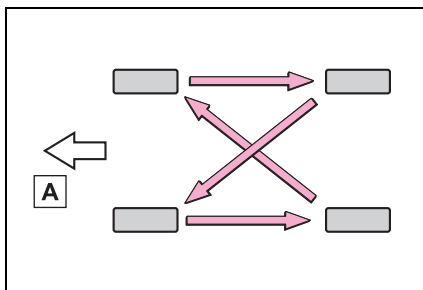
■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

Tire rotation

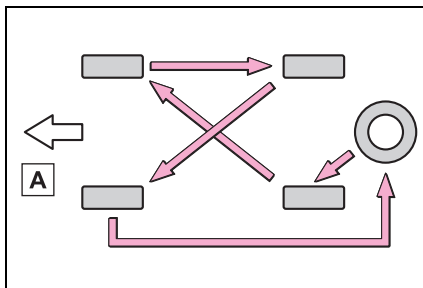
Rotate the tires in the order shown.

- ▶ Vehicles without a full-size spare tire.



A Front

- ▶ Vehicles with a full-size spare tire



A Front

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Vehicles with a tire pressure warning system: When rotating front and rear tires which have different tire inflation pressures, do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.

Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P.416)

■ Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
 - If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
 - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment)

- tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- Performance may be affected in the following situations.
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large dis-

■ **Tire pressure warning system certification**

- ▶ For Indonesia



- ▶ For Taiwan

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

- play, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise.
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device.
- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

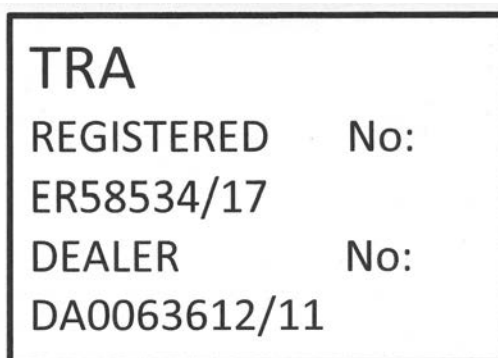
■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with driving conditions. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

► For Vietnam



► For United Arab Emirates



Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valves and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer.

(→P.383)

■ Replacing tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

7

Maintenance and care

**NOTICE****■ Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P.381)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)**■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:**

- When rotating front and rear tires which have different tire inflation pressures.

- When changing the tire size.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

- 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off.

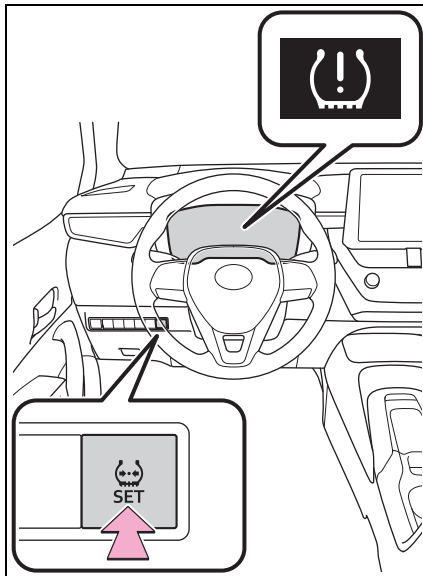
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

- 2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P.456)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

- 3 Turn the engine switch to ON.
- 4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the

tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



- 5 Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in ON and then turn the engine switch off.

■ Initialization procedure

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch is turned to ON the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute.

⚠ WARNING

■ When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

■ Registering ID codes

The ID codes of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters for two sets of wheels can be registered.

It is not necessary to register the ID codes when replacing normal tires with

snow tires, if the ID codes for the wheels of both normal tires and snow tires are registered beforehand.

For information about changing ID codes, ask your Toyota dealer.

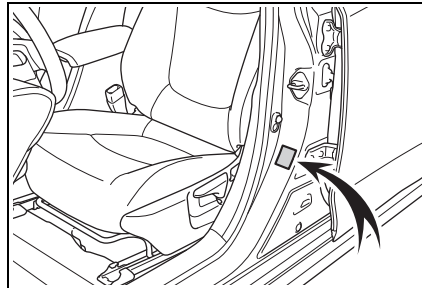
Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P.467)

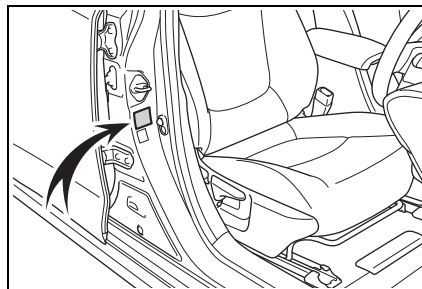
Tire-loading information label

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

**WARNING****■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance**

Keep your tires properly inflated. If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear

- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

**NOTICE****■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure**

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.

If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

When replacing wheels (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.381)

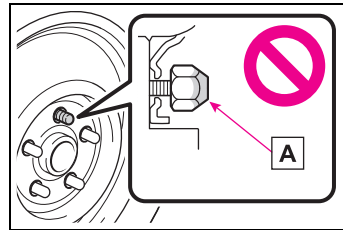
WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



A Tapered portion

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

⚠ WARNING**■ Use of defective wheels prohibited**

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels. Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

⚠ NOTICE**■ Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wheel nut wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance

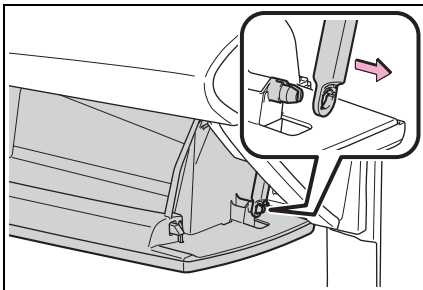
weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

Air conditioning filter

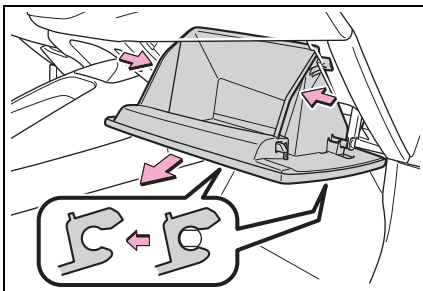
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removing the air conditioning filter

- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper (if equipped).

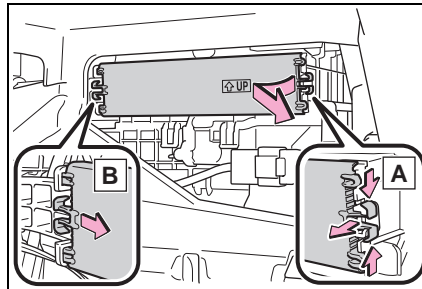


- 3 Push in the glove box on the vehicle's outer side to disconnect the claws. Then pull out the glove box and disconnect the lower claws.



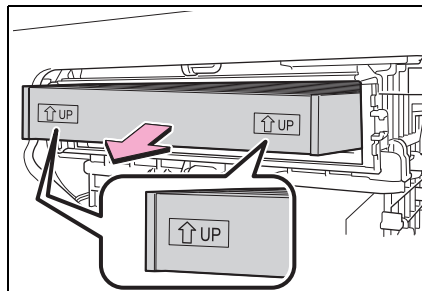
- 4 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws

(B), and remove the filter cover.



- 5 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑ UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



■ Checking interval

Replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. (→P.360) In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required.

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

■ Air conditioning filter with deodorizing function (if equipped)

When fragrances are placed in your vehicle, the deodorizing effect may become significantly weakened in a short period.

When an air conditioning odor comes out continuously, replace the air conditioning filter.



NOTICE

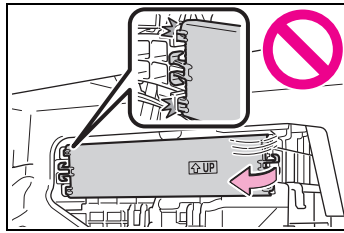
■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.

Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

■ To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

As the key may be damaged if the following procedure is not performed properly, it is recommended that key battery replacement be performed by your Toyota dealer.

■ If the key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

Items to prepare

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

■ Use a CR2032 lithium battery

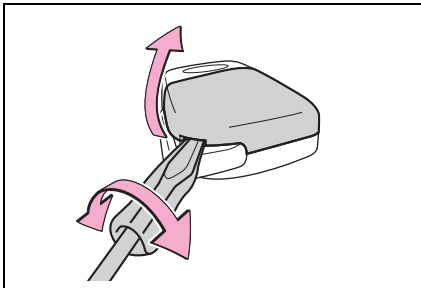
- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

Replacing the battery

- ▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

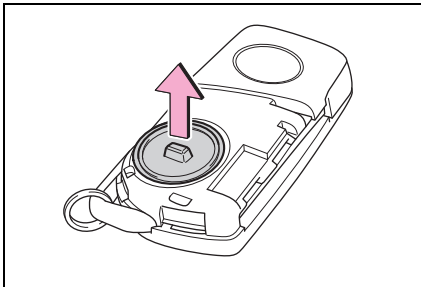
1 Remove the key cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.



2 Remove the battery cover.

If the battery cover is difficult to remove, lift the edge to remove it.



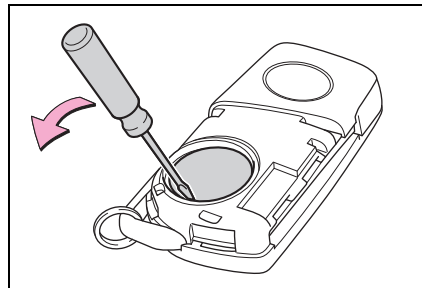
3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

Insert a new battery with the “+” termi-

nal facing up.

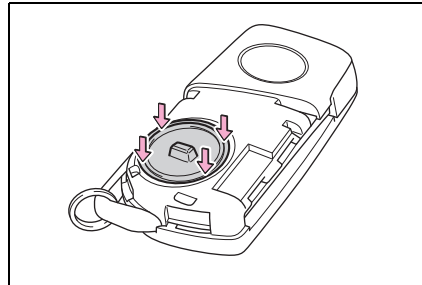


廢電池請回收。



4 Install the battery cover with the tab facing up.

Push the entire edge of the battery cover into the key.

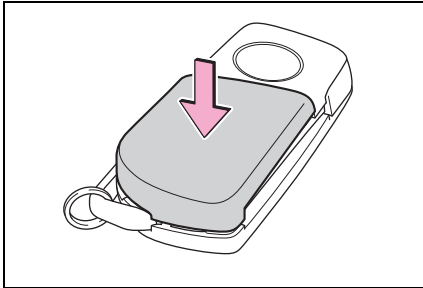




5 Install the key cover.

Align the key cover with the key and then press it straight into the key.

Make sure that the key cover is securely installed without any gaps

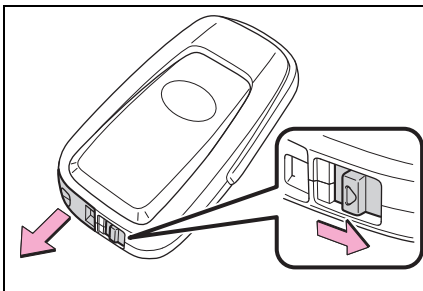
between it and the key.



6 Operate the  or  switch and check that the doors can be locked/unlocked.

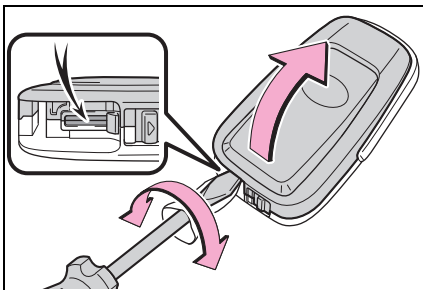
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

1 Release the lock and remove the mechanical key.



2 Remove the key cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.



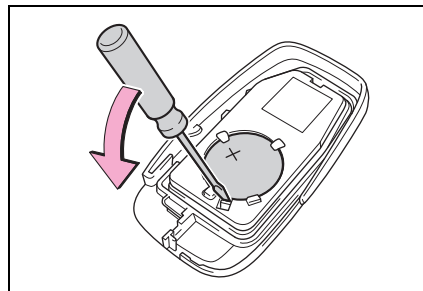
3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

When removing the cover, the electronic key module may stick to the cover and the battery may not be visible. In this case, remove the electronic key module in order to remove the battery.



Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



廢電池請回收。



4 When installing the key cover and mechanical key, install by conducting step **2** and step **1** with the directions reversed.

5 Operate the  or  switch and check that the doors can be locked/unlocked.

7

Maintenance and care

⚠ WARNING

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ **Lithium battery precautions**

CAUTION
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When replacing the battery**

Use a flathead screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

■ **When removing the battery cover (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)**

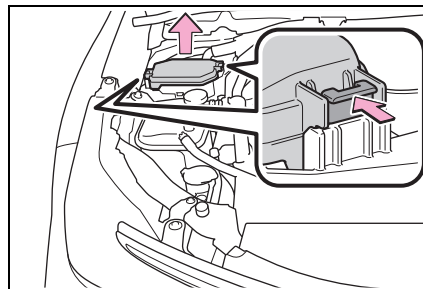
Do not forcibly remove the battery cover, otherwise it may be damaged. If the battery cover is difficult to remove, lift the edge to remove it.

Checking and replacing fuses

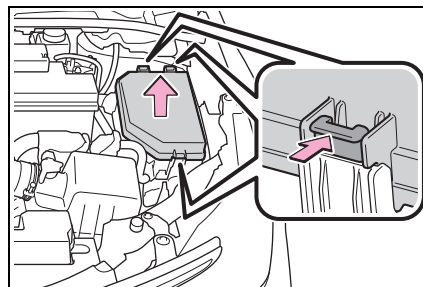
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

Checking and replacing fuses

- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
 - 2 Open the fuse box cover.
 - ▶ Engine compartment: type A fuse box
- Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.



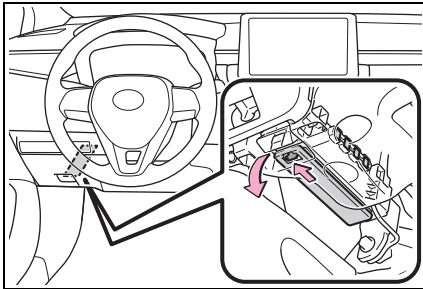
- ▶ Engine compartment: type B fuse box
- Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.



- ▶ Under the driver's side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.

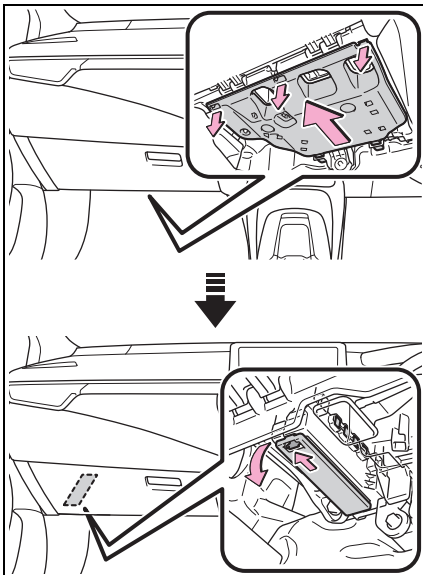
Make sure to push the claw when removing/installing the lid.



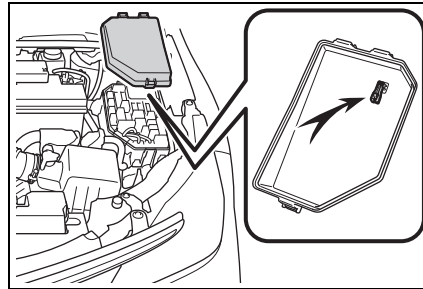
- ▶ Under the passenger's side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the cover and then remove the lid.

Make sure to push the claw when removing/installing the lid.



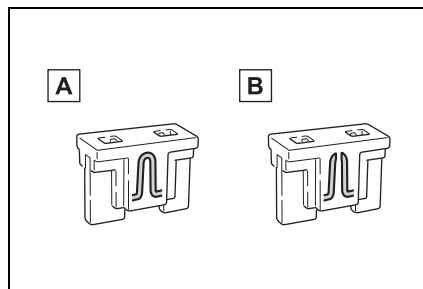
- 3 Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.
Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



- 4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

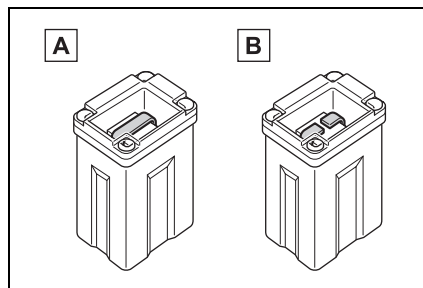
- ▶ Type A



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

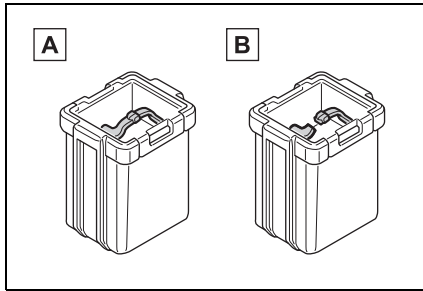
- ▶ Type B



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

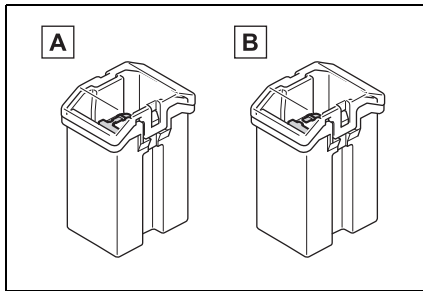
► Type C



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

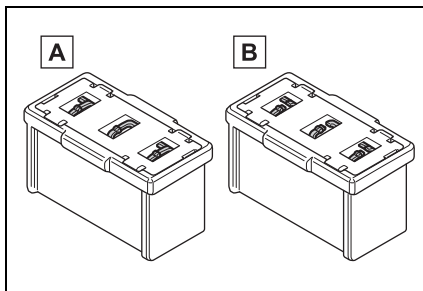
► Type D



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

► Type E



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P.395)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle.

Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts of parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent. Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

**NOTICE****■ Before replacing fuses**

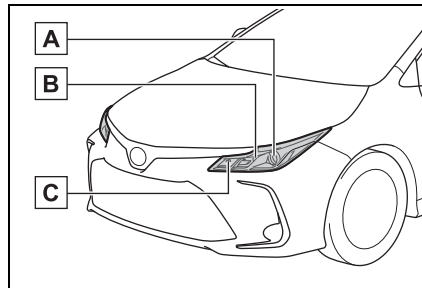
Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

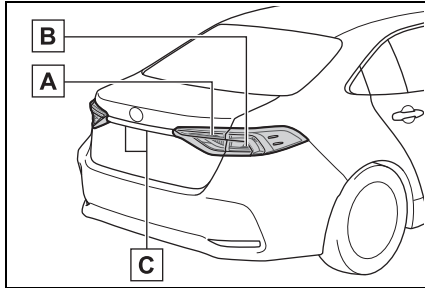
Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P.469)

Bulb locations**■ Front**

- A** Headlights (bulb type)
- B** Front turn signal lights (bulb type)
- C** Front position lights (bulb type)

■ Rear



- A Tail lights (bulb type)
- B Rear turn signal lights (bulb type)
- C License plate lights

■ Bulbs that need to be replaced by your Toyota dealer

- Headlights (LED type)
- Daytime running/front position lights (if equipped)
- Front position lights (LED type)
- Front turn signal lights (LED type)
- Front fog lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal lights
- Stop lights
- Tail lights (LED type)
- Back-up light
- Rear fog light (if equipped)
- High mounted stoplight
- Rear turn signal lights (LED type)

■ LED light bulbs

The lights other than the headlights (bulb type), front turn signal lights (bulb type), front position lights (bulb type), tail lights (bulb type), rear turn signal lights (bulb type) and license plate lights con-

sist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

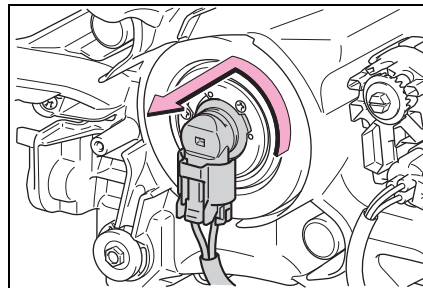
■ When replacing light bulbs

→P.394

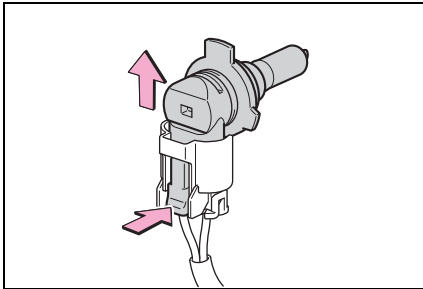
Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlights (bulb type)

- 1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

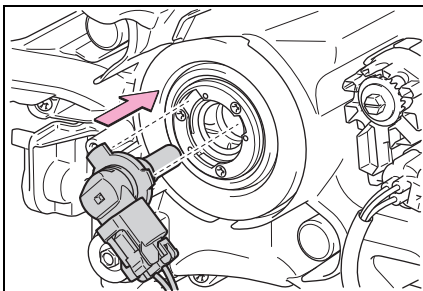


- 2 Pull the bulb out while pressing the lock release of the connector.



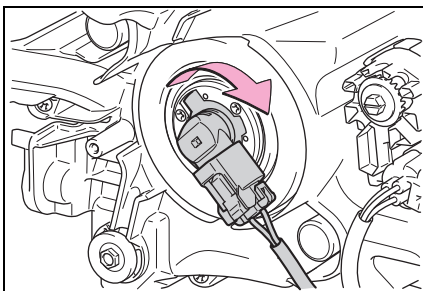
- 3 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting and insert.



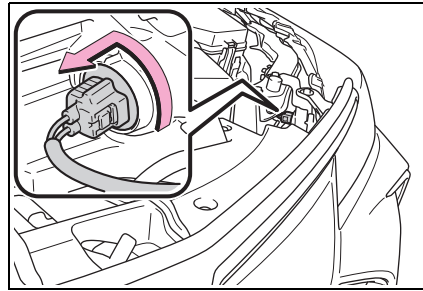
- 4 Turn and secure the bulb base.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

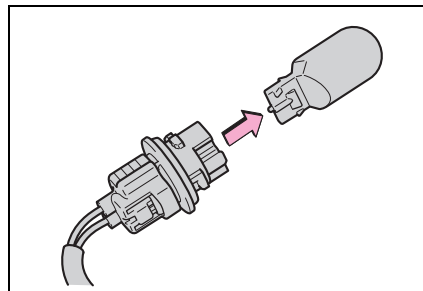


■ **Front turn signal lights (bulb type)**

- 1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



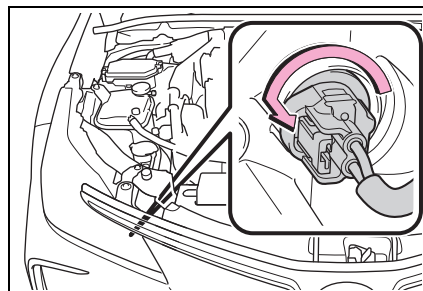
- 2 Remove the light bulb.



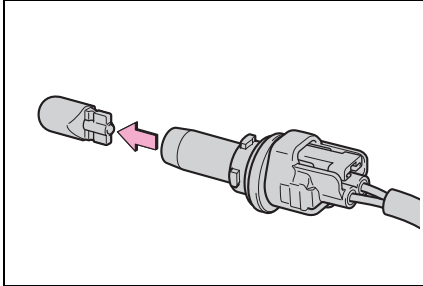
- 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Front position lights (bulb type)**

- 1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



- 2 Remove the light bulb.

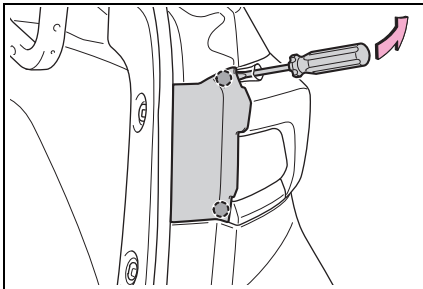


- 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

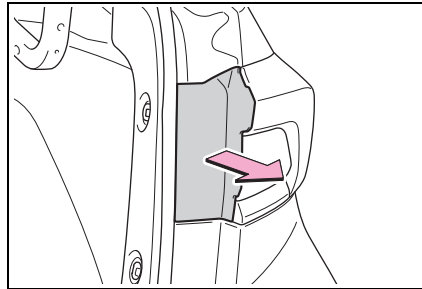
■ Rear turn signal lights (bulb type)

- 1 Open the trunk lid.
2 Insert a flathead screwdriver between the cover and the light assembly and pry up the cover to disengage the claws (indicated by a dotted line).

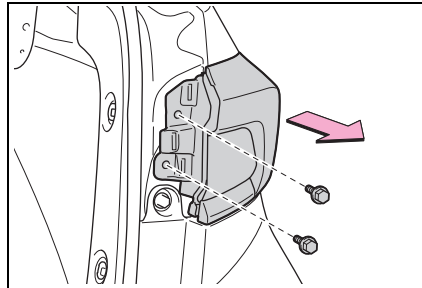
To prevent scratching the vehicle, wrap the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a cloth, etc.



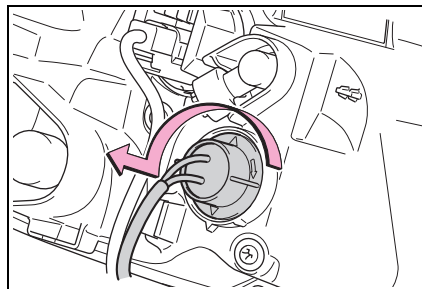
- 3 Pull the cover toward the rear of the vehicle and remove the cover.



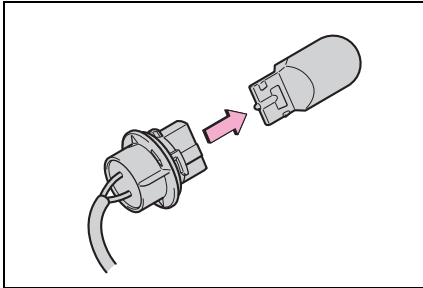
- 4 Remove the 2 screws and then remove the light assembly by pulling it straight back.



- 5 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



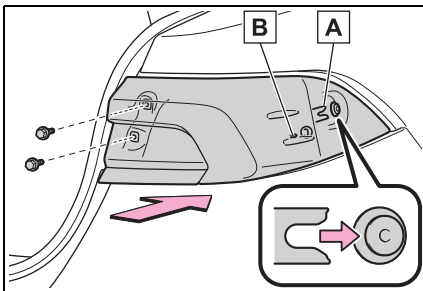
6 Remove the light bulb.



7 When installing the light bulb, install it by conducting steps **6** and **5** with the directions reversed.

8 Install the light assembly and then install the 2 screws.

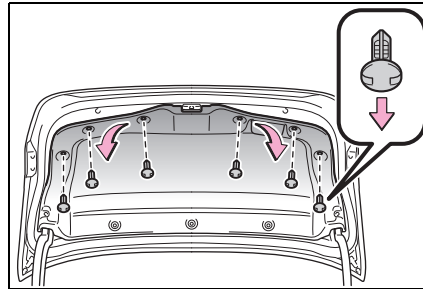
Align the guide **A** and pin **B** on the light assembly with the mounting when installing it.



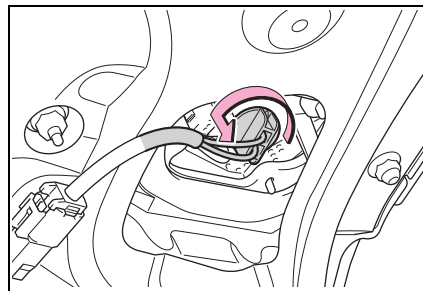
9 Install the cover.

■ **Tail lights (bulb type)**

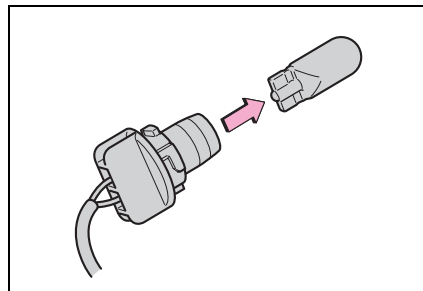
1 Open the trunk lid, remove the clips, and pull back the cover.



2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise and remove it.



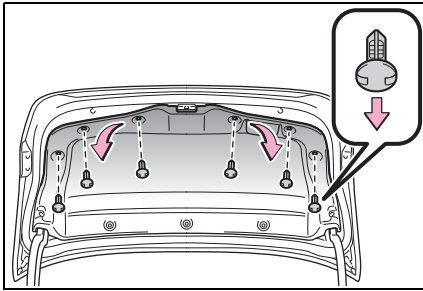
3 Remove the light bulb.



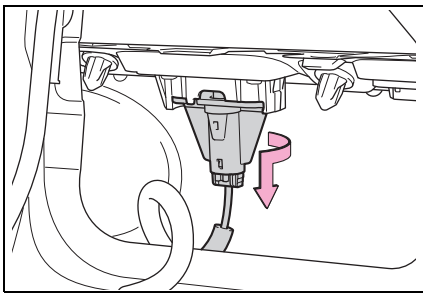
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ License plate lights

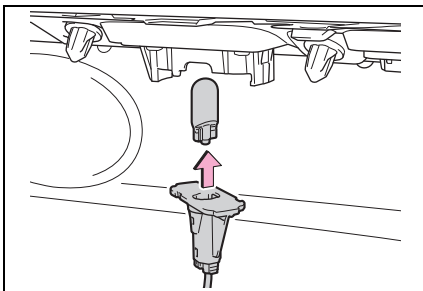
- 1 Open the trunk lid, remove the clips, and pull back the cover.



- 2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



- 3 Remove the light bulb.



- 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

! WARNING

■ Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights. The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb. Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the light unit. This may damage the lights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

■ To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises**8****8-1. Essential information**Emergency flashers.....**402**If your vehicle has to be
stopped in an emergency
.....**402**If the vehicle is trapped in rising
water.....**404****8-2. Steps to take in an emer-
gency**If your vehicle needs to be
towed.....**405**If you think something is wrong
.....**408**Fuel pump shut off system
.....**409**If a warning light turns on or a
warning buzzer sounds...**410**If a warning message is dis-
played.....**423**If you have a flat tire (vehicles
without spare tire).....**425**If you have a flat tire (vehicles
with a spare tire).....**435**If the engine will not start..**444**If you lose your keys.....**445**If the electronic key does not
operate properly.....**446**If the vehicle battery is dis-
charged.....**448**If your vehicle overheats...**452**If the vehicle becomes stuck
.....**454**

Emergency flashers

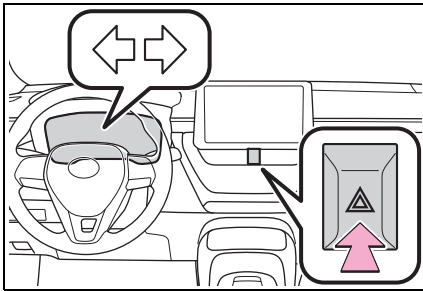
The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped on the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Operating instructions

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically. The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice. (The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

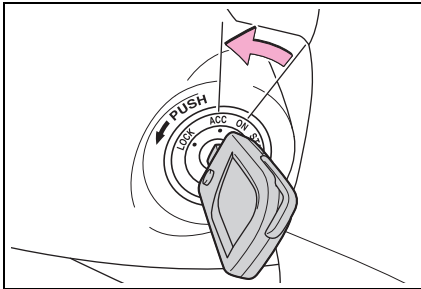
Stopping the vehicle

- 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

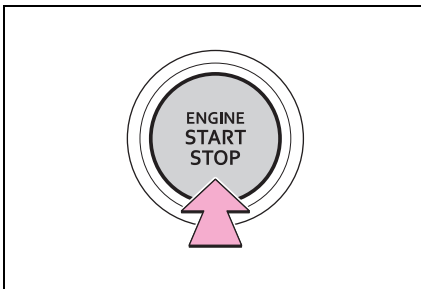
Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
 - ▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N
- 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- 4 Stop the engine.
 - ▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N
- 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.
- 4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by

turning the engine switch to ACC.



- 4** Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: To stop the engine, press and hold the engine start/stop button for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



- 5** Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

⚠ WARNING

■ **If the engine has to be turned off while driving**

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window can not be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

 **WARNING**

Using an emergency hammer* for emergency escape

The front side windows and rear side windows, as well as the rear window can be shattered with an emergency hammer* used for emergency escape. However, an emergency hammer* can not shatter the windshield as it is laminated glass.

*: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

Escaping the vehicle from the window

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

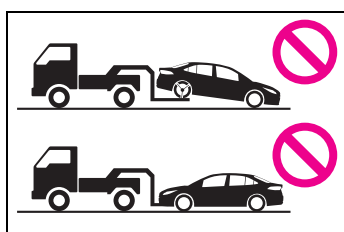
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.



■ While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.

- Do not turn the engine switch off. There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely. If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.

- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

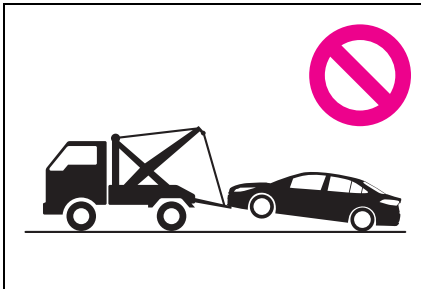
The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial

towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

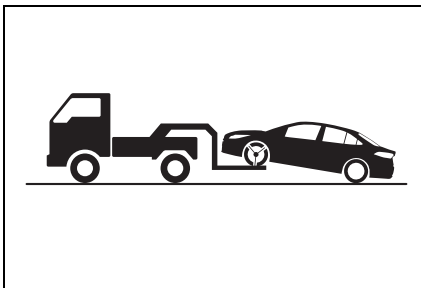
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



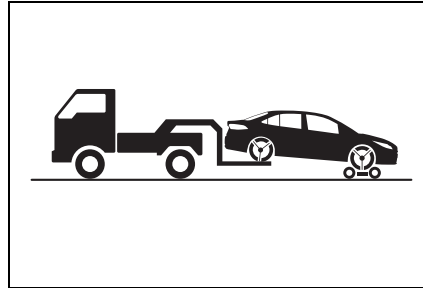
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

► From the front



Release the parking brake.

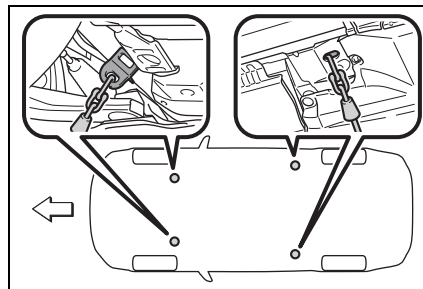
► From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

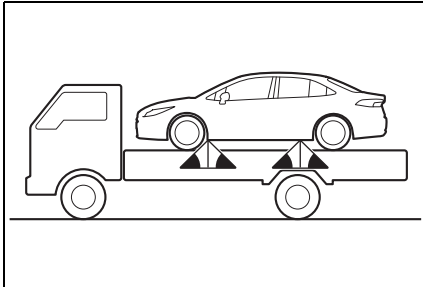
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

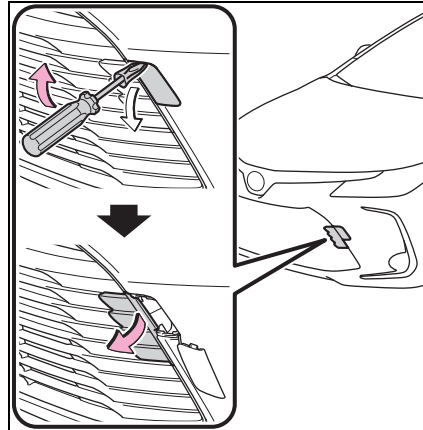
For vehicles with a continuously variable transmission, only the front towing eyelets may be used.

Emergency towing procedure

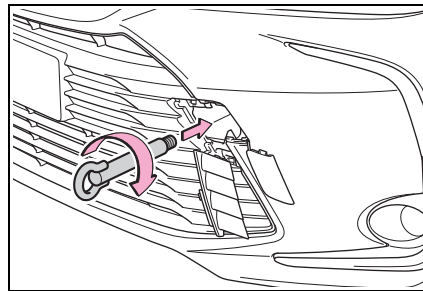
- 1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P.426, 435)
- 2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehi-

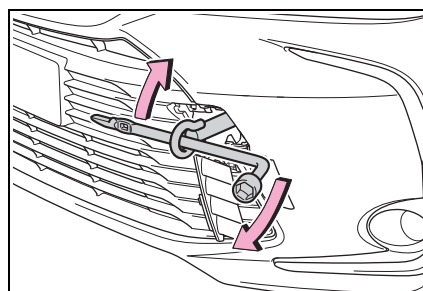
cle body as shown in the illustration.



- 3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



- 4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



- 5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

- 6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to ON.

- 7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.
Continuously variable transmission: When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P.171

■ **While towing**

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ **Wheel nut wrench**

Wheel nut wrench is installed in trunk. (→P.426, 435)

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
(Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Vehicles with a drive monitor display: High engine coolant temperature warning light comes on.
- Vehicles with a multi-information display: Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly

- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Restarting the engine

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

- 1 Turn the engine switch to ACC or OFF.
- 2 Restart the engine.

NOTICE

Before starting the engine


Inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds


Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers


■ **Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Red)	Indicates that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The brake fluid level is low; or ● The brake system is malfunctioning → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

■ **Brake system warning light**


Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow) (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **High coolant temperature warning light* (warning buzzer)**


Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is excessively high → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.452)

*: Vehicles with a multi-information display: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ **Charging system warning light**


Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Low engine oil pressure warning light* (warning buzzer)**


Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine oil pressure is excessively low → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

*: Vehicles with a multi-information display: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.


■ **Low engine oil level warning light**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (if equipped)	Indicates that the engine oil level is low This warning light may come on if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the light goes off. → Check the level of the engine oil, and add if necessary.

■ **Continuously variable transmission fluid temperature warning light**


Warning light	Details/Actions
 (if equipped)	Indicates that the continuously variable transmission fluid temperature is excessively high → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer)**


Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The electronic engine control system; ● The electronic throttle control system; or ● The electronic continuously variable transmission (if equipped) control system → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

412 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency


■ SRS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● The SRS airbag system; or● The seat belt pretensioner system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ ABS warning light



Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● The ABS; or● The brake assist system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Brake Override System warning light/Drive-Start Control warning light* (warning buzzer)**


Warning light	Details/Actions
	<p>▶ Vehicles with a drive monitor display</p> <p>When the warning light comes on:</p> <p>Indicates an operation in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The Brake Override System; or ● The Drive-Start Control (if equipped) <p>→ Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.</p> <p>When the warning light flashes:</p> <p>Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The Brake Override System; or ● The Drive-Start Control (if equipped) <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</p> <p>▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display</p> <p>When a buzzer sounds:</p> <p>Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The Brake Override System; or ● The Drive-Start Control (if equipped) <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</p> <p>Indicates that the shift position was changed and Drive-Start Control (if equipped) was operated while depressing the accelerator pedal.</p> <p>→ Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.</p> <p>When a buzzer does not sound:</p> <p>Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating.</p> <p>→ Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.</p>

*: Vehicles with a multi-information display: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.


■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Red) or  (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Smart entry & start system indicator light**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds) (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the smart entry & start system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.


■ **Open door warning light (warning buzzer)***

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (if equipped)	Indicates that a door or the trunk is not fully closed. → Check that all the doors and the trunk are closed.


*: Open door warning buzzer:

The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert one or more of the doors or trunk is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

■ **Low fuel level warning light**


Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 7.5 L (2 gal., 1.6 Imp. gal.) or less → Refuel the vehicle.

■ Speed warning light*

Warning light	Details/Actions
 120 km/h (Flashes) (if equipped)	Indicates that your vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 120 km/h (75 mph). → Reduce the speed.

*: The buzzer will stop sounding after 6 seconds or if you decelerate to below 120 km/h (75 mph).

■ Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*¹

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.

*¹: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

► Except for GCC countries*² and Yemen

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 24 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 100 more seconds.


► For GCC countries*² and Yemen

The driver's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to ON, the buzzer sounds for 6 seconds. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph), the buzzer sounds once. If the seat belt is still unfastened after 24 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 6 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

The front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds once if the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). If the seat belt is still unfastened after 24 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 6 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*²: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait


■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (if equipped)	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → Fasten the seat belt.


*: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If any rear seat belt is fastened and then unfastened, the rear passengers' seat belt reminder light will illuminate for that seat. While illuminated, if the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph), the buzzer will sound intermittently for 6 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 60 more seconds.


■ Tire pressure warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (if equipped)	When the light comes on after blinking for approximately 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer. When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Natural causes ● Flat tire → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.419)


■ LTA indicator/LDA indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Orange) (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) or LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.220, 227)


■ Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (if equipped)	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the Toyota parking assist-sensor function</p> <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</p> <p>Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc.</p> <p>→ Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.257)</p>


■ RCTA OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (if equipped)	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function</p> <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</p> <p>Indicates that the rear bumper around the radar sensor is covered with dirt, etc. (→P.252)</p> <p>→ Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.262)</p>


■ PCS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes or illuminates) (if equipped)	<p>When a buzzer sounds simultaneously:</p> <p>Indicates a malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Collision System).</p> <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</p> <p>When a buzzer does not sound:</p> <p>The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary.</p> <p>→ Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.201)</p> <p>If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate.</p> <p>→ P.210</p>


■ **Cruise control indicator**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow) (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.


■ **Slip indicator**

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The VSC system; ● The TRC system; or ● The hill-start assist control system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Parking brake indicator**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes)	It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released → Operate the parking brake once again. This light comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.

■ **Brake hold operated indicator**

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.

- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

For some models, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ When the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

If a tire is punctured: →P.425, 435

If none of the tires are punctured:
Turn the engine switch off then turn it to ON. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or blinks.

- ▶ If the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute then stays on

There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

- ▶ If the tire pressure warning light comes on
 - 1 After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.
 - 2 If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation

pressure of each tire is at the specified level and perform initialization. (→P.382)

■ The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ When a tire is replaced with a spare tire (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)

Vehicles with a compact spare tire: The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

Vehicles with a full-size spare tire: The spare tire is also equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. The tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire is low. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

■ Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)

→P.379

 **WARNING**

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)**

Be sure to observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.


- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.

- Vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit: If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, repair the flat tire by using emergency tire puncture repair kit.

- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.





 **NOTICE**

■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)**






Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

Follow the correction procedures. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system and with a drive monitor display)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
Continuous	Continuous	 (Flashes in yellow)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the engine switch. → Change the shift position to P. → Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	3 times	 (Flashes in yellow)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift position P was selected without turning off the engine switch. → Turn the engine switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	Continuous (5 seconds)	 (Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened and closed with the engine switch in any mode other than off and the electronic key outside of the detection area. → Confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	Continuous (5 seconds)	 (Flashes in yellow)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off. → Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again.

422 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
Once	—	 (Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds)	Indicates that the electronic key is not present when attempting to start the engine. → Confirm the location of the electronic key.
9 times	—	 (Flashes in yellow)	An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle. → Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.
Once	—	 (Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds)	Indicates that the electronic key battery is low. → Replace the battery. (→P.389)
Once	—	 (Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds)	Indicates that the steering lock has not been released. → Release the steering lock. (→P.165)
Once	—	 (Flashes in yellow for 60 seconds)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. ● The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times. → Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.

If a warning message is displayed (vehicles with a multi-information display)

The multi-information display shows warnings for system malfunctions and incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is displayed, perform the appropriate corrective action for the message.

If a warning message is displayed again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Additionally, if a warning light comes on or flashes at the same time that a warning message is displayed, take the appropriate corrective action for the warning light. (→P.410)

■ **Warning messages**

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

■ **Warning buzzer**

A buzzer may sound when a message is displayed.

The buzzer may not be audible if the vehicle is in a noisy location or if the audio system volume is high.

■ **If “Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace” is displayed**

The engine oil level is low. Check the

level of the engine oil, and add if necessary.

This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.

■ **If “Engine Stopped Steering Power Low” is displayed**

This message is displayed if the engine is stopped while driving.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■ **If “Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery” is displayed**

Power was cut off due to the automatic power off function. Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

■ **If “Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is displayed**

The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

- The LED headlight system (if equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)

■ **If “Front Camera Unavailable” or “Front Camera Temporarily Unavailable See Owner’s Manual” is displayed**

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.201, 410)

- PCS (Pre-Collision system) (if equipped)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)

- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)

■ If “Radar Cruise Control Temporarily Unavailable See Owner’s Manual” is displayed (if equipped)

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system or dynamic radar cruise control system is suspended temporarily or until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (causes and coping methods: →P.201)

■ If “Radar Cruise Control Unavailable” is displayed (if equipped)

The dynamic radar cruise control system cannot be used temporarily. Use the system when it becomes available again.

■ If “Speed Limit Exceeded” is displayed (if equipped)

The vehicle speed has reached or exceeded 120 km/h (75 mph). At this time, a buzzer also sounds. The buzzer will stop sounding after 6 seconds or if you decelerate to below 120 km/h (75 mph).

Reduce your vehicle speed.

■ If a message that indicates the need for visiting your Toyota dealer is displayed

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner’s Manual is displayed

- If “Engine Coolant Temp High” is displayed, follow the instructions accordingly. (→P.452)
- If the following message is displayed on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
 - “Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction”
- If any of the following messages are displayed on the multi-information display,

it may indicate a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact your Toyota dealer.

- “Braking Power Low”
- “Charging System Malfunction”
- “Oil Pressure Low”



NOTICE

■ If “High Power Consumption Partial Limit on AC/Heater Operation” is displayed frequently

There is a possible malfunction relating to the charging system or the battery may be deteriorating. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

**If you have a flat tire
(vehicles without spare
tire)**

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

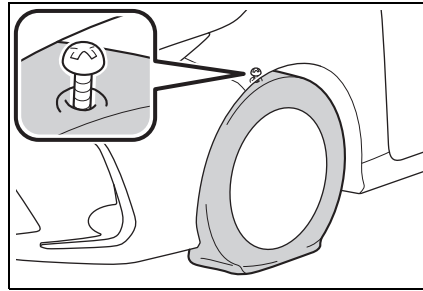
A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING**■ If you have a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before repairing the tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
 - Set the parking brake.
 - Shift the shift lever to P.
 - Stop the engine.
 - Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Check the degree of the tire damage.
- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and make emergency repair with the repair kit impossible.
 - To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

**■ A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

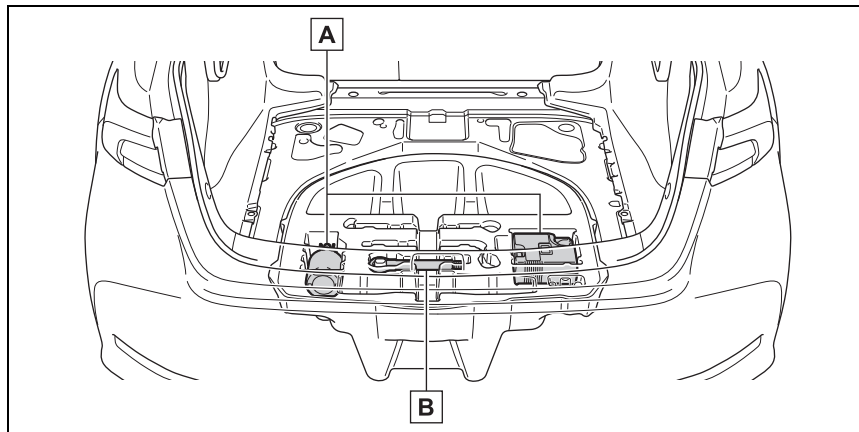
In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more

426 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When more than 2 sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When the sealant has expired

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit and tools

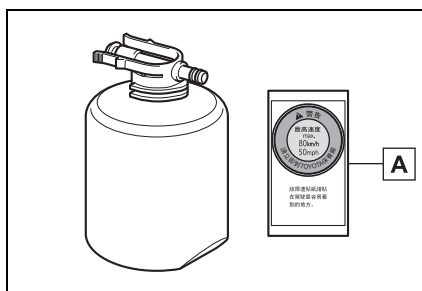


A Emergency tire puncture repair kit

B Towing eyelet

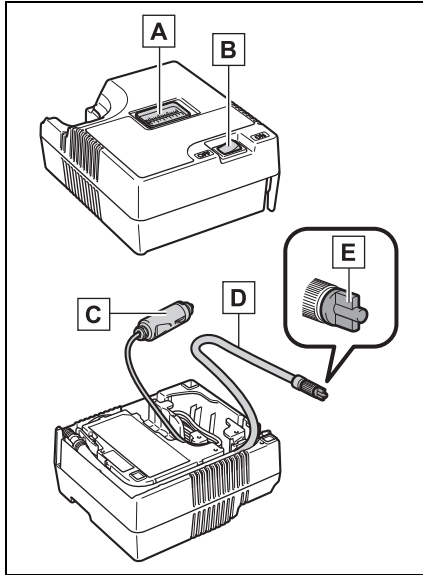
Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

- ▶ Bottle



A Sticker

► Compressor



- A** Air pressure gauge
- B** Compressor switch
- C** Power plug
- D** Hose
- E** Air release cap

■ **Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally. The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is for filling the car tire with air.
- The sealant has a limited life span. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact your

Toyota dealer for replacement.

- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- The compressor can be used repeatedly.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

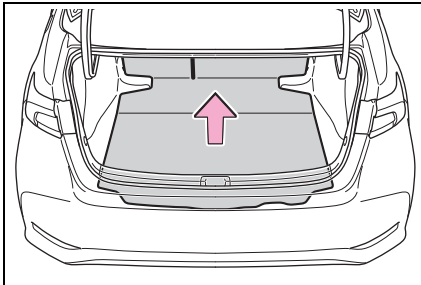
- Store the repair kit in the trunk. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle. Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- **Precautions for use of the sealant**
- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- 1 Remove the deck mat.



- 2 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.426)

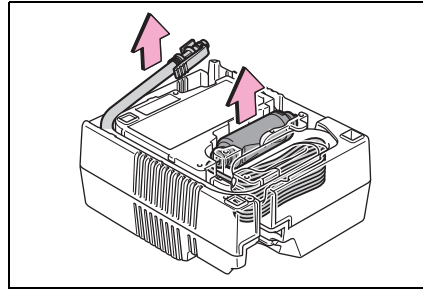
Emergency repair method

- 1 Take out the repair kit from the plastic bag.

Attach the sticker enclosed with the bottle on the specified locations. (See step

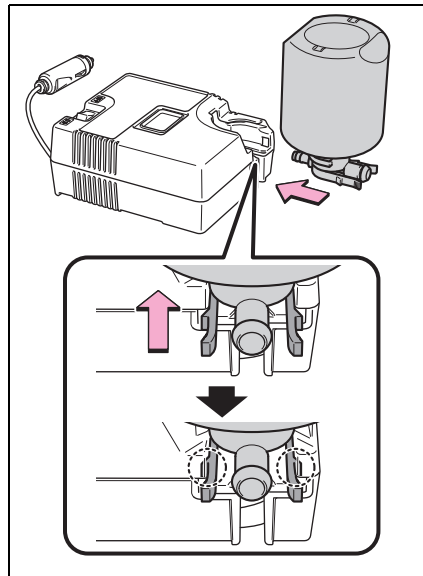
10.)

- 2 Pull out the hose and power plug from the bottom side of the compressor.



- 3 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

Make sure to press the bottle until its claws are securely engaged to the compressor and no longer visible.

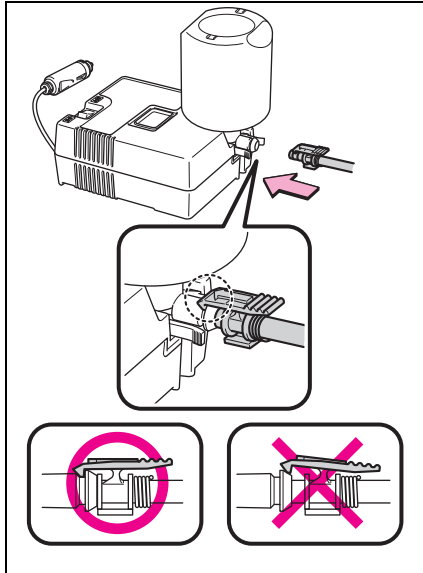


- 4 Connect the hose to the bottle.

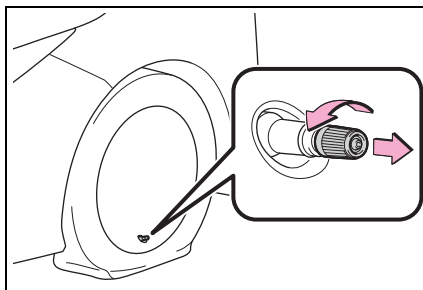
Make sure to insert the hose until its

claw is securely engaged to the bottle.

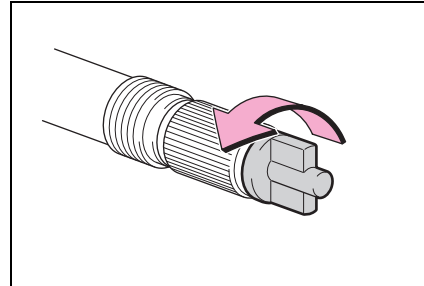
Therefore keep it in a safe place.



5 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.

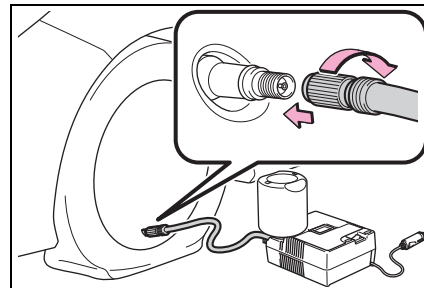


6 Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose. You will use the air release cap again.

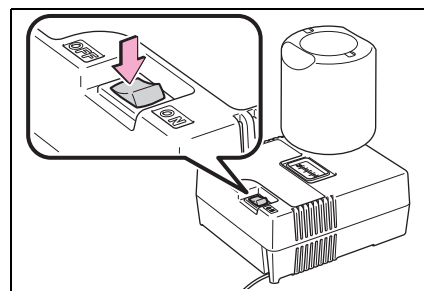


7 Connect the hose to the valve.

Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.

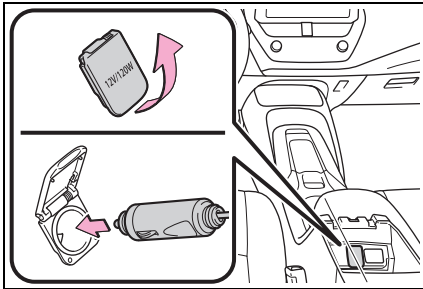


8 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.

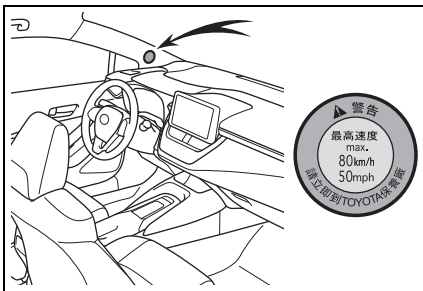


430 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

9 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P.343)

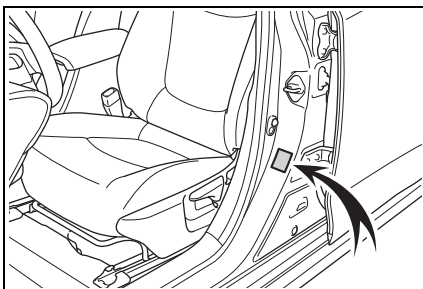


10 Attach the sticker provided with the tire puncture repair kit to a position easily seen from the driver's seat.



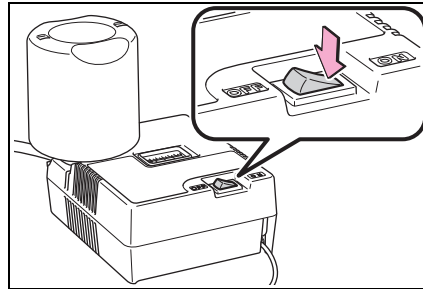
11 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown. (→P.467)

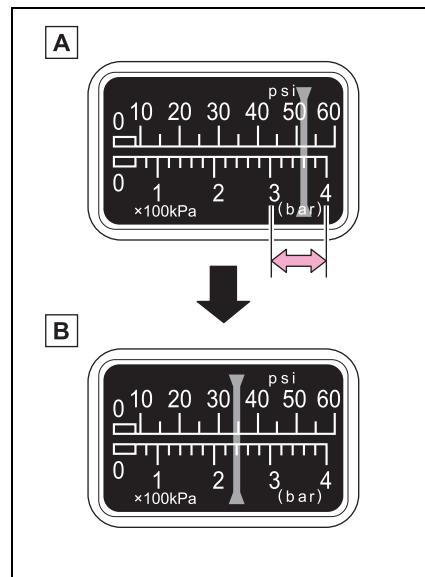


12 Start the vehicle's engine. (→P.164)

13 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



14 Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.



A The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to between 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 44 psi) and 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.

B The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure.

sure about 1 to 5 minutes after the switch is turned on.

Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.

The tire can be inflated for about 5 to 20 minutes (depending on the outside temperature). If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 25 minutes, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P.432, 467)

- 15** With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

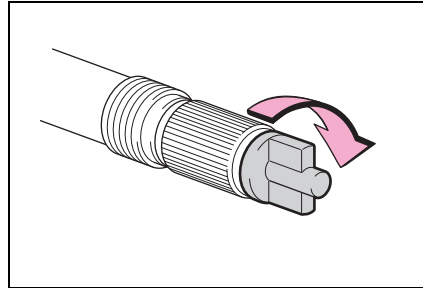
Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

- 16** Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

- 17** Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle

may get dirty.

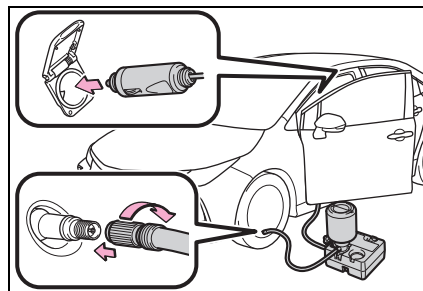


- 18** Temporarily store the bottle in the trunk while it is connected to the compressor.

- 19** To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

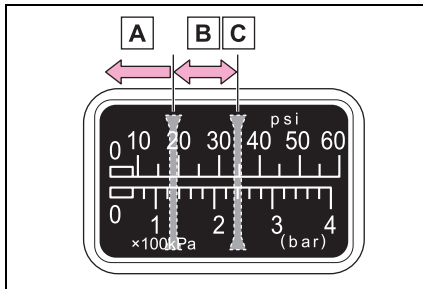
- 20** After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the repair kit.

Remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the hose.



- 21** Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds,

then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



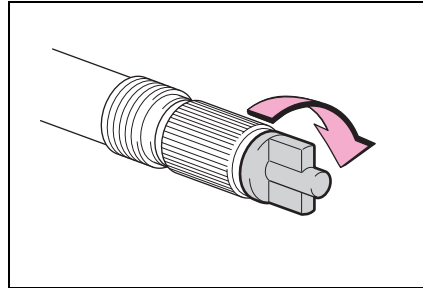
- A** If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer.
- B** If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step **22**.
- C** If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure (→P.467): Proceed to step **23**.

22 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step **20**.

23 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle

may get dirty.

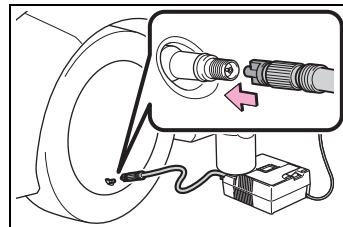


- 24** Store the bottle in the trunk while it is connected to the compressor.
- 25** Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest Toyota dealer that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

When having the tire repaired or replaced, make sure to tell the Toyota dealer that the sealant is injected.

■ **If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure**

- 1** Disconnect the hose from the valve.
- 2** Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.



- 3** Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

- 4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure. (→P.467)

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

■ **The valve of a tire that has been repaired**

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.

■ **After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

 **WARNING**

■ **Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.

- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.



WARNING

■ **Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following.
 - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
 - Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.



NOTICE

■ **When performing an emergency repair**

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread. Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

- Make sure to stand the kit with the bottle vertical. The kit cannot work properly if it is laid on its side.

■ **Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If fuel splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow fuel to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the trunk out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.381)

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P.377

⚠ WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

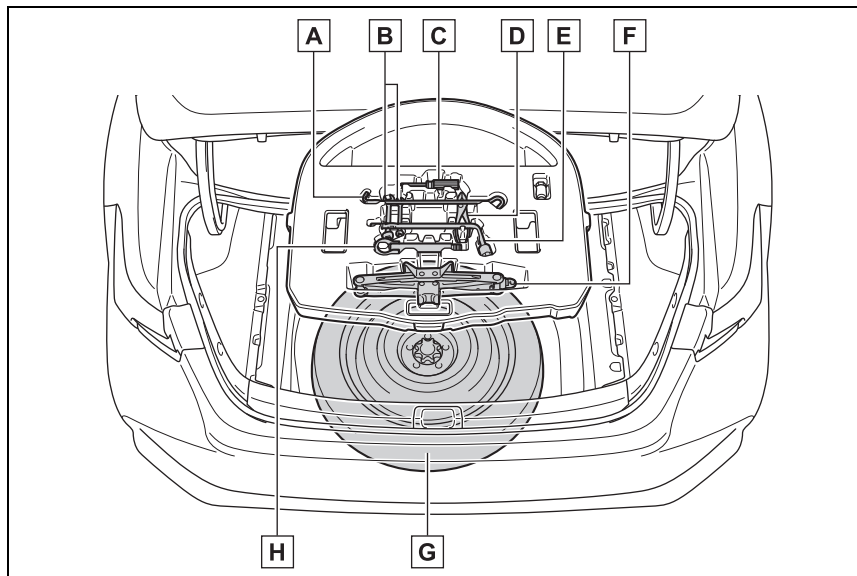
Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (continuously variable transmission) or R (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

► Vehicles with a compact spare tire



A Jack handle

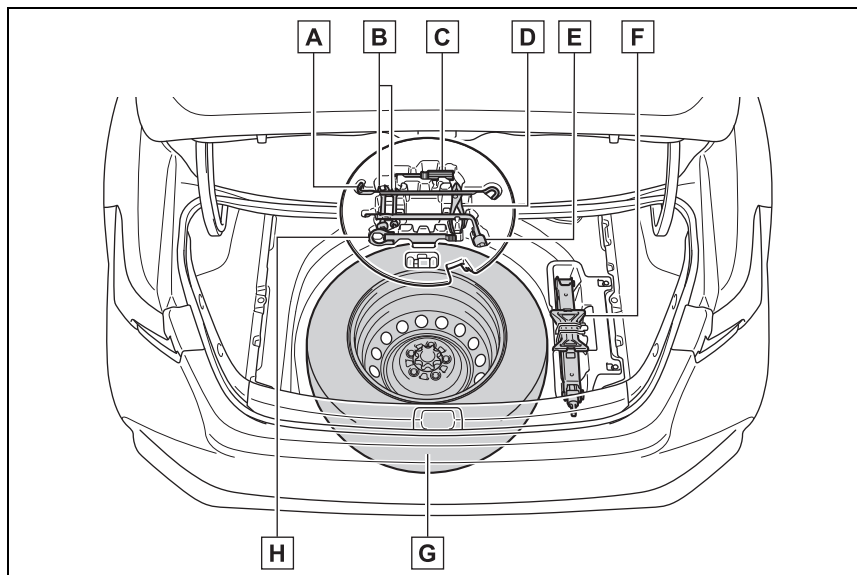
B Spanners*

436 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- C** Screw driver *
- D** Pliers *
- E** Wheel nut wrench
- F** Jack
- G** Spare tire
- H** Towing eyelet

*: If equipped

► Vehicles with a full-size spare tire



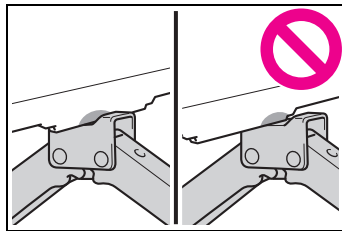
- A** Jack handle
- B** Spanners *
- C** Screw driver *
- D** Pliers *
- E** Wheel nut wrench
- F** Jack
- G** Spare tire
- H** Towing eyelet

*: If equipped

⚠ WARNING**■ Using the tire jack**

Observe the following precautions. Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.

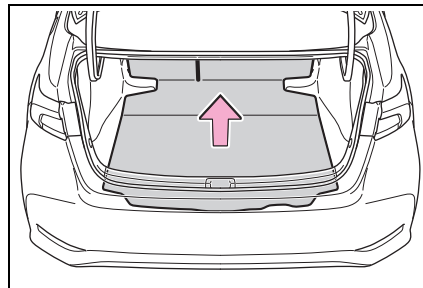


- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

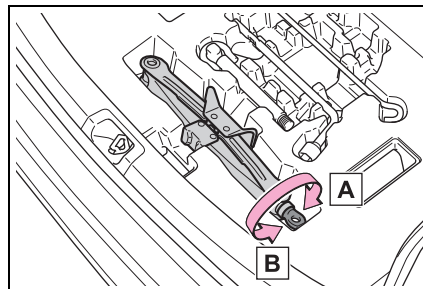
Taking out the jack

- 1 Remove the deck mat.



- 2 Take out the jack.

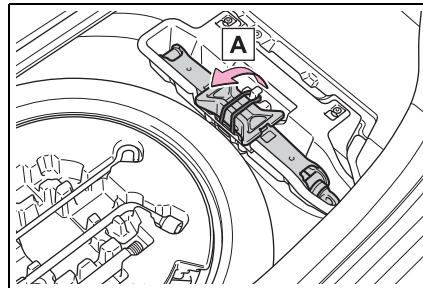
Vehicles with a compact spare tire:



A For tightening

B For loosening

Vehicles with a full-size spare tire:

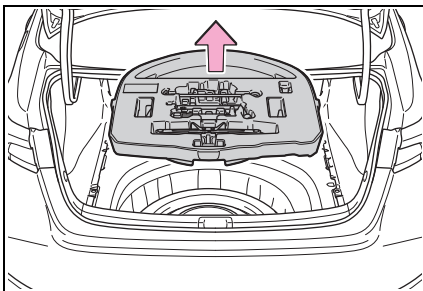


A Disengage the tightening strap.

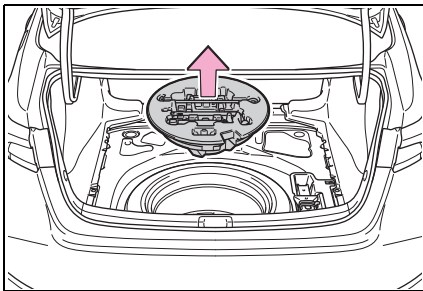
Taking out the spare tire

- 1 Remove the deck mat. (→P.437)
- 2 Remove the tool tray.

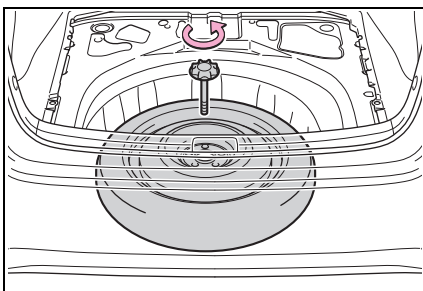
Vehicles with a compact spare tire:



Vehicles with a full-size spare tire:



- 3 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



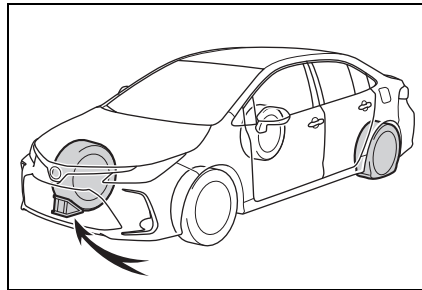
! WARNING

When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire

- 1 Chock the tires.



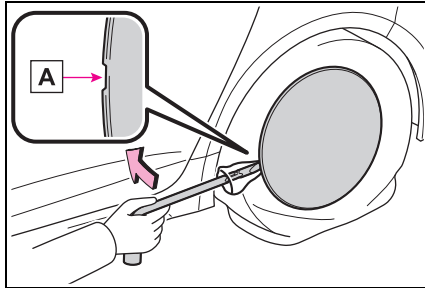
Flat tire	Wheel chock positions
Front left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Front right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

- 2 Vehicles with a steel wheel:
Remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

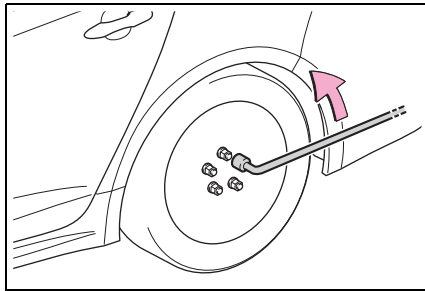
Insert the wrench into the notch **A** on the wheel cap.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel

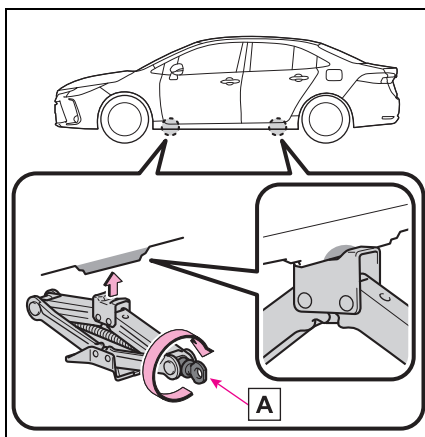
ornament.



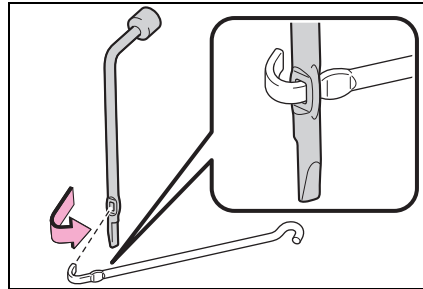
3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



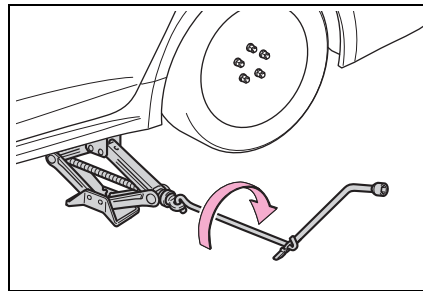
4 Turn the tire jack portion **A** by hand until the center of the recessed portion of the jack is in contact with the center of the jack point.



5 Assemble the jack handle extension.

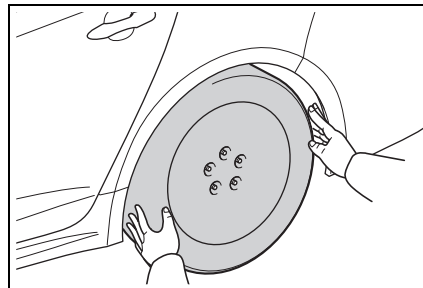


6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



⚠ WARNING

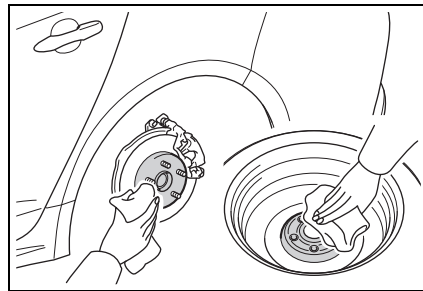
■ **Replacing a flat tire**

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P.386)

Installing the spare tire

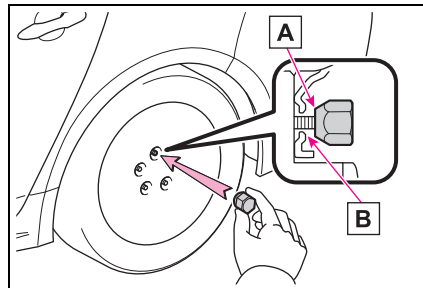
- 1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.



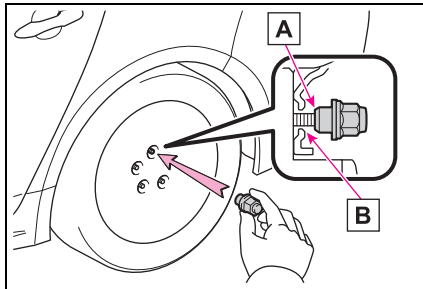
- 2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire), tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion **A** comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat **B**.

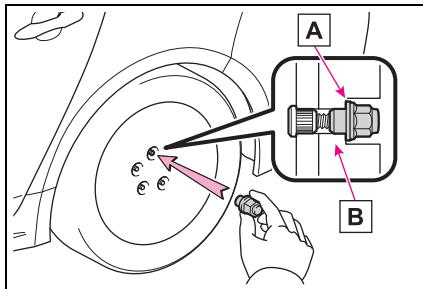


When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire), tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion **A** comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat

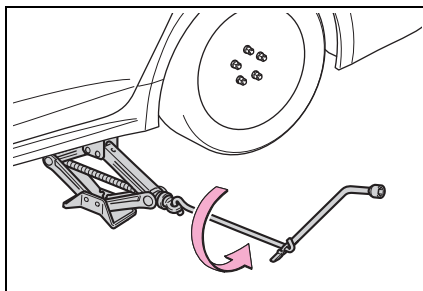
B.



When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers **A** come into loose contact with the disc wheel **B**.



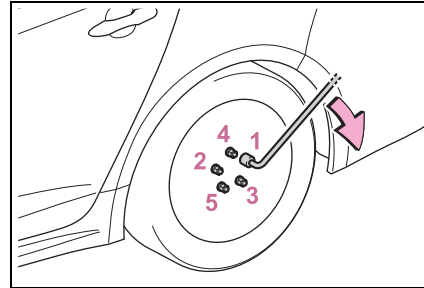
3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

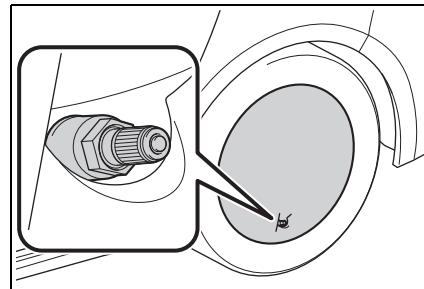
Tightening torque:

103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 Vehicles with a full-size spare tire and a steel wheel: Reinstall the wheel ornament.

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown in the illustration.



6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The full-size spare tire**

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the full-size spare tire. (→P.467)

■ **The compact spare tire**

● The compact spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall. Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.

● Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P.467)

■ **When the compact spare tire is equipped**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ **After completing the tire change (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P.382)

■ **When using the compact spare tire (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)**

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

- 1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
- 2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
- 3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

 **WARNING**

■ **When using the full-size spare tire**

- Replace the full-size spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ **When using the compact spare tire**

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ **When the compact spare tire is attached**

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- EPS
- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) (if equipped)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- Toyota parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped)
- Rear view monitor system (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

■ Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

■ When replacing the tires (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P.381)

⚠ NOTICE**■ Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire. Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P.163, 164), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded. Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P.163, 164)
- Vehicles with engine immobilizer system: There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P.75)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P.448)

- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded. (→P.373)

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P.445)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P.448)
- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P.373)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

**Emergency start function
(vehicles with a smart entry
& start system)**

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally.

Do not use this starting procedure except in case of emergency.

- 1 Set the parking brake. (→P.176, P.177)
- 2 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 3 Turn the engine switch to ACC.
- 4 Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using the other key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

**NOTICE****When an electronic key is lost
(vehicles with a smart entry &
start system)**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.131) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

■ **When the electronic key does not work properly**

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features: →P.472)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.131)

 **NOTICE**

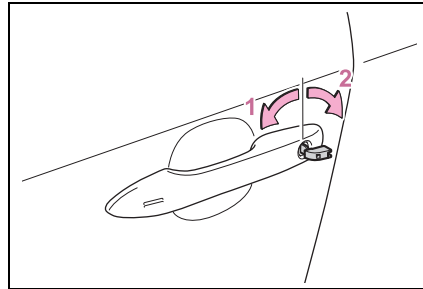
■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Locking and unlocking the doors

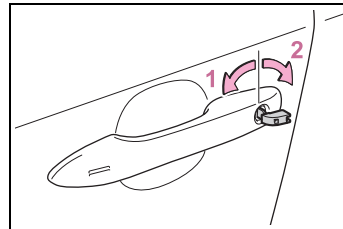
Use the mechanical key (→P.117)

in order to perform the following operations:



- 1 Locks all the doors
- 2 Unlocks all the doors

■ **Key linked functions**



- 1 Closes the windows and moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2
- 2 Opens the windows and moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING**■ When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or moon roof (if equipped)**

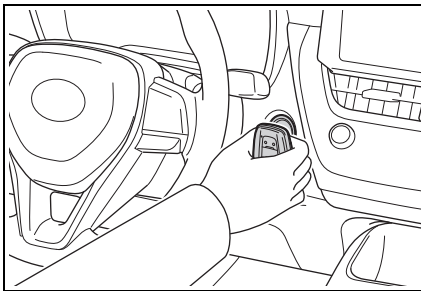
Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

Starting the engine


- 1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to ON.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACC.



- 3 Vehicles with a drive monitor display: Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) turns on. Vehicles with a multi-information

display: Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is shown on the multi-information display.

- 4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ Electronic key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.389)

■ Changing engine switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above. The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.167)

If the vehicle battery is discharged

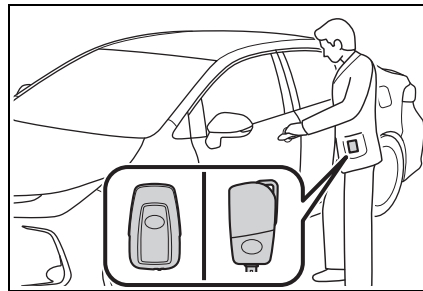
The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged. You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

Restarting the engine

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

- 1 Vehicles with an alarm (→P.77): Confirm that the electronic key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) or key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) is being carried.

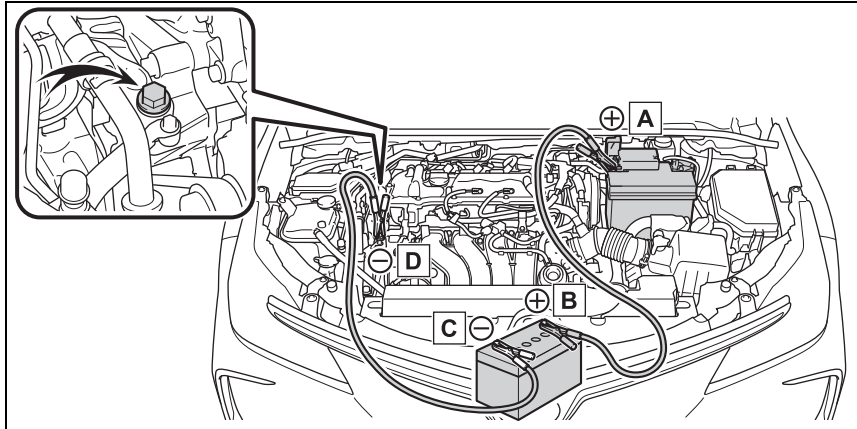
When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P.78)



- 2 Open the hood. (→P.366)

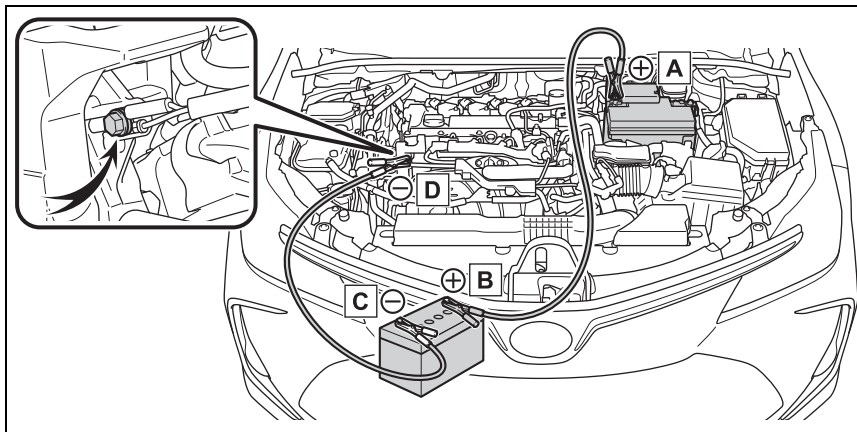
- 3 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to **A** on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to **B** on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to **C** on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to **D**.

- ▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 1ZR-FBE, 2ZR-FE and 2ZR-FBE engines



- A** Positive (+) battery terminal (your vehicle)
- B** Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)
- C** Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)
- D** Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts as shown in the illustration

- ▶ M20A-FKS engine



- A** Positive (+) battery terminal (your vehicle)
- B** Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)
- C** Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)
- D** Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump

starting terminal and any moving parts as shown in the illustration

- 4** Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.
- 5** Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch OFF.
- 6** Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to ON.
- 7** Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ Starting the engine when the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ To prevent battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ When the battery is removed or discharged

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your

Toyota dealer.

- Some systems may require initialization. (→P.481)

■ When removing the battery terminals

When the battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the battery terminals, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off.
If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

■ When replacing the battery

- Use a battery that conforms to European regulations.
- Use a battery with the same case size as the previous battery and an equivalent 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) or greater.
- If the sizes differ, the battery cannot be properly secured.
- If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the battery may discharge and the engine may not be able to start.
- For details, consult your Toyota dealer.

**WARNING****■ When removing the battery terminals**

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.

- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.

- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

**NOTICE****■ When handling jumper cables**

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or engine drive belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

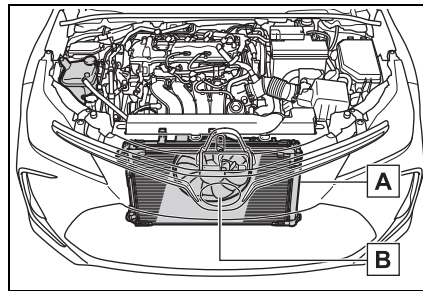
- Vehicles with a drive monitor display: High coolant temperature warning light (→P.87) comes on or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
Vehicles with a multi-information display: The engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.89, 93) is in the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Vehicles with a multi-information display: “Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

- 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.
- 2 If you see steam: Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

If you do not see steam: Carefully lift the hood.

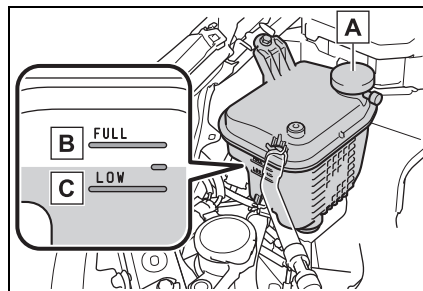
- 3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.



- A Radiator
- B Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

- 4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

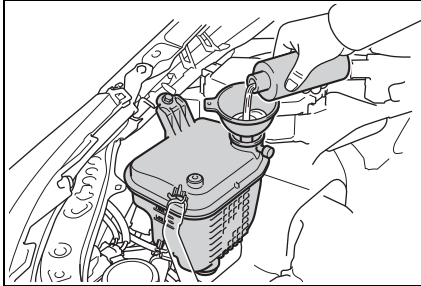


- A Reservoir
- B “FULL” line
- C “LOW” line

- 5 Add engine coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if

engine coolant is unavailable.



- 6** Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

- 7** If the fan is not operating: Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.
If the fan is operating: Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.

- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

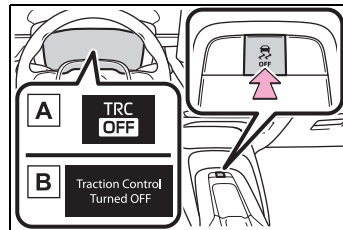
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

Recovering procedure

- 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (continuously variable transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
- 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
- 4 Restart the engine.
- 5 Shift the shift lever to D or R (continuously variable transmission) or 1 or R (manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press the  switch to turn off TRC.



A Drive monitor display

B Multi-information display

WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever (vehicles with a continuously variable transmission)

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications

9

455

9-1. Specifications

- Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)456
- Fuel information470

9-2. Customization

- Customizable features472

9-3. Initialization

- Items to initialize481

9

Vehicle specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length		4630 mm (182.3 in.) 4635 mm (182.5 in.) ^{*2}
Overall width		1780 mm (70.1 in.)
Overall height ^{*1}		1435 mm (56.5 in.) 1455 mm (57.3 in.) ^{*3}
Wheelbase		2700 mm (106.3 in.)
Tread ^{*1}	Front	1530 mm (60.2 in.) 1527 mm (60.1 in.) ^{*3}
	Rear	1534 mm (60.4 in.) ^{*4} 1536 mm (60.5 in.) ^{*5} 1525 mm (60.0 in.) ^{*3}

^{*1}: Unladen vehicles

^{*2}: Vehicles with rear bumper spoiler

^{*3}: Vehicles with raised vehicle height

^{*4}: Except for ZRE210L-GEXDKV^{*6} and ZRE210R-GEXGGT^{*6} with 195/65R15 tires.

^{*5}: For ZRE210L-GEXDKV^{*6} and ZRE210R-GEXGGT^{*6} with 195/65R15 tires.

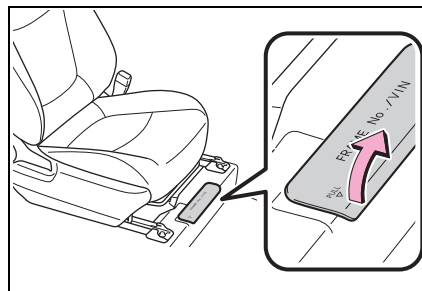
^{*6}: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P.456)

Vehicle identification

■ **Vehicle identification number**

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

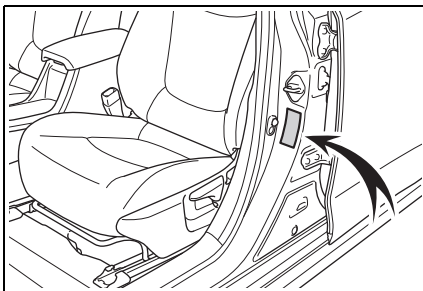
This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



For some models, this number is also stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also on the manufacturer's label (except for GCC countries* and Yemen) or the Certification Regulation label (for GCC countries* and Yemen).



■ **Year of manufacture and country of origin (for GCC countries* and Yemen)**

The year of the manufacture and country of origin are shown on the

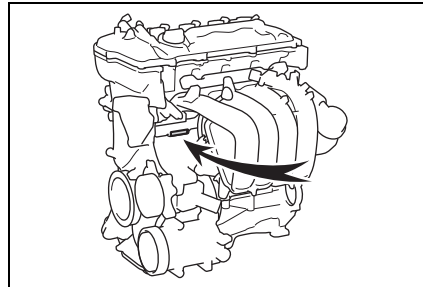
Certification Regulation label.

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait

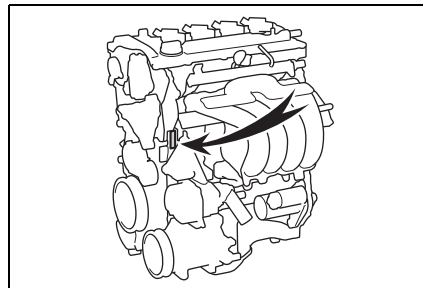
■ **Engine number**

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

- ▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 1ZR-FBE, 2ZR-FE and 2ZR-FBE engines



- ▶ M20A-FKS engine

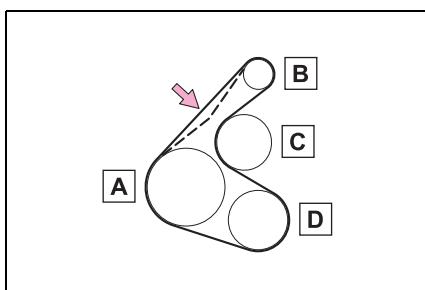


Engine

Model	1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 1ZR-FBE, 2ZR-FE, 2ZR-FBE, M20A-FKS
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline

Bore and stroke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 1ZR-FBE engines 80.5 × 78.5 mm (3.17 × 3.09 in.) ▶ 2ZR-FE and 2ZR-FBE engines 80.5 × 88.3 mm (3.17 × 3.48 in.) ▶ M20A-FKS engine 80.5 × 97.6 mm (3.17 × 3.84 in.)
Displacement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 1ZR-FBE engines 1598 cm³ (97.5 cu. in.) ▶ 2ZR-FE and 2ZR-FBE engines 1798 cm³ (109.7 cu. in.) ▶ M20A-FKS engine 1987 cm³ (121.3 cu. in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Except for 1ZR-FAE engines Automatic adjustment ▶ For 1ZR-FAE engine 7.6 — 10.0 mm (0.30 — 0.39 in.)^{*1}
Maximum vehicle speed ^{*2}	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ 1ZR-FE engine 180 km/h (112 mph) ▶ M20A-FKS engine 195 km/h (121 mph)
Maximum torque (NET) ^{*2}	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ 1ZR-FE engine 153 N•m@5200 rpm ▶ M20A-FKS engine 200 N•m@4400-4800 rpm
Maximum output (NET) ^{*2}	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ 1ZR-FE engine 90 kW@6050 rpm ▶ M20A-FKS engine 125 kW@6600 rpm

^{*1}: Drive belt deflection with 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf) thumb force (used belt)



- B** Generator
- C** Water pump
- D** Air conditioning compressor

A Crankshaft

*2: For vehicles with model code*3 that has "V" as the last letter

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P.456)

Fuel

► Gasoline engines (1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 2ZR-FE and M20A-FKS engines)

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	► 1ZR-FE, 2ZR-FE and M20A-FKS engines 91 or higher ► 1ZR-FAE engine 95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50.0 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp. gal.)

► Flex fuel engines (1ZR-FBE and 2ZR-FBE engines)

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline and/or up to 85% ethanol
Research Octane Number	91 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50.0 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp. gal.)

Lubrication system (1ZR-FE, 2ZR-FE and 2ZR-FBE engines)

■ Oil capacity (Drain and refill

[Reference*])

With filter	4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

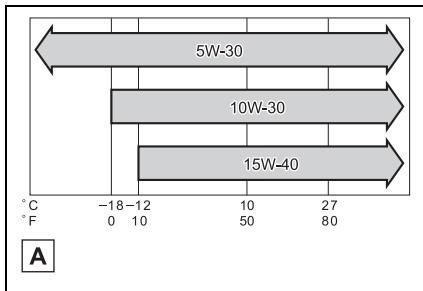
5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving”, SN “Resource-Conserving” or SN PLUS “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:

API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE

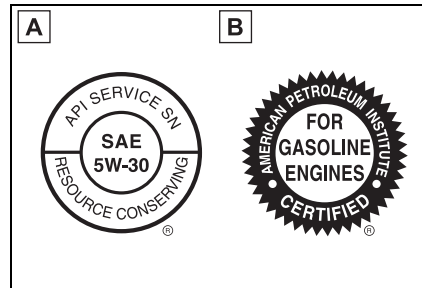
5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

Oil viscosity (10W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 10W in 10W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 10W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



A API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 5W-30” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and

environmental protection capabilities.

B ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

**Lubrication system
(1ZR-FAE and 1ZR-FBE engines)**

Oil capacity (Drain and refill [Reference *])

With filter	4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and

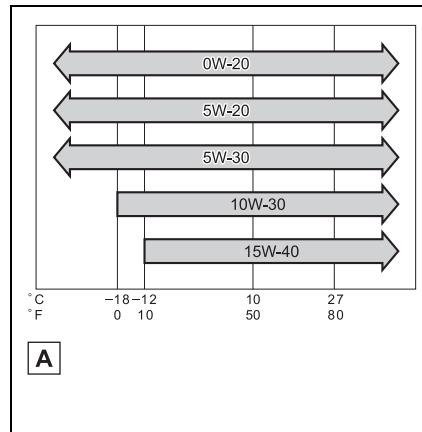
10W-30:

API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving”, SN “Resource-Conserving” or SN PLUS “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:

API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

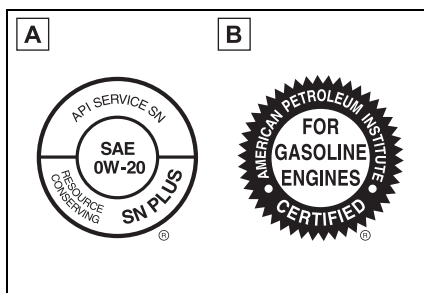
Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is

operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



A API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

B ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Lubrication system (M20A-FKS engine)

■ **Oil capacity (Drain and refill [Reference*])**

With filter	4.6 L (4.9 qt., 4.0 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	4.3 L (4.5 qt., 3.8 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection**

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

0W-16:

API grade SN “Resource-Conserving” or SN PLUS “Resource-Conserving” multigrade engine oil

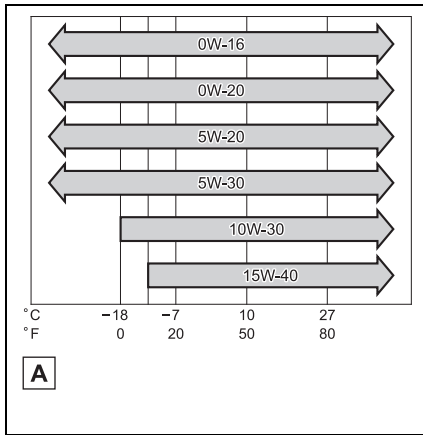
0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving”, SN “Resource-Conserving” or SN PLUS “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:

API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

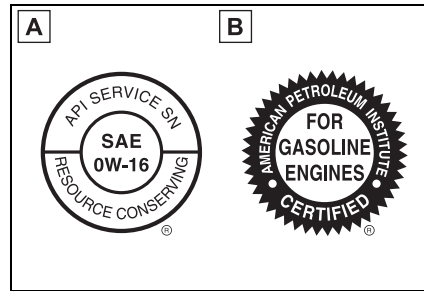
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-16, 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

Oil viscosity (0W-16 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-16 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 16 in 0W-16 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



A API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-16” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

B ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

<p>Capacity (Reference)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continuously variable transmission ▶ 1ZR-FE engines (except for GCC countries* and Yemen) <p>Vehicles without the "A/C" switch: 5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp. qt.)</p> <p>Vehicles with the "A/C" switch: 5.8 L (6.1 qt., 5.1 Imp. qt.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ 1ZR-FE engines (for GCC countries* and Yemen) <p>5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp. qt.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ 1ZR-FAE, 1ZR-FBE, 2ZR-FE and 2ZR-FBE engines <p>Vehicles without the "A/C" switch: 5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp. qt.)</p> <p>Vehicles with the "A/C" switch: 5.8 L (6.1 qt., 5.1 Imp. qt.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ M20A-FKS engine <p>6.2 L (6.6 qt., 5.5 Imp. qt.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Manual transmission <p>5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp. qt.)</p>
<p>Coolant type</p>	<p>Use either of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology <p>Do not use plain water alone.</p>

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait

Ignition system (spark plug)

Make	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 2ZR-FE engines DENSO SC16HR11 ▶ 1ZR-FBE and 2ZR-FBE engines DENSO SC20HR-G11 ▶ M20A-FKS engine DENSO FC20HR-Q8
Gap	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 1ZR-FBE, 2ZR-FE and 2ZR-FBE engines 1.1 mm (0.043 in.) ▶ M20A-FKS engine 0.8 mm (0.031 in.)



NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.


Electrical system (battery)

Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	12.3 V or higher (Turn the engine switch off and turn on the high beam headlights for 30 seconds.)
Charging rates	
Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

Continuously variable transmission

Fluid capacity *	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ 1ZR-FE, 1ZR-FAE, 1ZR-FBE, 2ZR-FE and 2ZR-FBE engines 7.5 L (7.9 qt., 6.6 Imp. qt.) ▶ M20A-FKS engine 8.5 L (9.0 qt., 7.5 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE


*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

 NOTICE

■ **Continuously variable transmission fluid type**
 Using continuously variable transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of transmission accompanied by vibration and, ultimately, damage to the vehicle’s transmission.

Manual transmission

Gear oil capacity (Reference)	2.4 L (2.5 qt., 2.1 Imp. qt.)
Gear oil type	“TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W” or equivalent

 NOTICE

■ **Manual transmission gear oil type**

- Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected and, in the worst case, damage to the vehicle’s transmission.
 Toyota recommends to use “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W” to achieve optimal performance.
- Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W” at the factory.
 Use Toyota approved “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV GL-4 75W” or an equivalent oil of matching quality that satisfies the above specifications.
 Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Clutch

Pedal free play	3 — 15 mm (0.1 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

Brakes

Pedal clearance ^{*1}	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Except for GCC countries^{*2}, Yemen and Taiwan 107 mm (4.2 in.) Min. ▶ For GCC countries^{*2}, Yemen and Taiwan 105 mm (4.1 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel ^{*3, 4}	5 — 8 clicks
Parking brake indicator ^{*5, 6}	<p>When pulling the parking brake switch for 1 to 2 seconds: comes on</p> <p>When pushing the parking brake switch for 1 to 2 seconds: turns off</p>
Fluid type	<p>SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3</p> <p>SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4</p>

^{*1}: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4 lbf) while the engine is running.

^{*2}: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait

^{*3}: If equipped

^{*4}: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45.0 lbf)

^{*5}: Vehicles with a electric parking brake

^{*6}: Make sure to confirm that the brake warning light (yellow) does not illuminate. (If the brake warning light illuminates, refer to P.410.)

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
-----------	---------------------------

Tires and wheels

▶ 15-inch tires

Tire size	195/65R15 91H
-----------	---------------

Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	Type A*: 250 (2.5, 36)	Type A*: 240 (2.4, 35)
	Type B*: 220 (2.2, 32)	Type B*: 220 (2.2, 32)
Wheel size	15 × 6 1/2J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

*: The tire inflation pressure is specified on the tire-loading information label.
(→P.384)

► 16-inch tires

Tire size	205/55R16 91V	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	Type A*: 250 (2.5, 36)	Type A*: 240 (2.4, 35)
	Type B*: 220 (2.2, 32)	Type B*: 220 (2.2, 32)
Wheel size	16 × 7J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

*: The tire inflation pressure is specified on the tire-loading information label.
(→P.384)

► 17-inch tires

Tire size	225/45R17 91W	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
	230 (2.3, 33)	210 (2.1, 30)
Wheel size	17 × 7 1/2J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

► Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	T125/70D17 98M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm ² or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights (bulb type)	55	A
	Front turn signal lights (bulb type)	21	B
	Rear turn signal lights (bulb type)	21	B
	Front position lights (bulb type)	5	C
	Tail lights (bulb type)	5	C
	License plate lights	5	C
Interior	Front personal lights (vehicles without a moon roof)	8	C
	Front interior lights/personal lights (vehicles with a moon roof)	5	C
	Vanity lights (if equipped)	8	C
	Rear interior light	8	D
	Trunk light	5	C
	Front door courtesy lights (if equipped)	5	C

A: HIR2 halogen bulbs (clear)

B: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

C: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

D: Double end bulbs

Fuel information

- ▶ Gasoline engines
 - 1ZR-FE, 2ZR-FE and M20A-FKS engines

You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher for optimum engine performance.

- 1ZR-FAE engine

You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select premium unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.
If this premium type cannot be obtained, you may temporarily use unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number as low as 91.

- ▶ Flex fuel engines
 - 1ZR-FBE and 2ZR-FBE engines

You must only use unleaded gasoline and/or up to 85% ethanol.

Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher for optimum engine performance.

The fuel can be made up of unleaded gasoline, fuel containing up to 85% ethanol, or a mixture of the two.

■ **Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine (except for 1ZR-FBE and 2ZR-FBE engines)**


Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ **Use of ethanol blended gasoline in flex fuel engine (for 1ZR-FBE and 2ZR-FBE engines)**

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 85%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

 **NOTICE**

■ **Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.

**NOTICE**

- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- 1ZR-FBE and 2ZR-FBE engines:
We recommend to fill a full tank of gasoline (E0-E20) every 10000 km (6000 miles) to help fuel system cleaning and keep good engine performance.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, the navigation/multimedia system screen or at your Toyota dealer.


Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing by using the navigation/multimedia system screen (vehicles with navigation/multimedia system)

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing by using the meter control switches (vehicles with a multi-information display)

- 1 Press < or > of the meter control switch to select .
- 2 Press ^ or v of the meter control switch to select the desired item to be customized.
- 3 Press or press and hold OK .

The available settings will differ depending on if OK is pressed or pressed and held. Follow the instructions on the display.

WARNING

■ During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.


NOTICE

■ During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

-  Settings that can be changed using the navigation or multimedia system screen (vehicles with navigation/multimedia system)

B Settings that can be changed using the meter control switches (vehicles with a multi-information display)

C Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ **Gauges, meters and multi-information display**^{*1} (→P.82, 89, 93, 101)

Function ^{*2}	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Language ^{*3}	English	^{*4, 5}	—	O	—
Units	L/100 km	km/L	—	O	—
Speedometer display ^{*6}	Analog	Digital	—	O	—
Eco Driving Indicator Light ^{*1}	On	Off	—	O	—
Fuel economy display	Total average (Average fuel consumption [after reset])	Trip average (Average fuel consumption [after start])	—	O	—
		Tank average (Average fuel consumption [after refuel])	—	O	—
Audio system linked display ^{*1}	On	Off	—	O	—
Drive information type	After start	After reset	—	O	—
Drive information items (First item)	Distance	Average vehicle speed	—	O	—
		Elapsed time	—	O	—
Drive information items (Second item)	Elapsed time	Average vehicle speed	—	O	—
		Distance	—	O	—
Pop-up display	On	Off	—	O	—

^{*1}: If equipped

^{*2}: For details about each function: →P.105

^{*3}: The default setting varies according to country.

^{*4}: Chinese, Thai, Arabic, Indonesian, Spanish, French, Brazilian Portuguese, Vietnamese, Hebrew, Malay

^{*5}: The customized setting varies according to country.

*6: 7-inch display

■ Head-up display* (→P.107)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Head-up display	On	Off	—	O	—
Gauge information	Tachometer	Eco Driving Indicator	—	O	—
		No content	—	O	—
Route guidance to destination/street name*	On	Off	—	O	—
Driving support system display*	On	Off	—	O	—
Compass*	On	Off	—	O	—
Audio system operation status*	On	Off	—	O	—

*: If equipped

■ Door lock (→P.120, 126, 446)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Unlocking using a key	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	—	—	O
Speed linked door locking function*	On	Off	O	—	O
Shift position linked door locking function*	Off	On	O	—	O
Shift position linked door unlocking function*	Off	On	O	—	O
Driver's door linked door unlocking function*	Off	On	O	—	O
Locking/unlocking of the trunk when all doors are locked/unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Smart entry & start system^{*1} and wireless remote control (→P.120, 128)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Operating signal (Buzzers) ^{*2}	5	Off	O	—	O
		1 to 7			
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	—	O
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds			
		120 seconds	—	—	O
Open door warning buzzer ^{*1}	On	Off	—	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: On some models

■ **Smart entry & start system^{*} (→P.120, 128)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	—	O
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	O	—	O
Time elapsed before unlocking all the door when gripping and holding the driver's door handle	Off	1.5 seconds			
		2.0 seconds	—	—	O
		2.5 seconds			
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Wireless remote control (→P.116, 120, 126)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	—	O
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	O	—	O
Trunk unlocking operation	Press and hold (short)	One short press	—	—	O
		Push twice			
		Press and hold (long)			
		Off			
Theft deterrent panic mode*	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Outside rear view mirrors (→P.143)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation*	Linked to the locking/unlocking of the doors	Off	—	—	O
		Linked to operation of the engine switch			

*: If equipped

■ **Power windows and moon roof* (→P.146, 148)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Moon roof*** (→P.148)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Linked operation of components when key is used	Slide only	Tilt only	—	—	O
Linked operation of components when wireless remote control is used	Slide only	Tilt only	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Automatic light control system*¹** (→P.183)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	O	—	O
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn on* ²	Standard	Long	—	—	O
Follow me home* ² (Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off)	30 seconds	60 seconds	—	—	O
		90 seconds			
		120 seconds			
Automatic light off system* ²	Linked to opening of the driver's side door	Linked to operation of the engine switch	—	—	O

*¹: If equipped

*²: On some models

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System)*** (→P.203)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
PCS (Pre-Collision System)	On	Off	—	O	—
Adjust alert timing	Middle	Far	—	O	—
		Near			

*: If equipped

■ **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)* /LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)*** (→P.211, 220)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Lane centering function*	On	Off	—	O	—
Steering assist function	On	Off	—	O	—
Alert sensitivity	High	Standard	—	O	—
Vehicle sway warning function	On	Off	—	O	—
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Standard	High	—	O	—
		Low			

*: If equipped

■ **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*** (→P.250)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	—	O	—
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness	Bright	Dim	—	O	—
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity)	Intermediate	Early	—	O	—
		Late			
		Only when vehicle detected in blind spot			

*: If equipped

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor*** (→P.255)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Toyota parking assist-sensor	On	Off	—	O	—
Buzzer volume	Level2	Level1	—	O	—
		Level3			

*: If equipped

■ **RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) function*** (→P.261)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) function	On	Off	—	O	—
Buzzer volume	Level2	Level1	—	O	—
		Level3			

*: If equipped

■ **Automatic air conditioning system*** (→P.329)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to automatic mode switch operation	On	Off	O	—	O
A/C auto switch operation	On	Off	O	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Illumination (→P.336)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*	On	Off	—	—	O
Cup holder lights* and center tray light*	On	Off	—	—	O
Door trim lights*	On	Off	—	—	O



Vehicle specifications

*: If equipped

■ **Vehicle customization**

- When the smart entry & start system is off, Smart door unlocking cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function is activated, the signals will be generated in accordance with the operation signal (buzzer) and the operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.

■ **In the following situations, customize mode in which the settings can be changed through the multi-information display will automatically be turned off**

- A warning message appears after the customize mode screen is displayed
- The engine switch is turned off.
- The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

Items to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

List of item to initialize

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• When rotating front and rear tires which have different tire inflation pressures• When changing the tire size	P.382

Index

483

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)484
Alphabetical Index487

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P.445)
- If you lose your keys or electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P.445)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P.389)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Is the engine switch in ON?

When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P.166)

- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.117, 131)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?

The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.124)



The trunk lid is closed with the electronic key left inside (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- The function to prevent the electronic key from being left inside the trunk will operate and you can open the trunk as usual. Take the key out from the trunk. (→P.127)

If you think something is wrong



The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

- Continuously variable transmission: Is the shift lever in P? (→P.163)
- Manual transmission: Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P.163)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked?

(→P.163)

- Is the battery discharged?
(→P.448)



**The engine does not start
(vehicles with a smart entry
& start system)**

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.164)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P.164)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.129)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.165)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?

In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P.447)

- Is the battery discharged?
(→P.448)



**The shift lever cannot be
shifted from P even if you
depress the brake pedal
(continuously variable trans-
mission)**

- Is the engine switch in ON?

If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in ON. (→P.171)



**The steering wheel cannot
be turned after the engine is
stopped**

- Vehicles without a smart entry &

start system: It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is pulled from the engine switch. (→P.163)

- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P.165)



**The windows do not open or
close by operating the
power window switches**

- Is the window lock switch pressed?

The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P.148)



**The engine switch is turned
off automatically (vehicles
with a smart entry & start
system)**

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P.167)



**A warning buzzer sounds
during driving**

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P.415)

- The parking brake indicator is on
Is the parking brake released?

(→P.176, 177)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.410, 423)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with an alarm)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?

The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P.77)

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors.
- Turn the engine switch to ACC or ON, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.423)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.410, 423.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.425)
- Vehicles with spare tire: Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P.435)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.454)

Alphabetical Index**A****A/C**

Air conditioning filter..... 388

Automatic air conditioning system
..... 329

Manual air conditioning system.. 324

ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 267

Warning light 412

ACA (Active Cornering Assist).... 267**Active Cornering Assist (ACA).... 267****Air conditioning filter 388****Air conditioning system**

Air conditioning filter..... 388

Automatic air conditioning system
..... 329

Manual air conditioning system.. 324

Airbag manual on-off system..... 49**Airbags**

Airbag manual on-off system 49

Airbag operating conditions 42

Airbag precautions for your child .44

Correct driving posture..... 33

Curtain shield airbag operating con-
ditions 42

Curtain shield airbag precautions 44

General airbag precautions..... 44

Locations of airbags..... 39

Modification and disposal of airbags
..... 47

Side airbag operating conditions.. 42

Side airbag precautions 44

Side and curtain shield airbags oper-
ating conditions..... 42Side and curtain shield airbags pre-
cautions 44

SRS airbags..... 39

SRS warning light 412

Alarm

Alarm..... 77

Warning buzzer 410

**Antennas (smart entry & start sys-
tem)..... 128****Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 267**

Warning light 412

Approach warning 234, 244**Armrest..... 348****Assist grips 349****Audio input..... 301****Audio system**

Audio input 301

AUX port/USB port 280

Bluetooth® audio 302

CD player 286

iPod 292

MP3/WMA disc..... 286

Optimal use 282

Portable music player..... 301

Steering wheel audio switch..... 279

USB memory 297

Audio system-linked display 105**Automatic air conditioning system
..... 329****Automatic High Beam 187****Automatic light control system... 184****AUX port 280****Average fuel economy 98, 103****Average vehicle speed 98, 105****B****Back-up light**

Replacing light bulbs 396

Battery

Battery checking..... 373

If the battery is discharged 448

Preparing and checking before win-
ter..... 272

Warning light 411

Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 250**Bluetooth®**

Audio system..... 302

Hands-free system (for cellular
phone)..... 317**Bottle holders..... 340****Brake**

Brake hold 180

Fluid 467

Parking brake 176, 177

Warning light 410

Brake assist 267
Break-in tips..... 156
Brightness control
 Meter light control 90, 95, 98
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 250

C

Care
 Aluminum wheels 352
 Exterior..... 352
 Interior..... 355
 Seat belts 355
CD player..... 286
Chains 273
Child restraint system
 Points to remember..... 52
 Riding with children..... 51
Child safety
 Airbag precautions 44
 Battery precautions 375, 451
 Child restraint system 52
 How your child should wear the seat
 belt..... 36
 Installing child restraints..... 52
 Moon roof precautions 150
 Power window lock switch 148
 Power window precautions 147
 Rear door child-protectors 124
 Removed electronic key battery pre-
 cautions 392
 Seat belt precautions 51
 Trunk precautions 126
Child-protectors..... 124
Cleaning
 Aluminum wheels..... 352
 Exterior..... 352
 Interior..... 355
 Radar sensor 198
 Seat belts 355
Clock..... 87, 88, 89, 91, 93, 96
Coat hooks..... 349
Condenser..... 373
Console box..... 341
Consumption screen..... 111

Continuously variable transmission
 169
 If the shift lever cannot be shifted
 from P 171
 M mode 172, 173
 Paddle shift switches..... 171
Cooling system..... 372
 Engine overheating 452
Cruise control
 Dynamic radar cruise control 238
 Dynamic radar cruise control with
 full-speed range 228
 Indicator light..... 249
 Warning message 249
Cup holders..... 340
Current fuel consumption..... 98, 103
Curtain shield airbags..... 39
Customizable features 472

D

Daytime running light system 184
Daytime running/front position lights
 Replacing light bulbs 396
Defogger
 Rear window 326, 332
 Windshield..... 326, 331
Dimensions 456
“DISP” switch..... 98
Display
 Cruise control 247
 Drive monitor display..... 98
 Dynamic radar cruise control 238
 Dynamic radar cruise control with
 full-speed range 228
 Head-up display 107
 LDA (Lane Departure Alert with
 steering control) 225
 LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) 216
 Multi-information display 101
 RCTA..... 261
 Toyota parking assist-sensor..... 255
 Warning message 423
Display change button 90, 95, 98
Do-it-yourself maintenance 358

Door lock		EDR (Event data recorder).....7
Side doors.....	120	Elapsed time.....105
Smart entry & start system.....	128	Electric Power Steering (EPS).....267
Wireless remote control.....	116	Warning light.....
Doors		414
Automatic door locking and unlock-		Electronic key.....114
ing system.....	124	Battery-saving function.....
Door glasses.....	146	If the electronic key does not operate
Door lock.....	120	properly.....
Open door warning buzzer.....	122, 124	446
Outside rear view mirrors.....	143	Replacing the battery.....
Rear door child-protectors.....	124	389
Side doors.....	120	Emergency brake signal.....267
Drive distance.....105		Emergency flashers
Drive information.....98, 105		Emergency brake signal.....
Drive monitor display.....98		267
“DISP” switch.....	98	Emergency tire puncture.....425
Display change button.....	98	Emergency, in case of
Drive information.....	98	If a warning buzzer sounds.....
Eco Driving Indicator.....	99	410
Settings.....	100	If a warning light turns on.....
Trip information.....	98	410
Drive-start control.....156		If a warning message is displayed
Driving		.....
Break-in tips.....	156	423
Correct driving posture.....	33	If the battery is discharged.....
Driving mode select switch.....	266	448
Eco-friendly driving tips.....	275	If the electronic key does not operate
Procedures.....	154	properly.....
Winter drive tips.....	272	446
Driving information display.....102		If the engine will not start.....
Driving range.....98, 103		444
Driving support system information		If the vehicle is trapped in rising
display.....	104	water.....
Dynamic radar cruise control.....238		404
Warning message.....	246	If you have a flat tire.....
Dynamic radar cruise control with		425, 435
full-speed range.....228		If you lose your keys.....
Warning message.....	236	445
		If you think something is wrong.....
		408
		If your vehicle becomes stuck.....
		454
		If your vehicle has to be stopped in
		an emergency.....
		402
		If your vehicle needs to be towed
	
		405
		If your vehicle overheats.....
		452
		Engine
		ACCESSORY mode.....
		167
		Compartment.....
		369
		Engine switch.....
		163, 164
		Fuel pump shut off system.....
		409
		Hood.....
		366
		How to start the engine.....
		163, 164
		Identification number.....
		457
		If the engine will not start.....
		444
		If your vehicle has to be stopped in
		an emergency.....
		402

E

Eco Driving Indicator.....99, 103, 110
Eco Driving Indicator Light.....99, 103
Eco-friendly driving tips.....275

Ignition switch (engine switch) . 163, 164
 Overheating 452
 Tachometer 87, 89, 93

Engine coolant
 Capacity 464
 Checking 372
 Preparing and checking before winter 272

Engine coolant temperature gauge **87, 89, 93**

Engine immobilizer system **75**

Engine oil
 Capacity 459, 461, 462
 Checking 370
 Preparing and checking before winter 272
 Warning light 411

Engine switch **163, 164**
 Auto power off function 167
 Changing the engine switch modes 167
 If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 402

EPS (Electric Power Steering).....**267**
 Warning light 414

Event data recorder (EDR)..... **7**

F

Flat tire
 Tire pressure warning system 379
 Vehicles with a spare tire 435
 Vehicles without a spare tire 425

Floor mats **32**

Fluid
 Brake..... 467
 Clutch 466
 Continuously variable transmission 465
 Manual transmission 466
 Washer 376

Fog lights **189**
 Replacing light bulbs 396
 Switch 189

Follow me home system **185**

Front fog lights
 Replacing light bulbs 396
 Switch..... 189

Front position lights
 Replacing light bulbs 396, 397
 Wattage 469

Front seats
 Adjustment 136
 Cleaning 355
 Correct driving posture 33
 Head restraints 139

Front turn signal lights
 Replacing light bulbs 396, 397
 Turn signal lever 176
 Wattage 469

Fuel
 Capacity 459
 Fuel gauge 87, 89, 93
 Fuel pump shut off system 409
 Information 470
 Refueling 195
 Type 459
 Warning light 414

Fuel consumption
 Average fuel economy 98, 103
 Current fuel consumption 98, 103

Fuel economy..... **103**

Fuel filler door
 Refueling 195

Fuel gauge..... **87, 89, 93**

Fuel pump shut off system **409**

Fuses **392**

G

Gauges..... **87, 89, 93**

Glove box **340**

Glove box light..... **340**

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone) **317**

Head restraints..... **139**

Headlights
 Automatic High Beam system.... 187
 Follow me home system 185
 Light switch 183
 Replacing light bulbs 396
 Wattage 469
Head-up display..... **107**
 Driving information display area. 107
 Driving support system display area
 109
 Eco Driving Indicator 110
 Navigation system-linked display 107
 Navigation system-linked display
 area 109
 Pop-up display 109
 Settings 108
Heaters
 Automatic air conditioning system
 329
 Heater system..... 324
 Manual air conditioning system.. 324
High mounted stoplight
 Replacing light bulbs 396
Hill-start assist control..... **267**
Hood
 Open 366
Hooks
 Coat hooks 349
 Retaining hooks (floor mat)..... 32
Horn **141**

I

Identification
 Engine 457
 Vehicle 456
Ignition switch (engine switch) . **163,**
164
 Auto power off function 167
 Changing the engine switch modes
 167
 If your vehicle has to be stopped in
 an emergency 402
Illuminated entry system **337**
Indicators **85**

Initialization
 Items to initialize 481
 Power windows 146
 Tire pressure warning system 382
Inside rear view mirror **142**
Interior lights..... **336**
 Front interior light 336
 Rear interior light..... 336
 Wattage 469

J

Jack
 Positioning a floor jack 367
 Vehicle-equipped jack 426, 435
Jack handle **426, 435**
Jam protection function
 Moon roof 149
 Power windows 146

K

Keyless entry
 Smart entry & start system 128
 Wireless remote control 116
Keys
 Battery-saving function 131
 Electronic key 114
 Engine switch 163, 164
 If the electronic key does not operate
 properly 446
 If you lose your keys 445
 Key number plate 114
 Keyless entry 120, 128
 Mechanical key 114
 Replacing the battery 389
 Warning buzzer 129
 Wireless remote control 116
Knee airbags **39**

L

**Lane Departure Alert with steering
 control (LDA)**
 Operation 220

Warning messages 227

Lane Tracing Assist (LTA)

Operation 211

Warning messages 220

Language (multi-information display)..... 105

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)

Operation 220

Warning messages 227

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch..... 224

Lever

Auxiliary catch lever 366

Hood lock release lever 366

Shift lever 169, 174

Turn signal lever 176

Wiper lever 191

License plate lights

Light switch 183

Replacing light bulbs 400

Wattage 469

Light bulbs

Replacing 395

Lights

Automatic High Beam system 187

Follow me home system 185

Front interior lights 336

Headlight switch 183

Interior lights 336

Interior lights list 336

Personal lights 337

Rear interior lights 336

Replacing light bulbs 396

Trunk light 127

Turn signal lever 176

Vanity lights 348

Wattage 469

Lock steering column 163, 165

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)

Operation 211

Warning messages 220

LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) switch 216

M

Maintenance

Do-it-yourself maintenance 365

Maintenance data 456

Maintenance requirements 358

Scheduled maintenance 360

Malfunction indicator lamp 411

Manual air conditioning system..324

Manual headlight leveling dial.... 186

Manual transmission 174

Menu icons 101

Meter

Clock 87, 89, 93

“DISP” switch 98

Display change switch 98

Drive monitor display 98

Indicators 85

Meter control switches 102

Meter light control 90, 95, 98

Meters 87, 89, 93

Multi-information display 101

Settings 100, 105

Warning lights 410

Warning message 423

Mirrors

Inside rear view mirror 142

Outside rear view mirrors 143

Vanity mirrors 348

Moon roof

Door lock linked moon roof operation 149

Jam protection function 149

Operation 148

MP3 disc 286

Multi-information display

Audio system-linked display 105

Clock 88, 91, 96

Cruise control 247

Driving information display 102

Driving support system information display 104

Dynamic radar cruise control 238

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 228

Eco Driving Indicator 103
 Fuel economy 103
 LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) 225
 LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) 216
 Menu icons 101
 Meter control switches 102
 Navigation system-linked display 104
 Settings 105
 Tire pressure 379
 Vehicle information display 105
 Warning message 423

N

Navigation system-linked display
 104, 107

O

Odometer 90, 95, 98
Odometer and trip meter display
 Display change button 90, 95
 Display items 90, 95
Oil
 Engine oil 459, 461, 462
Open door
 Warning light 414
Open tray 341
Opener
 Fuel filler door 195
 Hood 366
 Trunk 127
Outside rear view mirrors
 Adjustment 143
 BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 250
 Folding 144
 Linked mirror function when reversing 144
 RCTA function 261
Outside temperature 87, 89, 93
Overheating 452

P

Paddle shift switches 171
Panic mode 116
Parking assist sensors (Toyota parking assist-sensor) 255
Parking brake
 Operation 176, 177
 Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 176, 179
 Warning light 418
 Warning message 176, 179
Parking lights
 Light switch 183
PCS (Pre-Collision System)
 Function 203
 PCS OFF switch 205
 Warning light 417
Personal lights 336
 Wattage 469
Power outlet 343
Power steering (Electric power steering system) 267
 Warning light 414
Power windows
 Door lock linked window operation 147
 Jam protection function 146
 Operation 146
 Window lock switch 148
Pre-Collision System (PCS)
 Function 203
 PCS OFF switch 205
 Warning light 417

R

Radar cruise control 238
Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range) 228
Radiator 373
Radio 284
RCTA
 Function 261

Warning message 262
RCTA function..... 263
Rear Crossing Traffic Alert (RCTA)
 261
Rear fog light
 Replacing light bulbs 396
Rear seats 137
 Head restraints..... 139
Rear sunshade..... 349
Rear turn signal lights
 Replacing light bulbs 396, 398
 Turn signal lever 176
 Wattage..... 469
Rear view mirror
 Inside rear view mirror 142
 Outside rear view mirrors 143
Rear window defogger 326, 332
Refueling
 Capacity 459
 Fuel types 459
 Opening the fuel tank cap 195
Replacing
 Electronic key battery 389
 Fuses 392
 Light bulbs..... 395
 Tires 435
 Wireless remote control battery . 389

S

Seat belt reminder light..... 415, 416
Seat belts 35
 Child restraint system installation 52
 Cleaning and maintaining the seat
 belt 355
 Emergency Locking Retractor..... 36
 How to wear your seat belt 36
 How your child should wear the seat
 belt 36
 Pregnant women, proper seat belt
 use 35
 Reminder light and buzzer . 415, 416
 Seat belt pretensioners 37
 SRS warning light 412

Seats
 Adjustment 136
 Adjustment precautions..... 136
 Child seats/child restraint system
 installation 52
 Cleaning 355
 Head restraints..... 139
 Properly sitting in the seat..... 33
Secondary Collision Brake 267
Sensor
 Automatic headlight system 184
 Automatic High Beam system 187
 BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 250
 Inside rear view mirror..... 143
 LDA (Lane Departure Alert with
 steering control) 220
 LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)..... 211
 Radar sensor..... 197, 252
 Rain-sensing windshield wipers . 193
 RCTA..... 262
 Toyota parking assist-sensor..... 255
Shift lever
 Continuously variable transmission
 169
 If the shift lever cannot be shifted
 from P 171
 Manual transmission 174
Shift lock system 171
Side airbags 39
Side mirrors
 Adjustment 143
 BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 250
 Folding 144
 Linked mirror function when revers-
 ing 144
 RCTA function 261
Side turn signal lights
 Replacing light bulbs 396
 Turn signal lever 176
Side windows 146
Smart entry & start system
 Antenna location 128
 Entry functions 120
 Starting the engine 164
Snow tires..... 272

Spare tire **435**
 Inflation pressure 467
 Storage location 435
Spark plug **465**
Specifications **456**
Speedometer **87, 89, 93**
Steering lock
 Column lock release 163, 165
 Steering lock system warning message 165
Steering wheel
 Adjustment 141
 Meter control switches 102
Stop lights
 Replacing light bulbs 396
Storage features **339**
Stuck
 If the vehicle becomes stuck 454
Sun visors **348**
Sunshade
 Rear sunshade 349
 Roof 149
Switches
 Airbag manual on-off system 49
 Audio remote control switches ... 279
 Automatic High Beam system 187
 Brake Hold switch 180
 Cruise control switch 247
 “DISP” switch 98
 Display change button 90, 95, 98
 Door lock switches 123
 Driving mode select switch 266
 Dynamic radar cruise control switch 239
 Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range switch 229
 Emergency flashers switch 402
 Engine switch 163, 164
 Ignition switch 163, 164
 LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) switch 224
 Light switches 183
 LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) switch 216
 Meter control switches 102
 Moon roof switches 148

 Outside rear view mirror switches 143
 Paddle shift switches 171
 Parking brake switch 176, 177
 PCS OFF switch 205
 Power door lock switch 123
 Power window switches 146
 RCTA switch 262
 Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 329
 Talk switch 307
 Telephone switch 307
 Tire pressure warning reset switch 382
 Toyota parking assist-sensor switch 256
 Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch 229, 239
 VSC OFF switch 268
 Window lock switch 148
 Windshield wiper and washer switch 191

T

Tachometer **87, 89, 93**
Tail lights
 Light switch 183
 Replacing light bulbs 396, 399
 Wattage 469
Talk switch **307**
Telephone switch **307**
Theft deterrent system
 Alarm 77
 Engine immobilizer system 75
Tire inflation pressure **384**
 Maintenance data 467
 Warning light 416
Tire pressure display **379**
Tire pressure warning system
 Function 379
 Initializing 382
 Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 381
 Registering ID codes 383

Warning light 416

Tires

Chains 273

Checking 377

Emergency tire puncture repair kit
..... 425

If you have a flat tire 425, 435

Inflation pressure 384

Replacing 435

Rotating tires 379

Size 467

Snow tires 272

Spare tire 435

Tire pressure warning system 379

Warning light 416

Tools **426, 435**

Top tether anchorages **66**

Towing

Emergency towing 405

Towing eyelet 407

Trailer towing 162

Toyota parking assist-sensor

Function 255

Warning message 257

Toyota Safety Sense

Automatic High Beam 187

Dynamic radar cruise control 238

Dynamic radar cruise control with
full-speed range 228

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with
steering control) 220

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 211

PCS (Pre-Collision System) 203

Traction Control (TRC) **267**

Trailer towing **162**

Transmission

Continuously variable transmission
..... 169

Driving mode select switch 266

If the shift lever cannot be shifted
from P 171

M mode 172, 173

Manual transmission 174

Paddle shift switches 171

TRC (Traction Control) **267**

Trip information **98**

Trip meters **90, 95, 98**

Trunk **126**

Smart entry & start system 127

Trunk features 342

Trunk light 127

Wireless remote control 127

Trunk light **127**

Wattage 469

Turn signal lights

Replacing light bulbs 396

Turn signal lever 176

Wattage 469

U

USB charging port **343**

USB port **280**

V

Vanity lights **348**

Wattage 469

Vanity mirrors **348**

Vehicle data recording **7**

Vehicle identification number **456**

Vehicle information display **105**

Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) **267**

VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) **267**

W

Warning buzzers

ABS 412

Airbags 412

Approach warning 234, 244

Brake hold 418

Brake Override System 413

Brake system 410

Charging system 411

Downshifting 173, 174

Drive-Start Control 413

Electric power steering 414

Engine 411

High coolant temperature 410

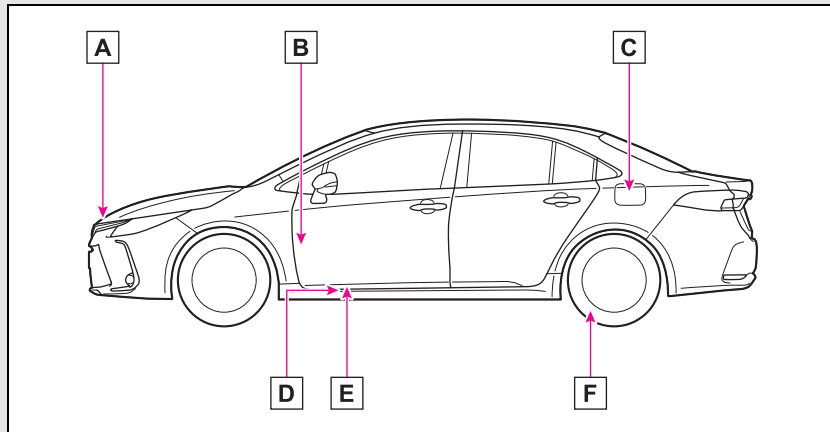
Key reminder.....	164	Switch.....	191
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control).....	220, 416	Washing and waxing	352
Low engine oil pressure	411	Wheels	386
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ..	211, 416	Replacing	386
Open door	122, 124, 414	Size	467
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) ..	417	Window lock switch.....	148
Seat belt.....	415, 416	Windows	
Toyota parking assist-sensor ...	260, 417	Power windows	146
Warning lights.....	410	Rear window defogger	326, 332
ABS.....	412	Washer	191
Brake hold operated indicator ...	418	Windshield wipers	191
Brake Override System.....	413	Winter driving tips	272
Brake system	410	Wireless charger.....	344
Charging system	411	Wireless remote control	
Continuously variable transmission fluid temperature.....	411	Battery-Saving Function.....	131
Cruise control indicator	418	Locking/Unlocking	116
Drive-Start Control	413	Replacing the battery	389
Electric power steering.....	414	WMA disc.....	286
High coolant temperature.....	410		
LDA indicator.....	416		
Low engine oil level.....	411		
Low engine oil pressure	411		
Low fuel level	414		
LTA indicator	416		
Malfunction indicator lamp	411		
Open door	414		
Parking brake indicator	418		
Pre-collision system	417		
RCTA OFF indicator.....	417		
Seat belt reminder light.....	415, 416		
Slip indicator	418		
Smart entry & start system.....	414		
Speed warning.....	415		
SRS.....	412		
Tire pressure	416		
Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator	417		
Warning messages.....	423		
Washer			
Checking	376		
Preparing and checking before winter	272		

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

- Navigation system
- Audio/visual system
- Rear view monitor system



GAS STATION INFORMATION



- A** Auxiliary catch lever (→P.366)
- B** Hood lock release lever (→P.366)
- C** Fuel filler door (→P.196)
- D** Trunk opener (→P.127)
- E** Fuel filler door opener (→P.196)
- F** Tire inflation pressure (→P.467)

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50.0 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp. gal.)	
Fuel type		P.459 P.470
Cold tire inflation pressure		P.467
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)		P.459 P.461 P.462
Engine oil type	"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent	P.459 P.461 P.462

a X-1



Publication No.OM12M43E
Part No.01999-12M43
Printed in Japan 01-1904-00 
国瑞 カローラ (一般E)